UNIVERSAL ROBOTS

Software Handbook

PolyScope X

Original instructions (en)

SW 10.12

The information contained herein is the property of Universal Robots A/S and shall not be reproduced in whole or in part without prior written approval of Universal Robots A/S. The information herein is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Universal Robots A/S. This document is periodically reviewed and revised.

Universal Robots A/S assumes no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document.

Copyright © 2009-2026 by Universal Robots A/S.

The Universal Robots logo is a registered trademark of Universal Robots A/S.

Contents

1. Robot Arm Basics 10

2. Installing the Robot 11

- 2.1. Robot Arm 11
- 2.2. Control Box and Teach Pendant 11
- 2.3. Assembly and Mounting 12

3. 3PE Teach Pendant Installation 13

- 3.1. Hardware Installation 13
  - 3.1.1. Teach Pendant with 3-Position Enabling Device 15
- 3.2. Software Installation 17

4. First Boot 18

- 4.1. Powering On the Robot 19
- 4.2. Inserting the Serial Number 19
- 4.3. Starting the Robot Arm 20
- 4.4. Powering Down the Robot 21
- 4.5. Starting the Robot Arm 22
- 4.6. Safely Setting the Active Payload 23
- 4.7. Freedrive 24
  - 4.7.1. Freedrive Input 26

5. Installation 28

- 5.1. Ethernet 29
- 5.2. Input and Output 30
  - 5.2.1. Using the Wired I/O Tab 31
  - 5.2.2. Drive Power Indicator 32
  - 5.2.3. Remote Mode in Safety Overview 34

6. PolyScope X Overview 37

- 6.1. Icons 39
- 6.2. Touch Screen 44
- 6.3. Header 44
- 6.4. Main Navigation 45
  - 6.4.1. Functions Inside the Hamburger Icon 48
  - 6.4.2. Application Tab 49
  - 6.4.3. Program Menu 50
  - 6.4.4. 3D Viewer 51
  - 6.4.5. Operator Screen 52
- 6.5. Sidebar 53
  - 6.5.1. Safety Checksum 54

6.5.2. Move Menu 55
6.5.3. Program Structure 65
6.5.4. Global Variables 66
6.6. Footer 67
7. Settings 69
7.1. General Settings 69
7.1.1. System 70
7.1.2. Update 71
7.2. Password 72
7.2.1. Password - Admin 72
7.2.2. Password - Operational Mode 73
7.2.3. Password - Safety 74
7.3. Connection 75
7.3.1. Network 76
7.3.2. UR Connect 78
7.4. Security 82
7.4.1. Secure Shell (SSH) Access 82
7.4.2. Permissions 83
7.4.3. Services 84
7.5. Unlock Safety Settings 84
8. Operational Mode 85
8.1. Manual Operational Mode 87
8.2. Automatic Operational Mode 88
9. Remote Control 90
10. Robot-API 92
11. System Manager 93
11.1. Robot Registration and License File 94
11.2. URCaps 96
11.3. Script Files 97
12. Value-Variable-Expression Tabs 98
12.1. Expression Editor 100
13. OptiMove 102
14. Smart Skills 104
14.1. Align to Plane 107
14.2. Align Z to Nearest Axis 107
14.3. Center 108
14.4. Freedrive 108
14.5. Home 109

14.6. Move Into Contact 109
14.7. Retract 110

15. Teach Mode 111

16. Program 114

16.1. Create Program 115
16.2. Modify Program 116
16.3. Command Nodes 119
16.3.1. Assignment 122
16.3.2. Call 125
16.3.3. Case 127
16.3.4. Circular Arc Move 128
16.3.5. Comment 139
16.3.6. Direction 139
16.3.7. Else 146
16.3.8. Else If 148
16.3.9. Folder 150
16.3.10. Frame 152
16.3.11. Function 154
16.3.12. Grid Iterator 155
16.3.13. Halt 156
16.3.14. If 157
16.3.15. Joint Move 158
16.3.16. Linear Move 165
16.3.17. Loop 172
16.3.18. Process Move 174
16.3.19. Operator Input 177
16.3.20. Payload 180
16.3.21. Script 182
16.3.22. Set 183
16.3.23. Switch 185
16.3.24. TCP 188
16.3.25. Thread 189
16.3.26. Timer 191
16.3.27. Simple Force 192
16.3.28. Wait 195

17. First Program 197

18. Pick and Place 204

19. Modules and Functions 208

19.1. Gripper Module 208
19.1.1. Gripper Close Function 211
19.1.2. Gripper Open Function 212

19.2. Movement Module 215
19.2.1. Pick Movement Function 216
19.2.2. Place Movement Function 217
20. Application Tab 220
20.1. Mounting 221
20.2. Frames 222
20.3. Grids Application 226
20.4. End Effectors Application 228
20.4.1. TCP Position 230
20.4.2. TCP Orientation 232
20.4.3. Payload and Center of Gravity 234
20.4.4. Payload Inertia 235
20.5. Motion Profiles 237
20.6. Application Variables 240
20.6.1. Variable Types 242
20.6.2. Delete Variables 243
20.6.3. Use Variables in Programs 244
20.6.4. Showing Variables 245
20.6.5. Saving Variables 246
20.7. Communication 247
20.7.1. Wired IO 248
20.7.2. Tool I/O 260
20.7.3. MODBUS 264
20.8. Safety 266
20.8.1. Safety Menu Settings 267
20.8.2. Robot Limits 268
20.8.3. Joint Limits 272
20.8.4. Safety I/O 274
20.8.5. Safe Home 278
20.8.6. Planes 284
20.8.7. Tool Position Restriction 285
20.8.8. Hardware 287
20.8.9. Three Position 289
20.8.10. PROFIsafe 289
20.9. Smart Skills Application 296
20.10. Sidebar in Application Tab 300
20.11. Operator Screen Application 303
20.12. System Info 304
21. Operator Screen Configuration 307
22. Services (Interfaces) 309

22.1. Ethernet/IP Adapter 310
22.2. PROFINET Device 312

1. Robot Arm Basics

Robot Arm

The Universal Robots robot arm is composed of tubes and joints. The coordinated motion of these tubes and joints, via PolyScope X software, moves the robot arm.

- **Base**: where the robot arm is mounted.
- **Shoulder** and **Elbow**: where the larger movements originate.
- **Wrist 1** and **Wrist 2**: where the finer movements originate.
- **Wrist 3**: where the tool attaches to the tool flange.

You can attach a tool to the flange at the end of Wrist 3. Moving the robot arm positions the tool.

> ⚠ **CAUTION**
>
> You cannot position the tool directly above, or directly below the Base.

Teach Pendant

The Teach Pendant, the touch screen that controls the robot, is optimized for use in industrial environments. Unlike consumer electronics, the Teach Pendant touch screen sensitivity is, by design, more resistant to environmental factors such as:

- Water droplets and/or machine coolant droplets
- Radio wave emissions
- Other conducted noise from the operating environment

The touch sensitivity is designed to avoid false selections on the interface, and to prevent unexpected motion of the robot.

Using the screen

For best results, use the tip of your finger to make a selection on the screen.
In this manual, this is referred to as a **tap**.
A commercially available stylus may be used to make selections on the screen if desired.

2. Installing the Robot

Assembling the Robot Arm and Control Box

To start using PolyScope X, make sure your robot arm and Control Box are assembled and the power cable is plugged in.
If the robot is not assembled, you may need to assemble and mount the robot arm and Control Box.

> **WARNING**
>
> Tipping hazard. If the robot is not securely placed on a sturdy surface, the robot can fall over and cause injury.

To assemble and power-on the robot arm

1. Unpack the robot arm and the Control Box.
2. Mount the robot arm on a sturdy, vibration-free surface, using screws and a hex key (Allen wrench).

   Mounting the robot may require two people.
3. Place the Control Box on its Foot.
4. Connect the robot cable to the robot arm and the Control Box.
5. Plug in the main/power cable of the control box.
6. Press the power button on the Teach Pendant to turn on the robot.

2.1. Robot Arm

Description

The robot arm, depending upon weight, can be carried by one or two people unless the sling is provided. If the sling is provided, equipment for lifting and transport is required.

2.2. Control Box and Teach Pendant

Description

The Control Box and the Teach Pendant can each be carried by one person.
While in use, all cables are to be coiled and held to prevent tripping hazards.

2.3. Assembly and Mounting

Description Install and power on the robot arm and Control Box to start using PolyScope.

Assemble the robot You have to assemble the robot arm, Control Box and Teach Pendant to be able to continue.

1. Unpack the robot arm and the Control Box.
2. Mount the robot arm on a sturdy, vibration-free surface.
3. Place the Control Box on its Foot.
4. Connect the robot cable to the robot arm and the Control Box.
5. Plug in the mains, or main power cable, of the Control Box.

⚠ **WARNING**

Failure to secure the robot arm to a sturdy surface can lead to injury caused by the robot falling.

- Ensure the robot arm is secured to a sturdy surface

3. 3PE Teach Pendant Installation

Description

The 3-Position Enabling Teach Pendant (3PE TP) is a safety-critical interface designed to enhance manual control. Integrated directly into the Teach Pendant, the 3PE buttons ensure that robot motion can only be initiated when the operator maintains a controlled grip.

3.1. Hardware Installation

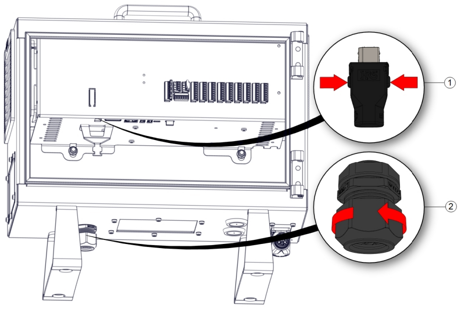
after demo, verify this content

To remove a Teach Pendant

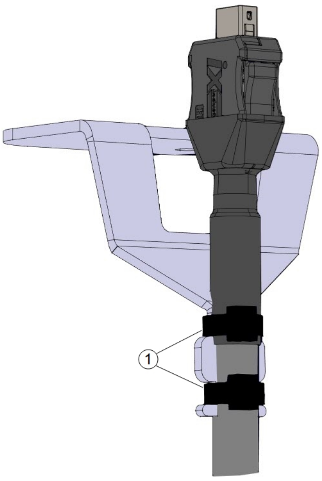
> **NOTICE**
>
> Replacing the Teach Pendant can result in the system reporting a fault on start-up.
>
> - Always select the correct configuration for the type of Teach Pendant.

To remove the standard Teach Pendant:

1. Power down the control box and disconnect the main power cable from the power source.
2. Remove and discard the two cable ties used for mounting the Teach Pendant cables.
3. Press in the clips on both sides of the Teach Pendant plug as illustrated, and pull down to disconnect from the Teach Pendant port.
4. Fully open/loosen the plastic grommet at the bottom of the control box and remove the Teach Pendant plug and cable.
5. Gently remove the Teach Pendant cable and Teach Pendant.



1	Clips	2	Plastic grommet



1	Cable ties

To install a 3PE Teach Pendant

1. Place the Teach Pendant plug and cable in through the bottom of the control box and fully close/tighten the plastic grommet.
2. Push the Teach Pendant plug into the Teach Pendant port to connect.
3. Use two new cable ties to mount the Teach Pendant cables.
4. Connect the main power cable to the power source and power on the control box.

There is always a length of cable with the Teach Pendant that can present a tripping hazard if it is not stored properly.

- Always store the Teach Pendant and the cable properly to avoid tripping hazards.

3.1.1. Teach Pendant with 3-Position Enabling Device

Description

Depending on the robot generation, your Teach Pendant can include a built-in 3PE device. This is called a 3-Position Enabling Teach Pendant (3PE TP).
Higher payload robots can only use the 3PE TP.

If you are using a 3PE TP, the buttons are located on the underside of the Teach Pendant, as illustrated below. You can use either button, according to your preference.

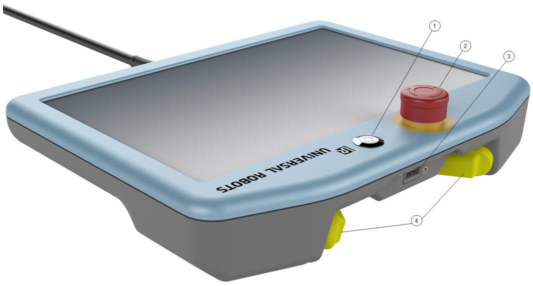
If the Teach Pendant is disconnected, you are required to connect and configure an external 3PE device. The 3PE TP functionality extends to the PolyScope interface, where there are additional functions in the Header.

NOTICE

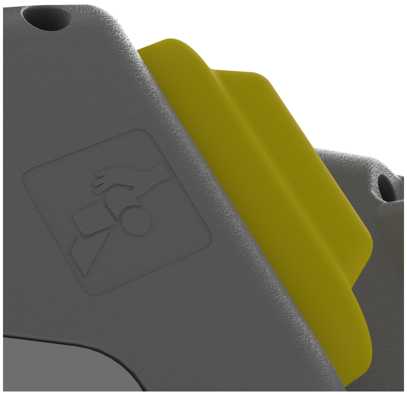
- If you have bought a UR15, UR20 or UR30 robot, a Teach Pendant without the 3PE device will not work.
- Using a UR15, UR20, or UR30 robot requires an external enabling device or a 3PE Teach Pendant when programming, or teaching, within the reach of the robot application. See ISO 10218-2.
- The 3PE Teach Pendant is not included with the purchase of the OEM Control Box, so enabling device functionality is not provided.

Overview of TP

1. Power button
2. Emergency Stop button
3. USB port (comes with a dust cover)
4. 3PE buttons



Freedrive A Freedrive robot symbol is located under each 3PE button, as illustrated below.



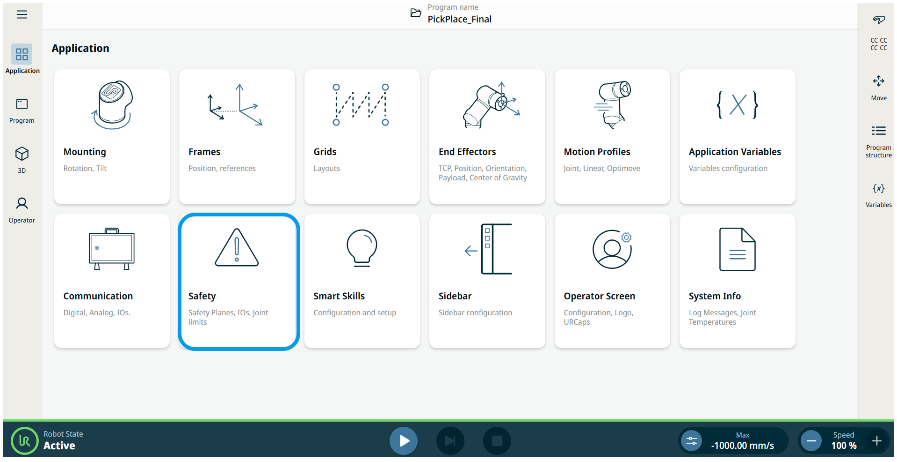
Further 3PE TP details

The 3PE device = **yellow hardware buttons** on the Teach Pendant.
The Polyscope on the 3PE TP is always in Teach Pendant 3PE **Stop mode**.
To enter **Normal mode**, press a 3PE device halfway down and hold.
To enter **Freedrive mode**, double-click a 3PE device halfway down and hold.

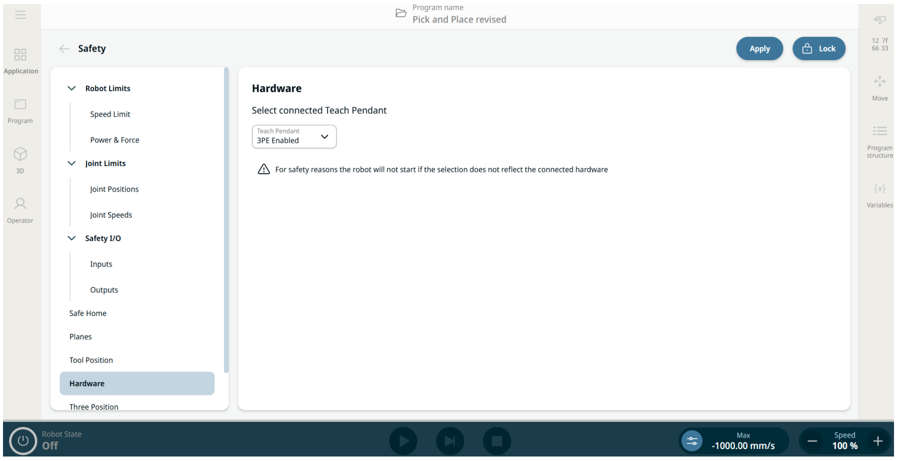
3.2. Software Installation

To configure the 3PE TP software

1. On PolyScope, in the left menu, tap **Application** and select **Safety**.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

2. Tap **Hardware** and the **Unlock** button.


Program name
Pick and Place revised
Safety
Apply
Lock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Power & Force
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Hardware

Select connected Teach Pendant

Teach Pendant: 3PE Enabled

For safety reasons the robot will not start if the selection does not reflect the connected hardware

3. Enter the password and tap **Confirm**. Teach Pendant is now enable.
4. Tap **Apply** to restart the system. PolyScope continues to run.
5. Tap **Apply and restart** then **Confirm Configuration** to complete the 3PE Teach Pendant software installation.

4. First Boot

Description

The first boot is the initial sequence of actions you can take with the robot after assembly. This initial sequence requires you to:

- Power on the robot
- Insert the serial number
- Initialize the robot arm
- Power down the robot

⚠

CAUTION

Failure to verify the payload and installation before starting up the robot arm can lead to injury to personnel and/or property damage.

- Always verify the actual payload and installation are correct before starting up the robot arm.

⚠

CAUTION

Incorrect payload and installation settings prevent the robot arm and Control Box in functioning correctly.

- Always verify the payload and installation setting are correct.

ℹ

NOTICE

Starting up the robot in lower temperature can result in lower performance, or stops, due to temperature-dependent oil and grease viscosity.

- Starting up the robot in low temperatures can require a warmup phase.

4.1. Powering On the Robot

To power on the robot

Powering on the robot turns on the Control Box and loads the display on the TP screen.

1. Press the power button on the Teach Pendant to power on the robot.

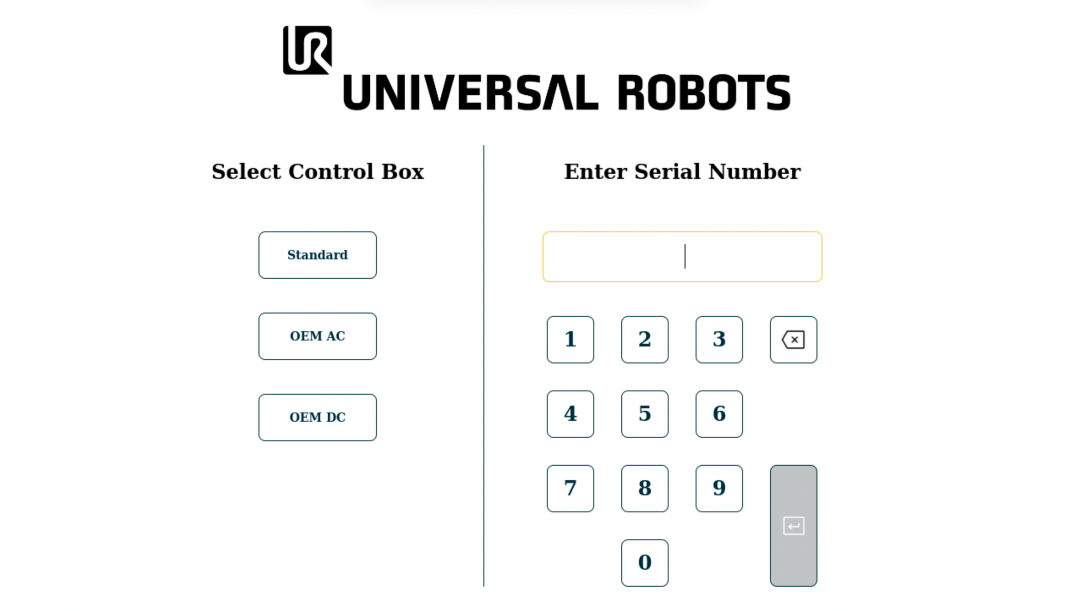
4.2. Inserting the Serial Number

To insert the serial number

Installing your robot for the first time requires you to enter the serial number on the robot arm. This procedure is also required when you re-install the software. For example, when you install a software update.

1. Select your Control Box.
2. Add the serial number as it is written on the robot arm.
3. Tap **OK** to end.

It can take a few minutes for the start screen to load.

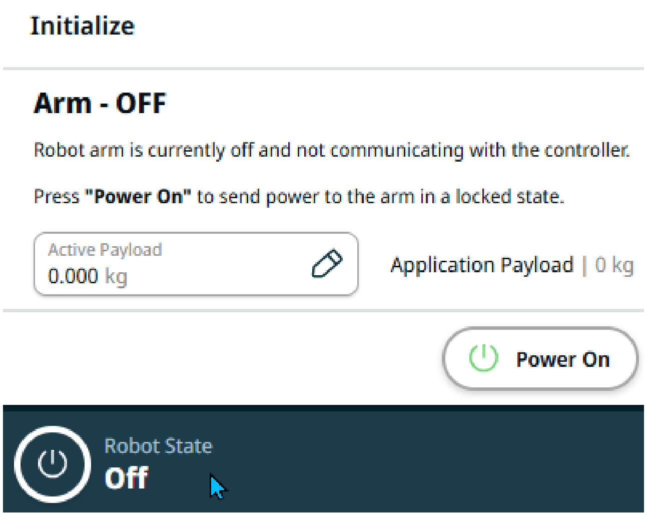

UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Select Control Box
Standard
OEM AC
OEM DC
Enter Serial Number
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0

4.3. Starting the Robot Arm

To start the robot

Starting the robot arm disengages the braking system, allowing you to start moving the robot arm and to start using PolyScope X.

1. In the left side of the footer, tap the power button or **Robot State** icon. The robot arm state is **Off**.
2. When the Initialize box displays, tap **Power On**. The robot arm state is **Booting**.



Initialize

Arm - OFF

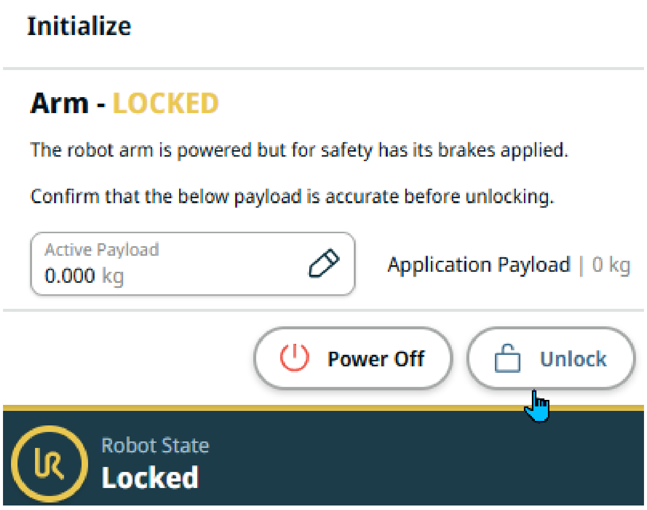
Robot arm is currently off and not communicating with the controller.

Press **"Power On"** to send power to the arm in a locked state.

Active Payload 0.000 kg

Application Payload | 0 kg

3. Tap **Unlock** to release the brakes.



Initialize

Arm - LOCKED

The robot arm is powered but for safety has its brakes applied.

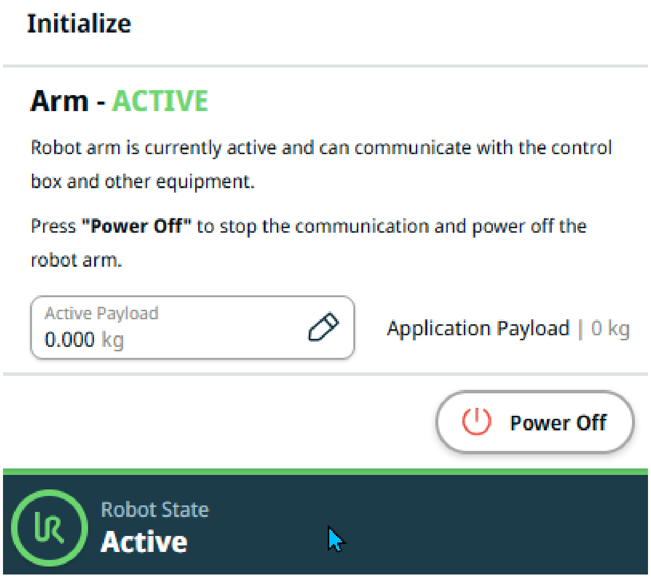
Confirm that the below payload is accurate before unlocking.

Active Payload 0.000 kg

Application Payload | 0 kg

Robot arm initialization is accompanied by sound and slight movements as the joint brakes are released.

4. The robot arm state is now **Active**, and you can start to use the interface.



Initialize

Arm - ACTIVE

Robot arm is currently active and can communicate with the control box and other equipment.

Press **"Power Off"** to stop the communication and power off the robot arm.

Active Payload: 0.000 kg

Application Payload | 0 kg

5. You can tap **Power Off** to turn off the robot arm.

When the robot arm state changes from **Idle** to **Normal**, sensor data is checked against the configured mounting of the robot arm.
If the mounting is verified, tap **START** to continue releasing all joint brakes, preparing the robot arm for operation.

4.4. Powering Down the Robot

To power down the robot arm

> **WARNING**
>
> Unexpected start-up and/or movement can lead to injury
>
> - Power down the robot arm to prevent unexpected start-up during mounting and dismounting.

1. At the left side of the footer, tap the **Robot State** icon to turn off the robot arm.

   The icon color changes from green to white.
2. Press the power button on the Teach Pendant to turn off the Control Box.
3. If a Shutdown dialog box displays, tap **Power Off**.

At this point, you can continue to:

- Unplug the mains cable / power cord from the wall socket.
- Allow 30 seconds for the robot to discharge any stored energy.

4.5. Starting the Robot Arm

WARNING

Always verify the actual payload and installation are correct before starting up the robot arm. If these settings are incorrect, the robot arm and Control Box will not function correctly and may become dangerous to people or equipment.

CAUTION

Ensure the robot arm is not touching an object (e.g., a table) because a collision between the robot arm and an obstacle might damage a joint gearbox.

To start the robot:

- Tap the **Robot State** icon in the footer, followed by the green icon **Power On** button to start the initialization process.

  The **Robot State** icon turns yellow and states **Locked** to indicate the power is on and in Idle. The **Power Off** and **Unlock** buttons appear.

  An **Active Payload** field is available to input data in kilogram.
- Tap the yellow **Unlock** button to release the brakes.
- Tap the red **Power Off** to power off the robot arm.

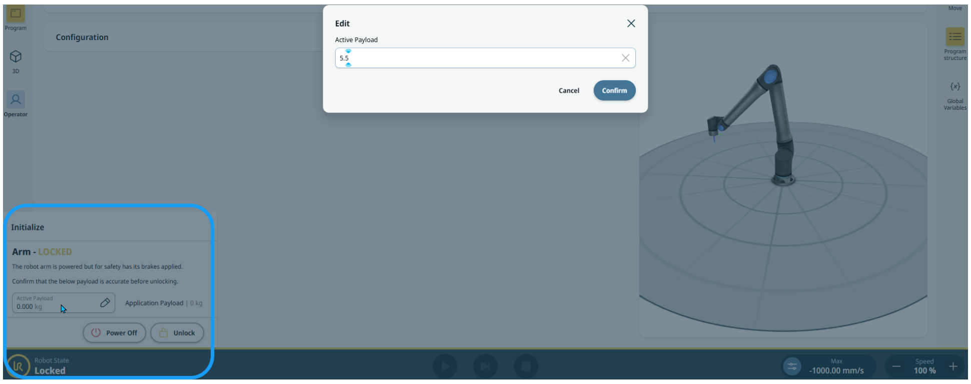
4.6. Safely Setting the Active Payload

Verify installation

Before using PolyScope X, verify that the Robot Arm and Control Box are correctly installed.

1. On the Teach Pendant, press the emergency stop button.
2. On the screen, tap **OK** when the Robot Emergency Stop box appears.
3. On the Teach Pendant, press the power button and allow the system to start and load PolyScope X.
4. Tap the on-screen **Power** button at the bottom left of the screen.
5. Hold and twist the emergency stop button to unlock.
6. On the screen's footer, verify the **Robot State** is **Off**.
7. Step outside the reach (workspace) of the robot arm.
8. Tap the on-screen **Power** button.
9. In the Initialize box, tap **Power On**, and the robot state is changed to **Locked**.
10. In the Active Payload, verify the payload mass.

    You can also verify the mounting position is correct, in the 3D view.
11. Tap the **Active Payload** field, and an **Edit** field appears in the main screen.
12. Enter your active payload and **Confirm**.



Edit

Active Payload: 5.5

Initialize

Arm - LOCKED

The robot arm is powered but for safety has its brakes applied.

Confirm that the below payload is accurate before unlocking.

Active Payload: 0.000 kg

Application Payload | 0 kg

Robot State: Locked

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

13. Tap **Unlock** for the robot arm to release its brake system.

4.7. Freedrive

Description

Freedrive lets you manually pull the robot arm into position.
On most robot sizes, enable Freedrive by pressing the **Freedrive** button on the Teach Pendant. Additional ways to enable and use Freedrive are described in the following sections.
In Freedrive, the robot arm joints move with little resistance because the brakes are released. Resistance increases as the robot arm approaches a predefined limit or plane, so pulling the robot into position feels heavier near those boundaries.

WARNING

Injury to personnel can occur due to unexpected motion.

- Verify the configured payload matches the payload in use.
- Verify the correct payload is securely attached to the tool flange.

Enabling Freedrive

You can enable Freedrive in the following ways:

- Use the 3PE Teach Pendant
- Use the Freedrive on robot
- Use I/O actions

NOTICE

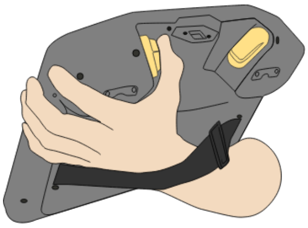
Enabling Freedrive while you are moving the robot arm can cause drift and faults.

- Do not enable Freedrive while you are pushing or touching the robot.

3PE Teach Pendant

Use the 3PE TP button to put the robot arm in Freedrive:

1. Quickly light-press, release, then light-press again and hold the 3PE button in that position.



Now you can pull the robot arm into a desired position, while the light-press is maintained.

Freedrive on robot

Use **Freedrive on robot** to move the robot arm:

1. Press and hold the switch configured for **Freedrive on robot**.
2. When the **Freedrive** panel appears in PolyScope, select the movement type for the robot arm joints, or use the list of axes to customize the movement type.
3. If needed, define the feature type by selecting an option from the **Feature** dropdown list.

   The robot arm can stop moving if it approaches a singularity. Tap **All axes are free** in the **Freedrive** panel to resume movement.
4. Move the robot arm as desired.

Backdrive

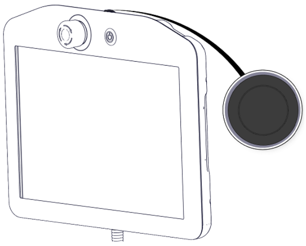
During initialization of the robot arm, minor vibrations can occur when the robot brakes release. In situations such as when the robot is close to a collision, these vibrations are undesirable. Use Backdrive to force specific joints into position without releasing all brakes in the robot arm.

To test Freedrive

1. Unmount attachment or set TCP (tool center point)/payload/CoG (center of gravity) according to tool specifications.
2. To move the robot arm in freedrive, see figure below.

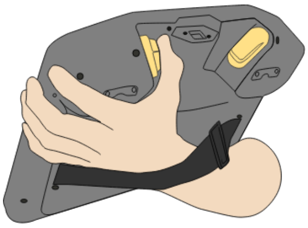
Standard TP

On a standard teach pendant (TP), press and hold the freedrive button.

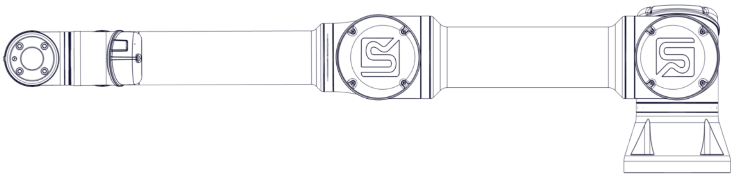


3PE TP

On a 3PE TP, rapidly light-press, release, light-press again, and keep holding the 3PE button in this position.



3. Pull/Push the robot to a horizontally elongated position and release. See figure below.



Elongated horizontal position of UR robot

4. Verify the robot arm can maintain the position without support and without pressing the freedrive or 3PE button.

4.7.1. Freedrive Input

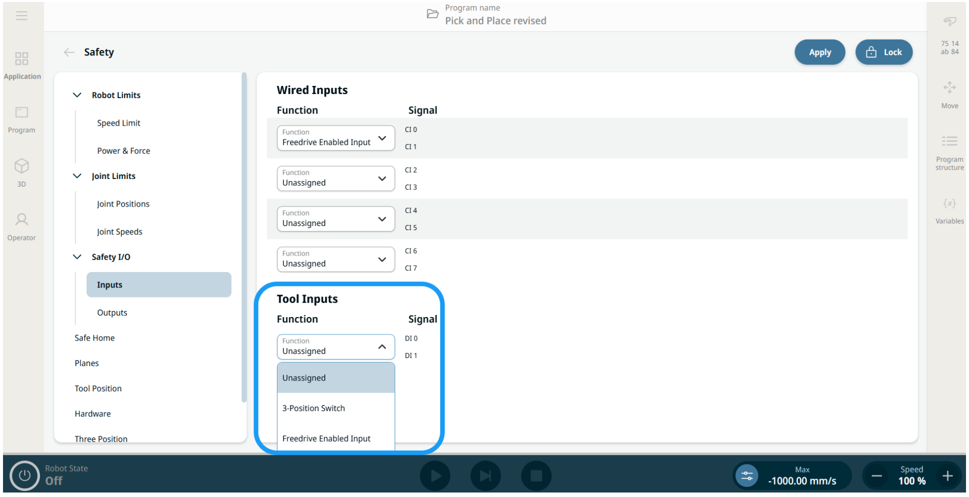
Description

Freedrive input is recommended to be used with 3PE TP and/or 3 Position Enabling Device input.
When Freedrive **INPUT** is `High`, the robot will only enter Freedrive if the following conditions are satisfied:

- 3PE TP button is not pressed
- 3 Position Enabling Device **INPUT** either not configured or not pressed (**INPUT** `Low`)

Freedrive Enabled Input

On UR8 Long robots, the **Freedrive Enabled Input** and **3-Position Switch** safety functions can be assigned to the **Tool Inputs** on the application **Safety** screen.


Program name
Pick and Place revised
Safety
Apply
Lock
Application
Program
3D
Operator
75 14
ab 84
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Power & Force
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Wired Inputs

Function	Signal
Function: Freedrive Enabled Input	CI 0 CI 1
Function: Unassigned	CI 2 CI 3
Function: Unassigned	CI 4 CI 5
Function: Unassigned	CI 6 CI 7

Tool Inputs

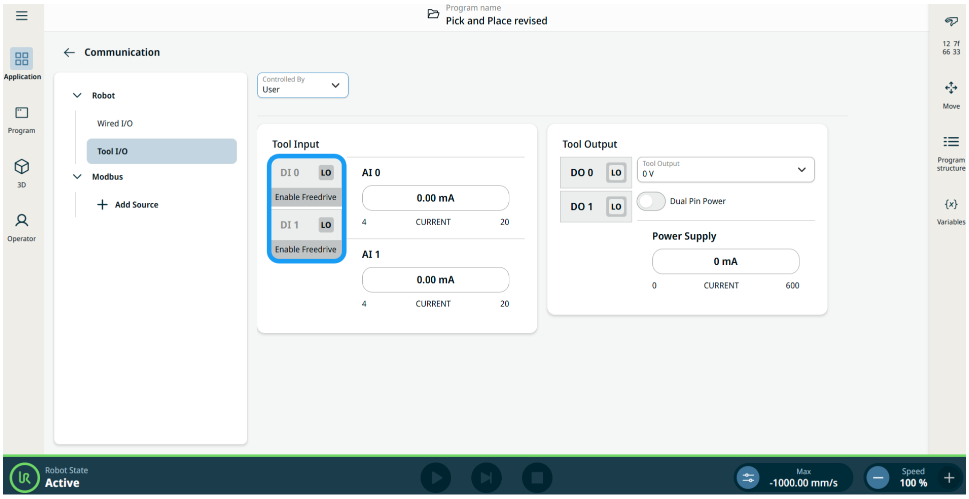
Function	Signal
Function: Unassigned	DI 0 DI 1

Unassigned
3-Position Switch
Freedrive Enabled Input

NOTICE

This functionality is currently only available on the UR8 Long robots. On all other robot types, the new Tool Inputs section is not shown on the Safety I/O screen.

When the Tool inputs are assigned a Safety Function, it is not possible to rename a Tool input or assign a Tool input an action on the Communication **Tool IO** screen.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired I/O
Tool I/O
Modbus
Add Source
Tool Input
DI 0
LO
Enable Freedrive
DI 1
LO
Enable Freedrive
AI 0
0.00 mA
4
CURRENT
20
AI 1
0.00 mA
4
CURRENT
20
Tool Output
DO 0
LO
DO 1
LO
Dual Pin Power
Power Supply
0 mA
0
CURRENT
600
12 7f
66 33
Move
Program structure
Variables

Program name: Pick and Place revised

Controlled By: User

Tool Output: 0 V

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

5. Installation

Description

Installing the robot can require the configuration and use of input and output signals (I/Os). These different types of I/Os and their uses are described in the following sections.

5.1. Ethernet

Description The Ethernet interface can be used for:

- MODBUS, EtherNet/IP and PROFINET.
- Remote access and control.

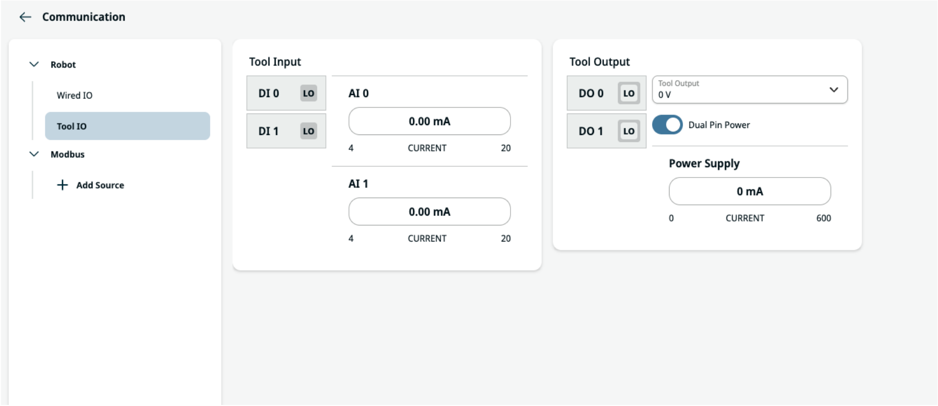
To connect the Ethernet cable by passing it through the hole at the base of the Control Box, and plugging it into the Ethernet port on the underside of the bracket.
Replace the cap at the base of the Control Box with an appropriate cable gland to connect the cable to the Ethernet port.

The electrical specifications are shown in the table below.

Parameter	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Communication speed	10	-	1000	Mb/s

5.2. Input and Output

Description The tool IO tab monitors and sets the live IO signals from/to the Control Box.


Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Tool Input
DI 0
LO
DI 1
LO
AI 0
4
CURRENT
20
AI 1
4
CURRENT
20
Tool Output
DO 0
LO
DO 1
LO
Power Supply
0
CURRENT
600

AI 0 0.00 mA

AI 1 0.00 mA

Tool Output 0 V

Dual Pin Power

Power Supply 0 mA

Tool Output The tool output contains two digital output fields, tool output voltage and power supply current indicator and Dual Pin Power toggle.

- **Digital Output (DO)** - can be independently set to high or low
- **Tool Output Voltage** - selectable 0V, 12V and 24V. This setting is persistent over restarts of the robot controller
- **Power Supply** - current consumption indicator
- **Dual Pin Power** - used to toggle between digital outputs and source of power for the tool. Enabling Dual Pin Power disables the default tool digital outputs (DO)

After selecting a new output configuration, the changes take effect. The currently loaded installation is modified to reflect the new configuration. After verifying the tool outputs are working as intended, make sure to save the installation to prevent losing changes.

Tool Input The tool input contains two digital input (DI) fields and two fields for analog input (AI) currents.

DI fields can be independently configured to action presets:

- Start Program
- Stop Program
- Pause Program
- Freedrive

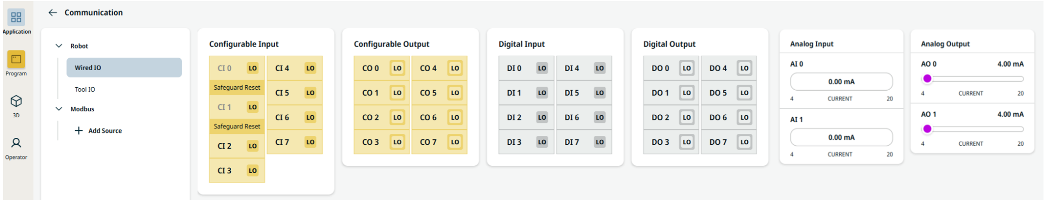
The AI's can be set from 4-20mA. These settings are persistent over restarts of the robot controller and saved in the installation.

5.2.1. Using the Wired I/O Tab

Description

Use the Wired I/O Tab screen to monitor and set the live I/O signals from/to the Control Box.

The screen displays the current state of the I/O, including during program execution. The program stops if anything is changed during execution. At program stop, all output signals retain their states. The screen updates at 10Hz, so a very fast signal might not display properly.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Configurable Input
CI 0 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 1 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 2 LO
CI 3 LO
CI 4 LO
CI 5 LO
CI 6 LO
CI 7 LO
Configurable Output
CO 0 LO
CO 1 LO
CO 2 LO
CO 3 LO
CO 4 LO
CO 5 LO
CO 6 LO
CO 7 LO
Digital Input
DI 0 LO
DI 1 LO
DI 2 LO
DI 3 LO
DI 4 LO
DI 5 LO
DI 6 LO
DI 7 LO
Digital Output
DO 0 LO
DO 1 LO
DO 2 LO
DO 3 LO
DO 4 LO
DO 5 LO
DO 6 LO
DO 7 LO
Analog Input
AI 0
0.00 mA
4 CURRENT 20
AI 1
0.00 mA
4 CURRENT 20
Analog Output
AO 0 4.00 mA
4 CURRENT 20
AO 1 4.00 mA
4 CURRENT 20

Configurable I/Os

Configurable I/Os can be reserved for special safety settings defined in the I/O Setup. Under those which are reserved will have the name of the safety function in place of the default or user defined name.

Configurable inputs that are reserved for safety settings are not togglable and will be displayed as LED's only.

For unreserved I/Os, it has the following options:

- Start Program
- Stop Program
- Pause Program
- Freedrive

Digital I/Os

DI have the following options:

- Start Program
- Stop Program
- Pause Program
- Freedrive

All DIs are preset to Low.
All DOs are set independently to either high or low.

Analog IOs

The analog I/O's can be set to either current [4-20mA] or voltage [0-10V] output. These settings are persistent over restarts of the robot controller and saved in the installation.

5.2.2. Drive Power Indicator

Description

The drive power indicator is a light that turns on when the robot arm is powered on, or when there is power to the robot cable. When the robot arm is powered off, the drive power indicator turns off.

The drive power indicator is connected via the Digital Outputs. It is not a safety feature and does not use safety I/Os.

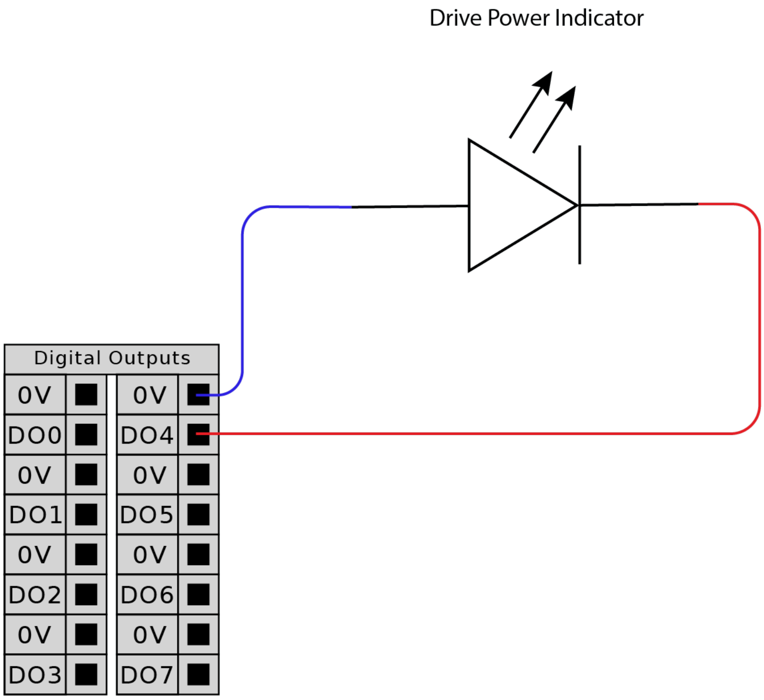
Indicator

The drive power indicator can be a light that can work at 24VDC.

To set up the indicator

Setting up the indicator requires a light and wiring for the outputs.

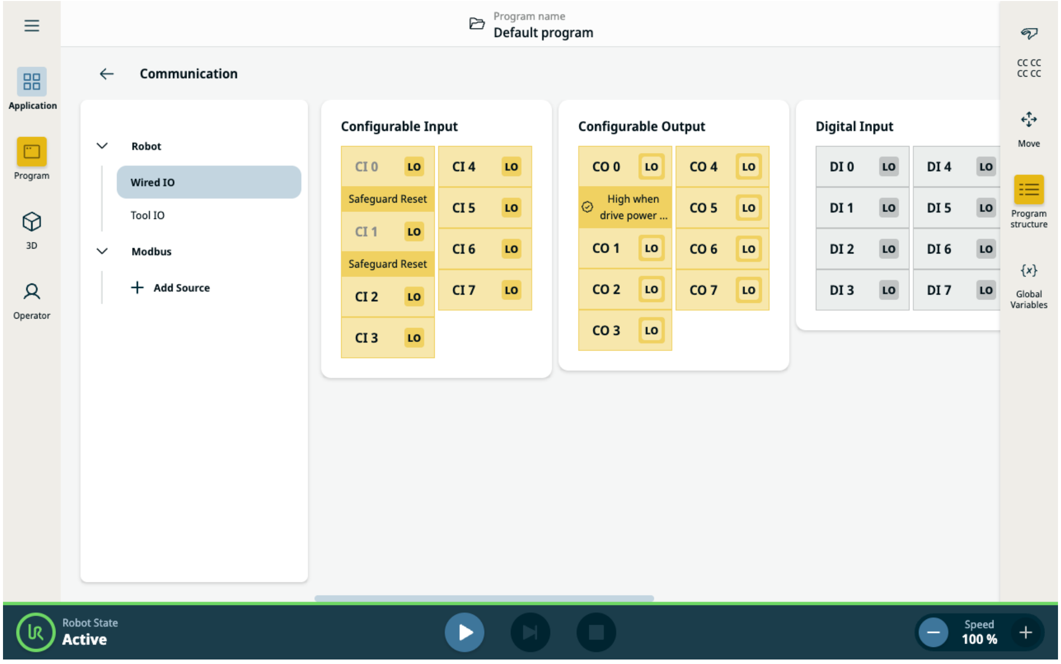
1. Connect your drive power indicator to the Digital Outputs as shown in the image below.
2. Verify the drive power indicator is correctly connected.
    - You can power on the robot arm and verify the light turns on.
    - You can power off the robot arm and verify the light turns off.

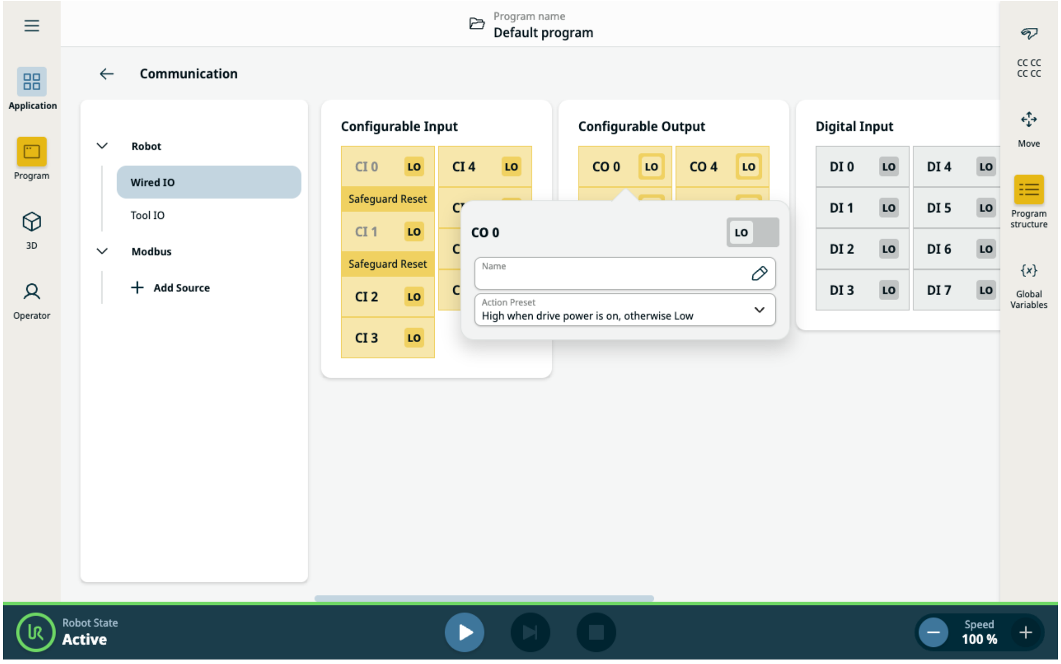


To configure the indicator

1. In the Navigation menu, tap **Application**.
2. Select **Communication**.
3. In the side menu, select **Wired IO**.
4. Scroll to your desired output type and tap to select one of the following:
   - Configurable Output
   - Digital Output
   - Analog Output
5. Select **Action Preset**

   You can name the selected output
6. In the dropdown select **High when drive power is on, otherwise Low**.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Configurable Input
CI 0 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 1 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 2 LO
CI 3 LO
CI 4 LO
CI 5 LO
CI 6 LO
CI 7 LO
Configurable Output
CO 0 LO
High when drive power ...
CO 1 LO
CO 2 LO
CO 3 LO
CO 4 LO
CO 5 LO
CO 6 LO
CO 7 LO
Digital Input
DI 0 LO
DI 1 LO
DI 2 LO
DI 3 LO
DI 4 LO
DI 5 LO
DI 6 LO
DI 7 LO
CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Configurable Input
CI 0 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 1 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 2 LO
CI 3 LO
CI 4 LO
Configurable Output
CO 0 LO
CO 4 LO
Digital Input
DI 0 LO
DI 1 LO
DI 2 LO
DI 3 LO
DI 4 LO
DI 5 LO
DI 6 LO
DI 7 LO
CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %

CO 0 LO

Name

Action Preset
High when drive power is on, otherwise Low

5.2.3. Remote Mode in Safety Overview

Description

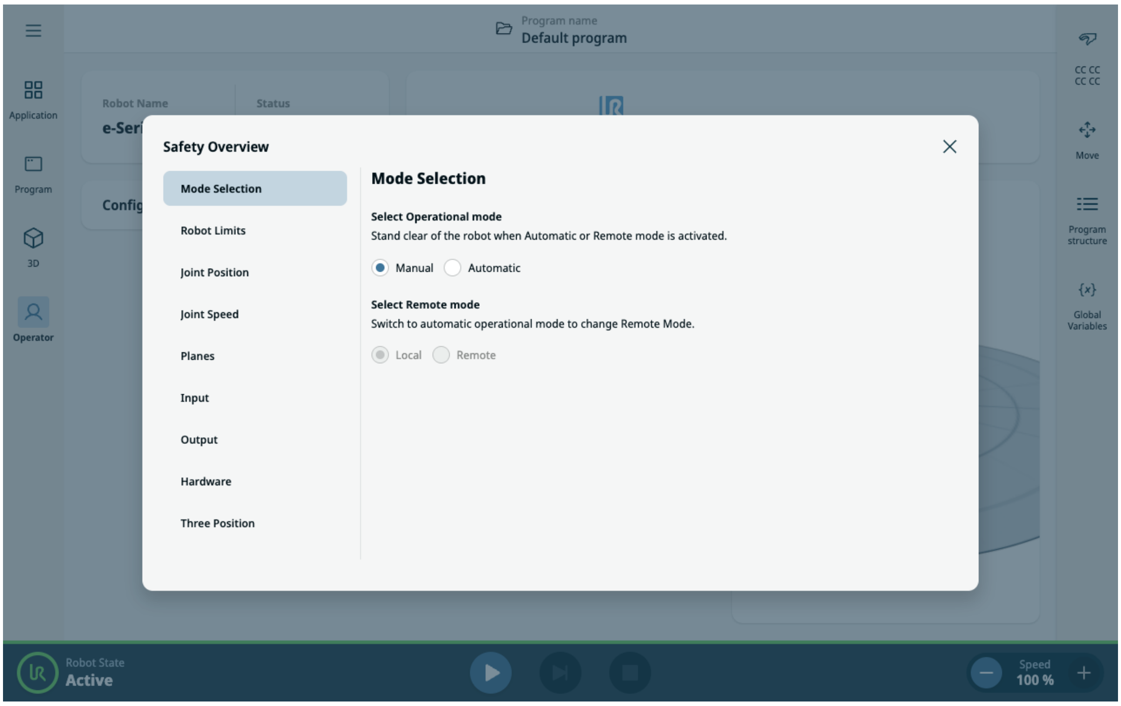
When activated, Remote Mode allows external devices to connect to key services such as the Primary Interface.

Remote Mode can be toggled via a dedicated switch in the Safety Overview dialog.

1. Go to the safety overview in the main screen.
2. Click Mode Selection.
3. You can now select Automatic and then Remote.

"Local" is toggled as a default.
"Remote" is only active when the application is in Automatic mode.

Toggle Access


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot Name
Status
e-Seri
Config
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %
Mode Selection
Robot Limits
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position

Safety Overview

Mode Selection

Select Operational mode

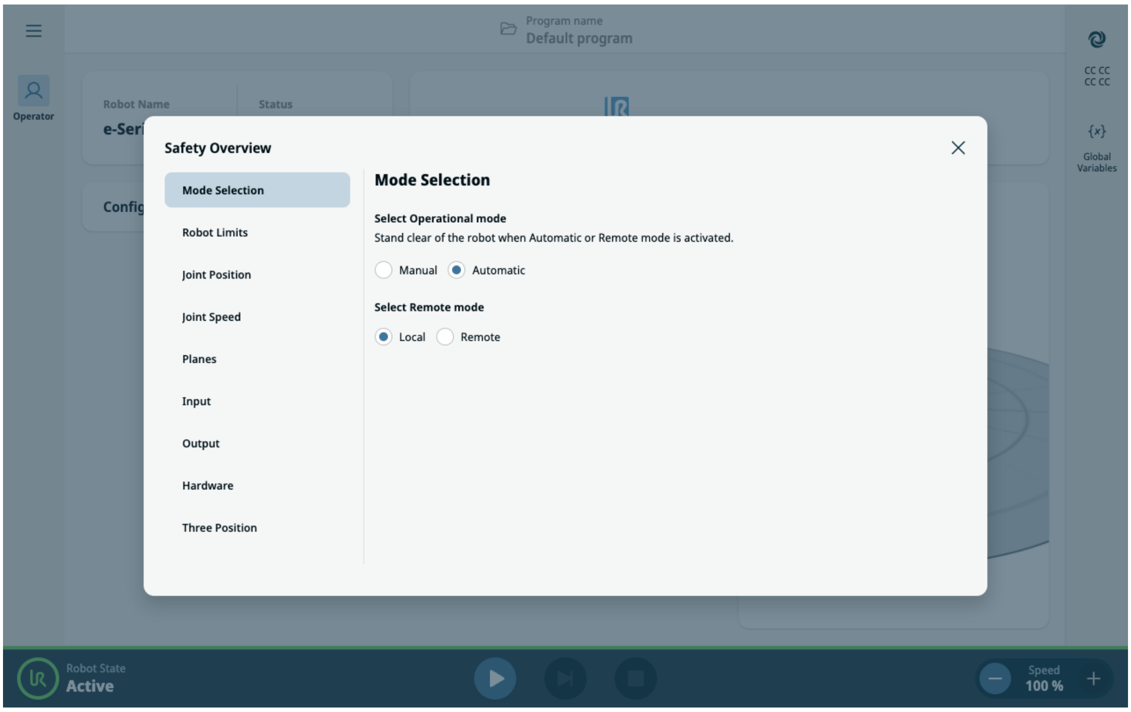
Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.

● Manual ○ Automatic

Select Remote mode

Switch to automatic operational mode to change Remote Mode.

● Local ○ Remote



Safety Overview

Mode Selection
Robot Limits
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position

Mode Selection

Select Operational mode

Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.

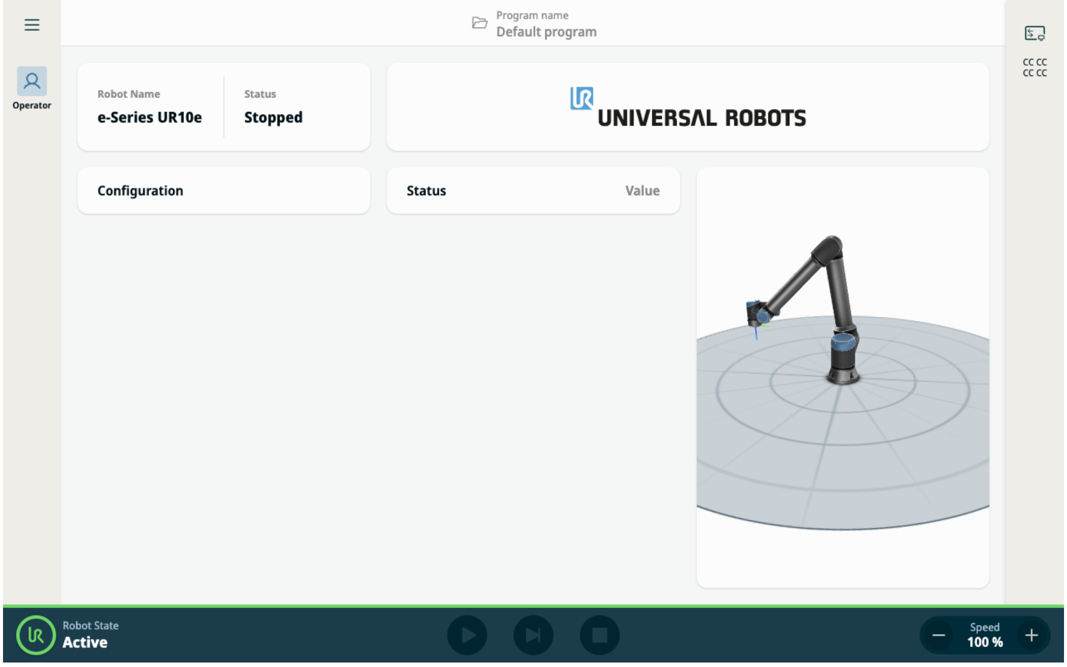
○ Manual ● Automatic

Select Remote mode

● Local ○ Remote

Program name
Default program
Operator
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %

Secure Lockdown While in Remote Mode, the PolyScope X interface enters a secure, read-only state. All editing and control actions are disabled, and only the Operator Screen remains accessible in view-only mode. Additionally, a Remote Mode icon is displayed above the Safety checksum to clearly indicate the system is under remote supervision.



Program name: Default program

Robot Name: e-Series UR10e

Status: Stopped

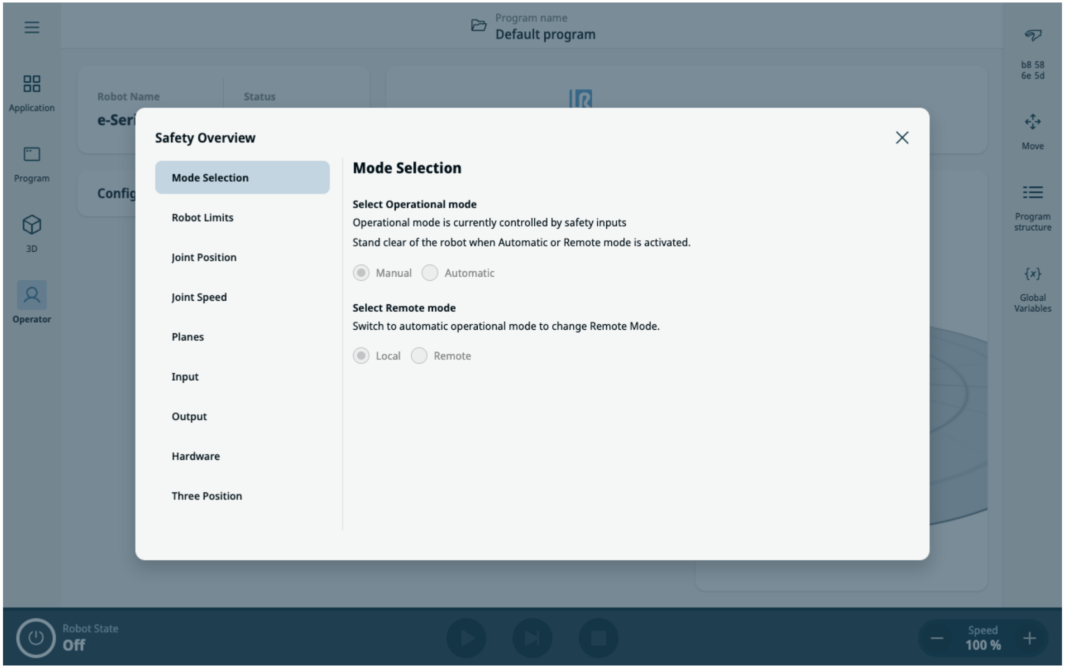
Robot State: Active

Speed: 100 %

Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Configuration
Status
Value

I/O Controlled Safety

If the robot’s operational mode is governed by an I/O signal, switching to Manual mode via I/O will automatically revert Remote Mode back to Local Mode.
This feature ensures a safe and structured environment for remote monitoring, while preserving local control integrity when needed.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot Name
Status
e-Seri
Config
b8 58
6e 5d
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Safety Overview
Mode Selection
Robot Limits
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

Mode Selection

Select Operational mode

Operational mode is currently controlled by safety inputs

Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.

● Manual ○ Automatic

Select Remote mode

Switch to automatic operational mode to change Remote Mode.

● Local ○ Remote

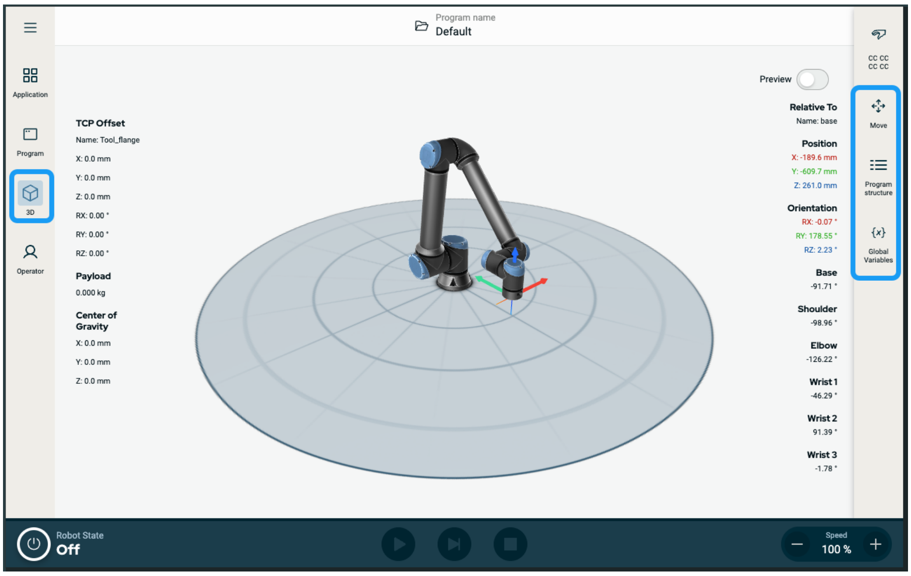
6. PolyScope X Overview

Overview

PolyScope X is the graphical user interface (GUI) installed on the teach pendant that operates the robot arm via touch screen. The PolyScope X interface allows you to create, load, and execute programs.

To view Main Screen

1. Tap the 3D Viewer icon on the main navigation. This gives you a three-dimensional view of the robot arm in X-Y-Z coordinates.
2. To maximize the 3D viewing area, collapse the right drawer using the sidebar:
   - Tap once the Move icon
   - Tap twice the Program structure icon
   - Tap twice the Global Variables icon {x}



Program name
Default

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -189.6 mm
Y: -609.7 mm
Z: 261.0 mm

Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °

Base
-91.71 °

Shoulder
-98.96 °

Elbow
-126.22 °

Wrist 1
-46.29 °

Wrist 2
91.39 °

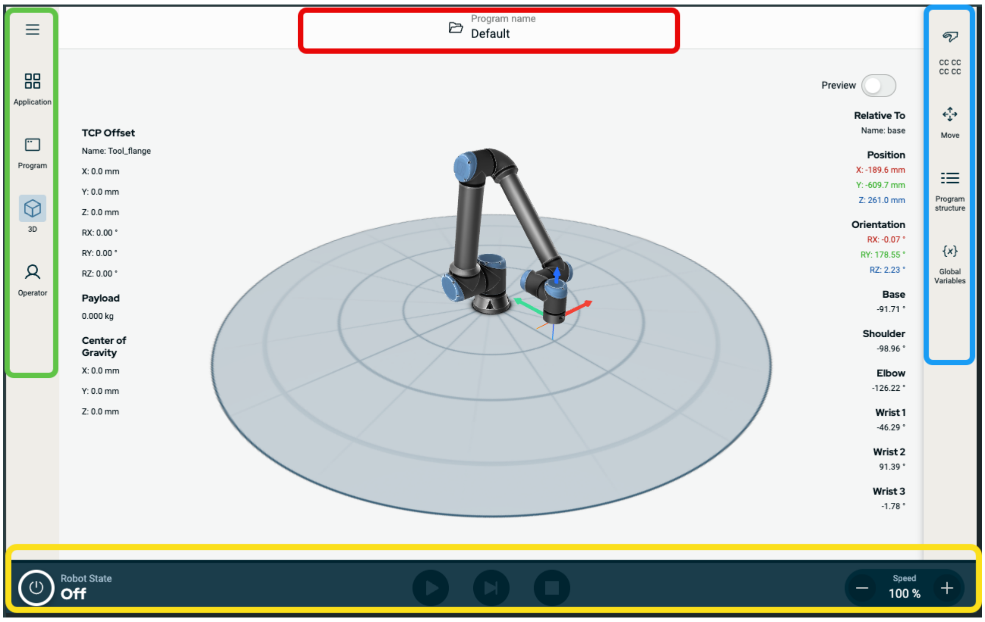
Wrist 3
-1.78 °

Robot State
Off

Speed
100 %

Screen Layout

The PolyScope X GUI is divided as shown in the following illustration:



Program name
Default

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -189.6 mm
Y: -609.7 mm
Z: 261.0 mm

Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °

Base
-91.71 °

Shoulder
-98.96 °

Elbow
-126.22 °

Wrist 1
-46.29 °

Wrist 2
91.39 °

Wrist 3
-1.78 °

Robot State
Off

Speed
100 %

- **Header** - in red-border box. Also called **system manager**.

  Contains a folder to load, create, and edit programs and access URCaps.
- **Main Navigation** - in green-border box. Also called **navigation hub**.

  Contains icon/fields to select a main screen:
  - Hamburger icon
  - Application
  - Program
  - 3D Viewer
  - Operator Screen
- **Sidebar** - in blue-border box. Also called **multitasking panel**.

  Contains icon/fields to select a multitask screen:
  - Safety checksum icon
  - Move
  - Program structure
  - Global Variables
- **Footer** - in yellow-border box. Also called **robot control bar**.

  Contains buttons to control robot state, speed, and program run/play.

Screen Combinations

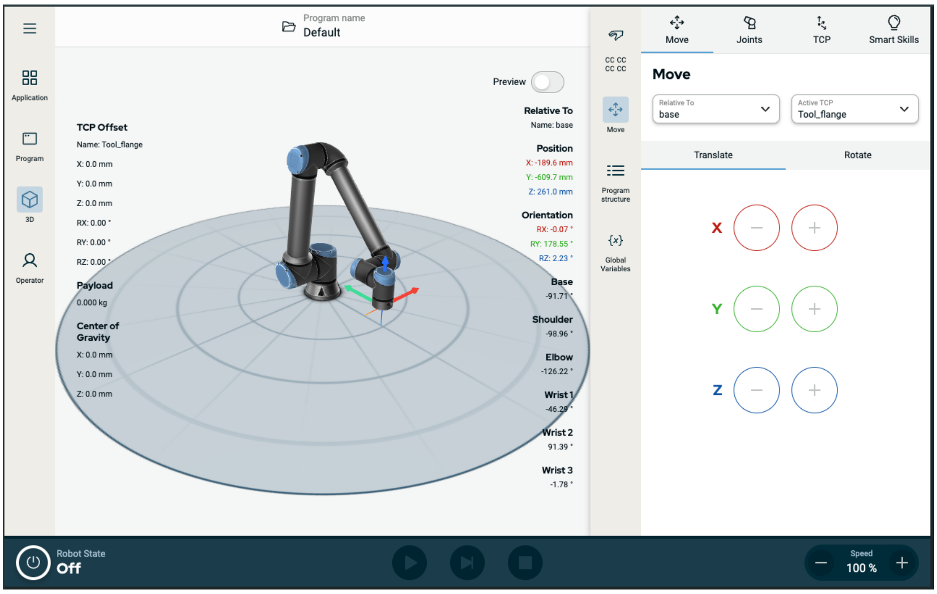
The main screen and the multitask screen make up the operating screen combination for the robot.
The multitask screen is independent of the main screen so you can do separate tasks. For example, you can configure a program in the main screen while moving the robot arm in the multitask screen. You also can hide the multitask screen if it is not needed.

- **Main screen**

  Contains fields and options to manage and monitor robot actions.

- **Multitask screen**

  Contains fields and options often relating to the main screen.



Program name: Default

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -189.6 mm
Y: -609.7 mm
Z: 261.0 mm

Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °

Base: -91.71 °
Shoulder: -98.96 °
Elbow: -126.22 °
Wrist 1: -46.29 °
Wrist 2: 91.39 °
Wrist 3: -1.78 °

Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

Robot State: Off
Speed: 100 %

Figure 1.1: *Main screen and multitask screen*

To show/hide the Multitask Screen

1. In the sidebar, tap any field to show the multitask screen.

   The sidebar expands to the middle of the screen so the multitask screen becomes visible.

2. Tap the currently selected field in the sidebar to hide the multitask screen.

6.1. Icons

Header Icons

Icon	Title	Description
🗁	Program name	Gives access to System Manager. Allows you to load, save, and add programs and URCaps files.

Main Navigation Icons

Icon	Title	Description
☰	More	Access information about robot version, serial number, and settings.
⊞	Application	Configures and sets up the robot arm settings and safety, including end effectors and communication.
▭	Program	View and modify robot programs.
⬡	3D	Enables control and regulation of robot movement in X, Y, Z coordinates.
👤	Operator	Operates the robot using prewritten programs and shows the status of the robot.

Icons Inside the Hamburger Icon

Icon	Title	Description
📂	System Manager	Gives access to System Manager. Allows you to load, save, and add programs and URCaps files.
ⓘ	About	Displays information about robot version and serial number.
⚙	Settings	Configures system settings, such as language, units, password, and security.
⟳	Reload	A safe function to apply the default settings defined in the application.
⏻	Shutdown	To restart, power on and off the robot.

Sidebar Icons

Icon	Title	Description
CC CC CC CC	Safety Checksum	Displays the active safety checksum and gives access to detailed parameters of each robot arm parts, and changes the operational mode.
✥	Move	Comprehensive function for robot movement, detailing the joints, TCP, flange, base.
☰	Program structure	Provides structural overview of the main program, modules and functions. Access to add modules.
{x}	Global Variables	Provides access to global variable names and their values.

Footer Icons	Icon	Title	Description
	⏻ UR UR UR UR UR	Initialize	Manages the robot state. When RED, press it to make the robot operational. • Black, Power off. The robot arm is in a stopped state. • Orange, Idle. The robot arm is on, but not ready for normal operation. • Orange, Locked. The robot arm is locked. • Green, Normal. The robot arm is on and ready for normal operation. • Red, Error. The robot is in a fault state, such as e-stop. • Blue, Transition. The robot is changing state, such as brake releasing.
	▶	Play	Starts the current loaded program.
	⏭	Step	Allows a program to be run single-stepped.
	■	Stop	Halts the current loaded program.
	− Speed 100 % +	Speed Slider	Shows in real time the relative speed at which the robot arm moves, taking safety settings into account.
	Max 250 mm/s	High Speed Manual Mode	The High Speed Manual slider is only available in manual mode when a Three-Position Enabling Device is configured. High Speed Manual Mode allows tool speed and elbow speed to temporarily exceed the default speed limit.

Main Screen Icons

Icon	Title	Description
↑	Move up	To move up a command node in a program tree.
↓	Move down	To move down a command node in a program tree.
↪	Revert	To revert a recent move of a command node in a program tree.
↩	Undo revert	To undo revert a recent move of a command node in a program tree.
👁	Suppress/ Unsuppress	To suppress and unsuppress a command node in a program tree.
⧉	Copy	To copy a command node to another program tree.
📋	Paste	To paste a command node to another program tree.
✂	Cut	To cut a command node from a program tree.
🗑	Delete	To delete a command node in a program tree.

6.2. Touch Screen

Description

The **Teach Pendant touch screen** is optimized for use in industrial environments. Unlike consumer electronics, teach pendant touch screen sensitivity is, by design, more resistant to environmental factors such as:

- Water droplets and/or machine coolant droplets
- Radio wave emissions
- Other conducted noise from the operating environment

Using the Touch Screen

The touch sensitivity is designed to avoid false selections on PolyScope X and to prevent unexpected motion of the robot.
For best results, use the tip of your finger to make a selection on the screen. In this manual/handbook, this is referred to as a **tap**.
A commercially available stylus may be used to make selections on the screen, if desired.
The preceding section lists and defines the icons/tabs and buttons in the PolyScope X interface.

6.3. Header

Description

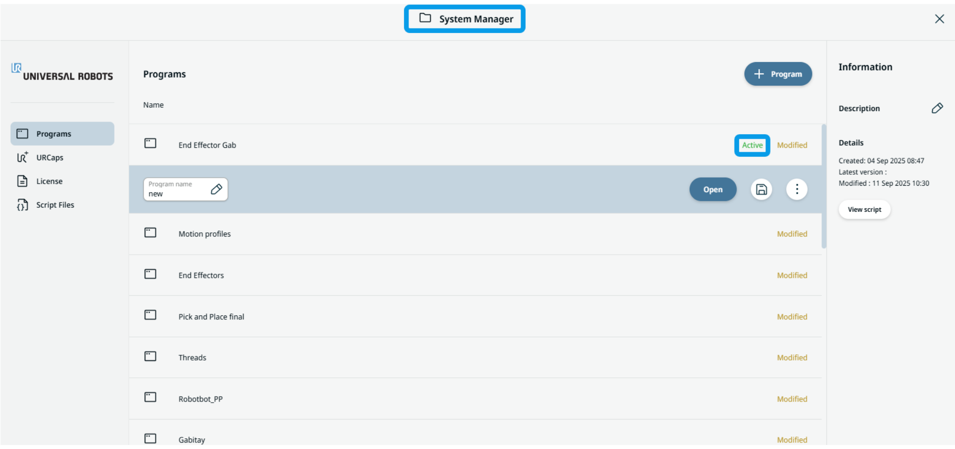
The header solely contains the **Program name** menu.

To open Header

When you tap the **Program name** menu, the **System Manager** screen appears, which enables you to do several things:

- View a list of all installed programs
- See the loaded program, marked **Active** in green
- Create new programs
- Open a created program
- Import and export a program
- Load a program

- Install URCaps
- Ensure the software license
- Add a script file
- Write a program description
- See program details
- View script


System Manager
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Programs
URCaps
License
Script Files
Programs
Program
Name
Open
Information
Description
View script

Name	
End Effector Gab	Active Modified
Program name: new	
Motion profiles	Modified
End Effectors	Modified
Pick and Place final	Modified
Threads	Modified
Robotbot_PP	Modified
Gabitay	Modified

Details

Created: 04 Sep 2025 08:47
Latest version :
Modified : 11 Sep 2025 10:30

6.4. Main Navigation

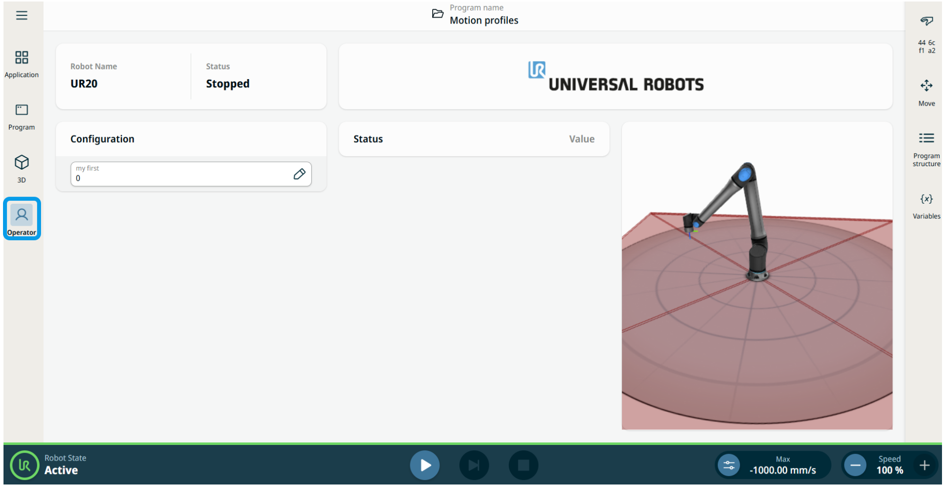
Description

The main navigation, also called the navigation hub, contains five settings/menus:

- Hamburger menu icon
- Application
- Program
- 3D Viewer
- Operator Screen

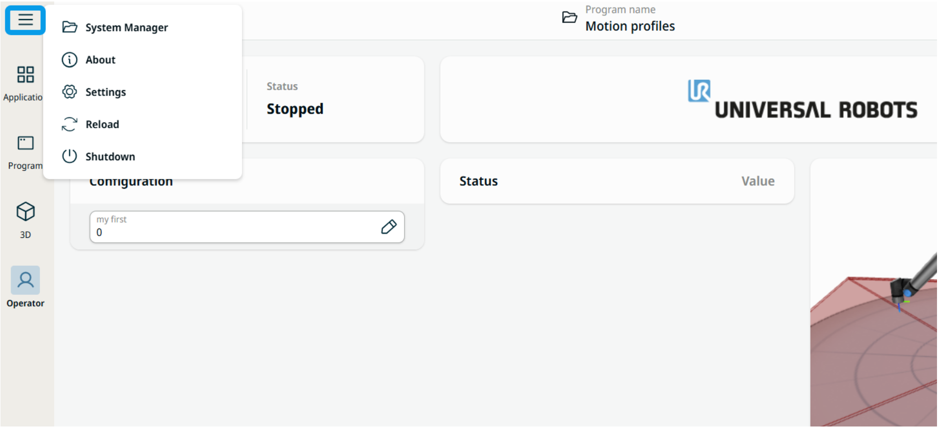
More about the Main Navigation

When you open PolyScope X, your main screen is by default the Operator Screen. The Operator icon, highlighted in blue, indicates this.

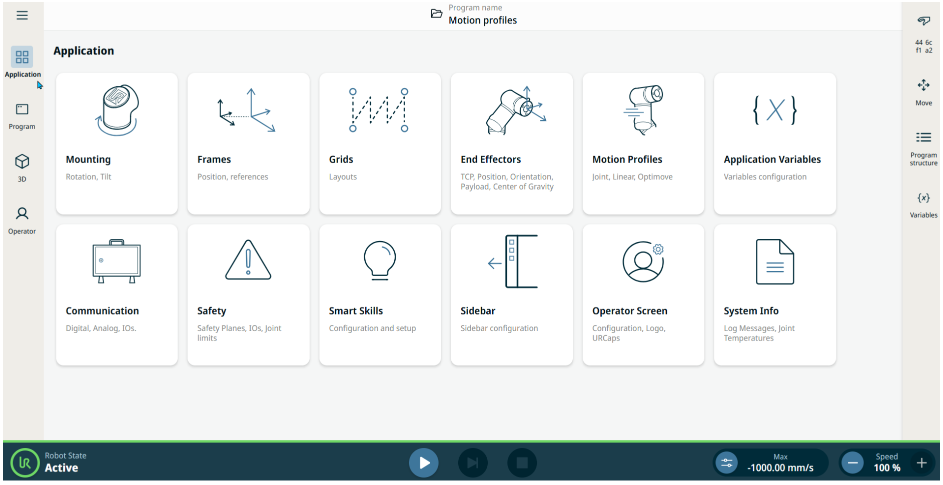

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Program name
Motion profiles
Robot Name
UR20
Status
Stopped
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Configuration
my first
0
Status
Value
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

When you tap an icon, it is highlighted blue in the main screen, which indicates it is active. The hamburger icon is an exception to this.

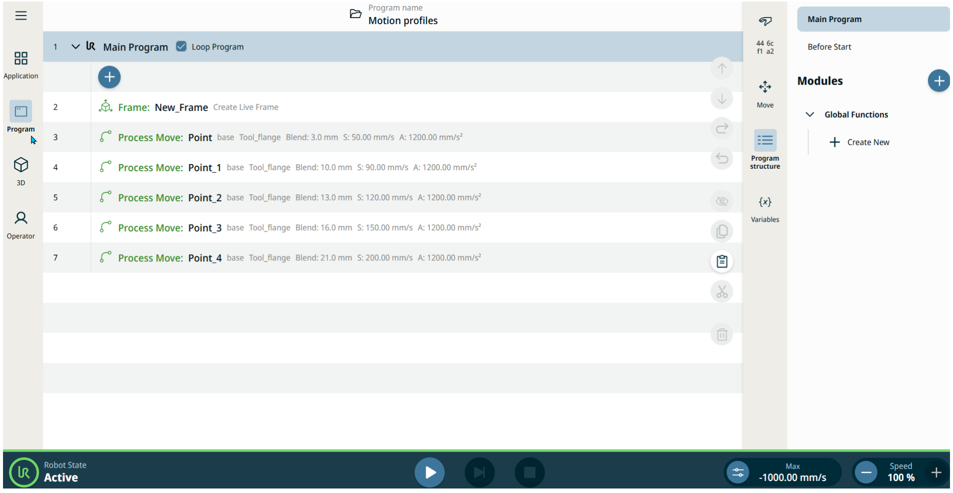
Tap hamburger icon


System Manager
About
Settings
Reload
Shutdown
Applicatio
Program
3D
Operator
Program name
Motion profiles
Status
Stopped
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Configuration
my first
0
Status
Value

Tap Application


Program name
Motion profiles
Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Tap Program



Program name: Motion profiles

1 Main Program ☑ Loop Program

2 Frame: New_Frame Create Live Frame

3 Process Move: Point base Tool_flange Blend: 3.0 mm S: 50.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²

4 Process Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Blend: 10.0 mm S: 90.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²

5 Process Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Blend: 13.0 mm S: 120.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²

6 Process Move: Point_3 base Tool_flange Blend: 16.0 mm S: 150.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²

7 Process Move: Point_4 base Tool_flange Blend: 21.0 mm S: 200.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²

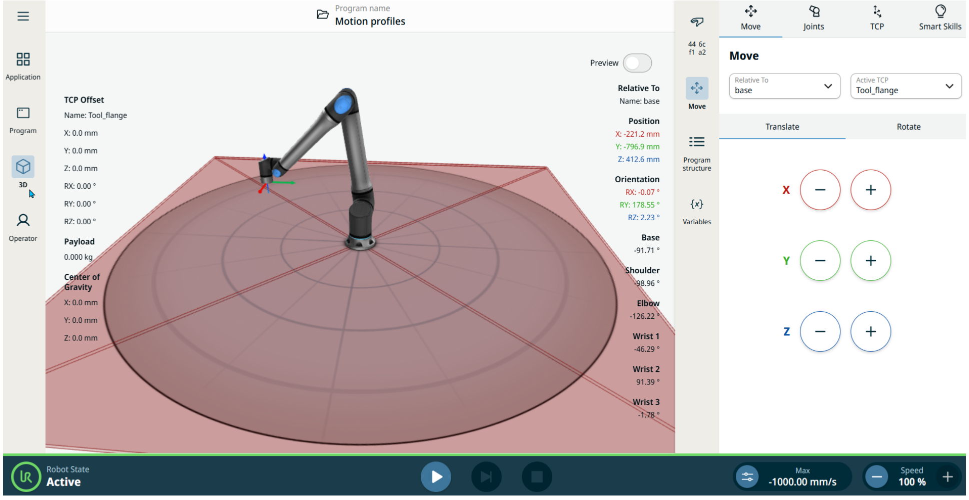
Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

Tap 3D



Program name: Motion profiles

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -221.2 mm
Y: -796.9 mm
Z: 412.6 mm

Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °

Base -91.71 °
Shoulder -98.96 °
Elbow -126.22 °
Wrist 1 -46.29 °
Wrist 2 91.39 °
Wrist 3 -1.78 °

Relative To: base

Active TCP: Tool_flange

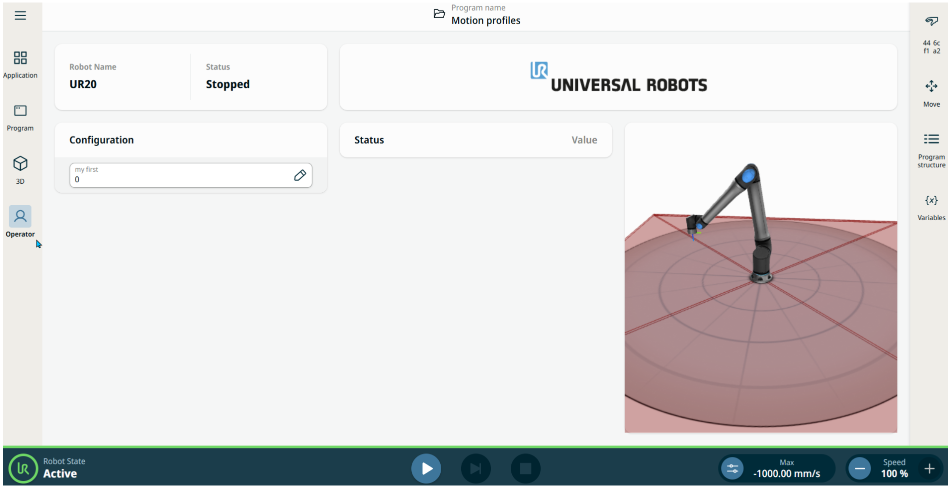
Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Move
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Program structure
Variables

Tap Operator



Program name: Motion profiles

Robot Name: UR20

Status: Stopped

Configuration

my first: 0

Status | Value

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

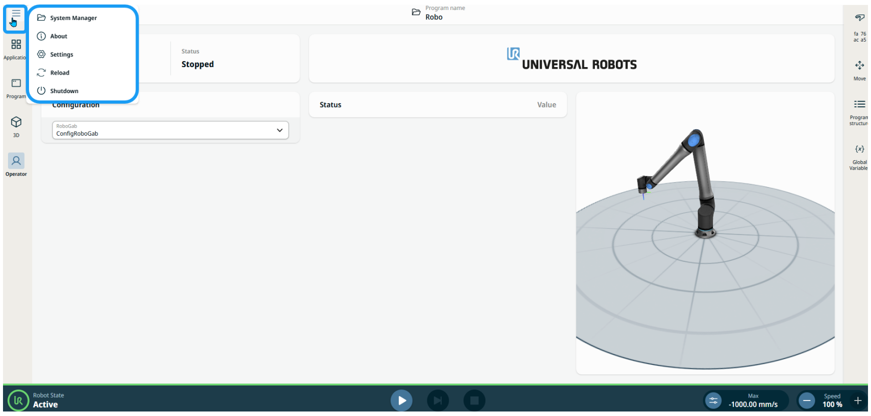
Application
Program
3D
Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Move
Program structure
Variables

6.4.1. Functions Inside the Hamburger Icon

Description

The **hamburger icon** contains five functions of PolyScope X:

- System Manager
- About
- Settings
- Reload
- Shutdown


System Manager
About
Settings
Reload
Shutdown
Application
Program
3D
Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Configuration
Status
Value
Move
Program structure
Global Variable

Program name: Robo

Status: Stopped

RoboGab: ConfigRoboGab

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

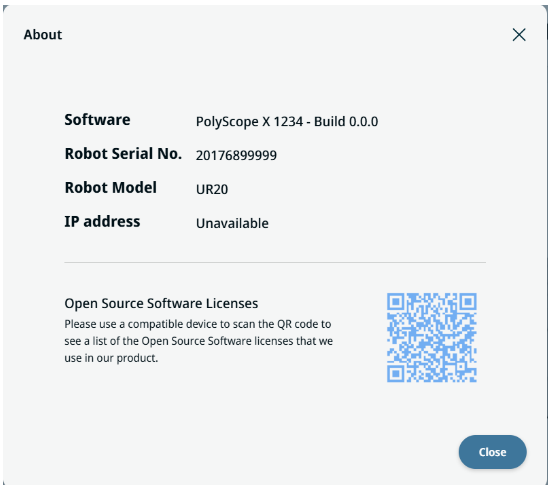
Speed: 100 %

System Manager

The **System Manager** has the same function as with the header. See Header.

About

The **About** function requires no further action to perform in another field or tab. When you tap About, you see the software version, robot serial number, and the QR code of the Open Source Software licenses. The **robot model** and its **IP address** are shown to provide users with quick access to essential system information.



About

Software	PolyScope X 1234 - Build 0.0.0
Robot Serial No.	20176899999
Robot Model	UR20
IP address	Unavailable

Open Source Software Licenses

Please use a compatible device to scan the QR code to see a list of the Open Source Software licenses that we use in our product.

Settings

The **Settings** function gives you access to **General**, **Password**, **Connection**, and **Security** settings. Except for System in the general settings, all are password protected.

General.
This setting contains System and Update.

System setting enables you to change the language, theme, and units used in the system.
Update setting is where you are asked to insert a USB storage and check for update.

Password
This setting contains Operational Mode, Safety, and Admin.

Operational Mode password is used when switching between automatic and manual mode.
Safety password is used to change safety settings.
Admin password is used to change system settings. Observe extra care when changing this, as admin password is nonrecoverable. When password is not retrieved, software reinstallation is needed.

Connection
This setting contains Network and UR Connect.

Network enables you to apply network configuration after choosing either DHCP or Static.
UR Connect enables you to connect to myUR Cloud, which allows you to access your robot data anywhere.

Security
This setting contains Secure shell, Permissions, and Services.

Secure shell manages SSH access to the system.
Permissions enables you to select system pages to be protected by Admin password.
Services lets you disable or enable interfaces.

Reload

The **Reload** function requires no further action to perform in another field or tab. When you tap Reload, the default settings defined in the application will be applied.

Shutdown

The **Shutdown** function requires no further action to perform in another field or tab. When you tap Shutdown, you are given the choice to restart or power off. Program state will be saved before restarting or powering off the robot.

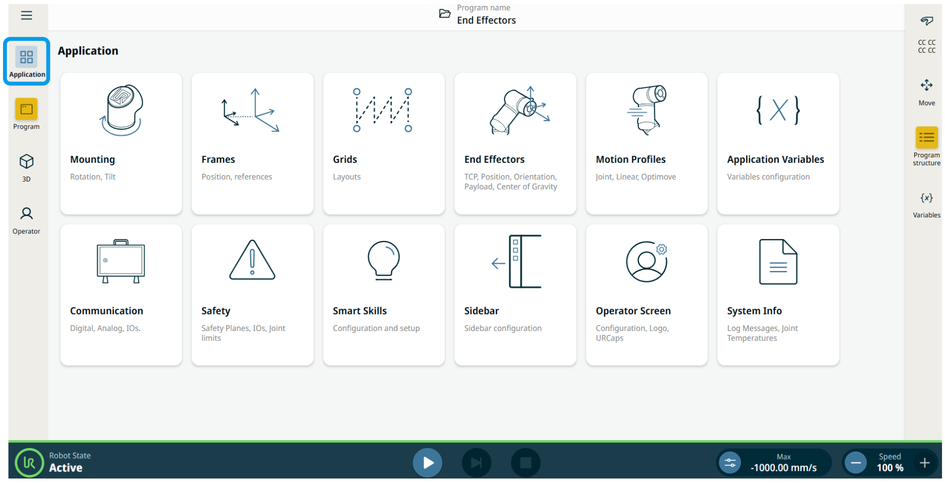
6.4.2. Application Tab

Description

The **Application** tab allows you to configure the settings which affect the overall performance of the robot and PolyScope X.

To access Application

Tap **Application**.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The **Application screen** appears, which shows twelve application submenus to use for robot movement, configuration, and information.

- Mounting
- Frames
- Grids
- End Effectors
- Application Variables
- Motion Profiles
- Communication
- Safety
- Smart Skills
- Sidebar
- Operator Screen
- System Info

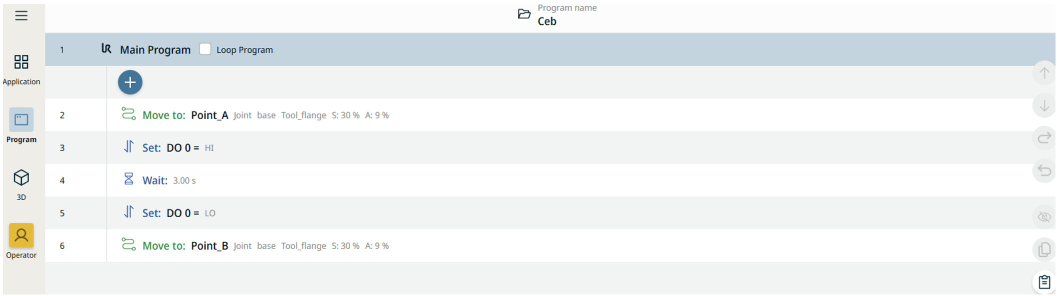
6.4.3. Program Menu

Description

The **Program** menu gives you access to the commands and clipboard toolboxes, which contain the basic command nodes.

To access Program

When you tap the Program icon, the Main Program screen becomes the main screen. The active program is seen in it, along with the details of the command nodes used in the program tree.
Tap the add icon to access the Commands and Clipboard toolboxes. See 16.3 Command Nodes on page 119.



Program name
Ceb

1 Main Program ☐ Loop Program
2 Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Set: DO 0 = HI
4 Wait: 3.00 s
5 Set: DO 0 = LO
6 Move to: Point_B Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %

6.4.4. 3D Viewer

Description

The **3D** viewer shows in the main screen a three-dimensional view of the robot arm in X, Y, Z coordinates. Measurements of the robot arm parts position, orientation, payload, center of gravity, and TCP offset are given in both sides of the main screen.
You can see the multitask screen, which enables you to move the robot using the editable fields, tabs, and plus-minus button.

To view in 3D

Tap the 3D icon, and the main screen and multitask screen appear simultaneously.
Use the following touch gestures applicable in the **main screen**:

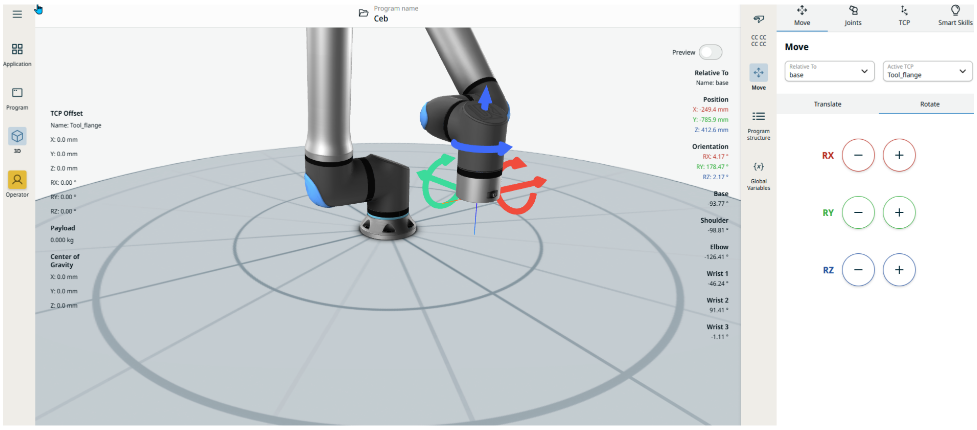
- **Press and rotate** clockwise or counterclockwise.

  Function: Changes the viewing direction.
- **Pinch**. Touch the screen with two fingers and bring them closer together.

  Function: Zooms out the robot image.
- **Spread**. Touch the screen with two fingers and move them apart.

  Function: Zooms in the robot image.

In the **multitask screen**, tap the plus-minus button of X, Y, Z to translate and the RX, RY, RZ to rotate. A responsive, coordinated movement of the robot arm in the main screen is shown simultaneously.
See the color-coded indications of the straight and circular arrow in the robot arm.



Program name
Ceb

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -249.4 mm
Y: -785.9 mm
Z: 412.6 mm

Orientation
RX: 4.17 °
RY: 178.47 °
RZ: 2.17 °

Base
-93.77 °

Shoulder
-98.81 °

Elbow
-126.41 °

Wrist 1
-46.24 °

Wrist 2
91.41 °

Wrist 3
-1.11 °

Move

Relative To: base

Active TCP: Tool_flange

6.4.5. Operator Screen

Description

The **Operator screen** shows information of the robot name, robot status, configuration, status, and a smaller 3D view of the robot arm.
The operator screen gives users the following benefits:

- Make changes without support or the least complex support in multiple workcells.
- Avoid accidental program modification.
- Manage one flexible program instead of multiple separate programs across different processes.

6.5. Sidebar

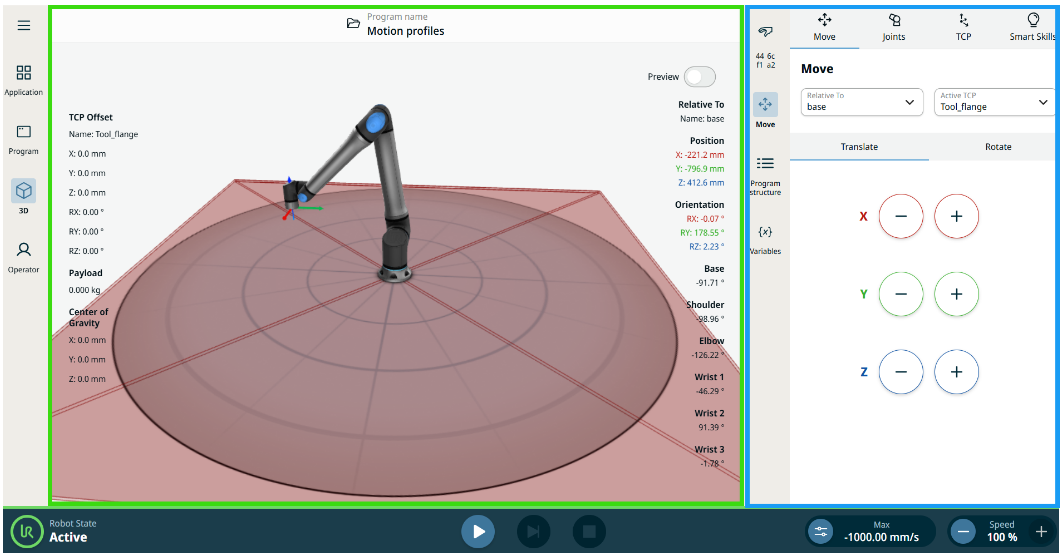
Description

The sidebar contains four menus:

- Safety Checksum
- Move
- Program Structure
- Global Variables

Using the Sidebar

When you tap the menus in the sidebar, their part of the screen will expand to the center. That screen is called the multitask screen (inside the blue box).
Any changes and adjustments done inside the multitask screen have the robot arm's graphical responses in the main screen (inside the green box).


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Program name
Motion profiles
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
44 6c
f1 a2
Move
Program structure
Variables
Move
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
0.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base
Position
X: -221.2 mm
Y: -796.9 mm
Z: 412.6 mm
Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °
Base
-91.71 °
Shoulder
-98.96 °
Elbow
-126.22 °
Wrist 1
-46.29 °
Wrist 2
91.39 °
Wrist 3
-1.78 °

Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

6.5.1. Safety Checksum

Description The Safety Checksum icon displays your applied robot safety configuration. The checksum changes if and only if the safety configuration is changed.
The icon has three states/appearances:

- A **hand** indicates that the control station is in control and the operational mode is set to manual.
- A **whirling process** indicates that the control station is in control and that the operational mode is set to automatic.
- A **remotely connected system** indicates that control is external to the station.

Safety Checksum is the only menu with non-labeled icon .
The Safety Overview screen is divided in two:

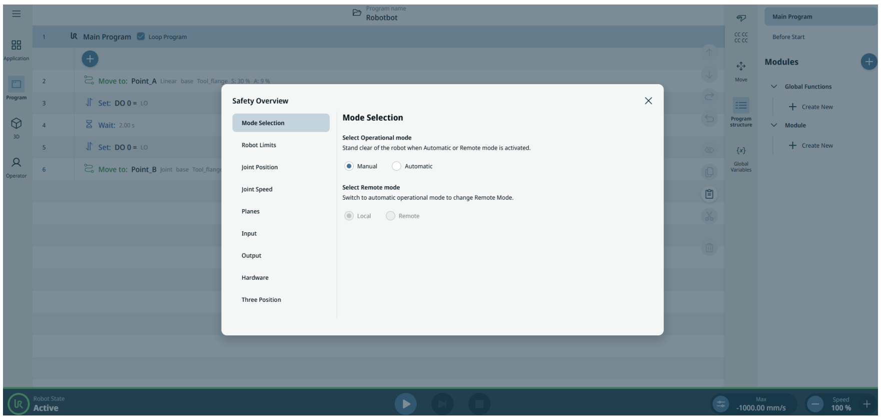
- Left side is smaller and contains the following safety item settings:

Mode Selection	Robot Limits	Joint Position	Joint Speed
Planes	Tool Position	Tool Direction	I/O
Hardware	Safe Home	Three Position	

- Right side contains a tabular data of each safety item setting.

To access Safety Overview

1. Tap the **Safety Checksum** icon.
2. Tap **Mode Selection** on the left side.
3. In **Select Operational mode**, tick either **Manual** or **Automatic**.


Program name
Robotbot
Main Program
Loop Program
Move to: Point_A
Set: DO 0 =
Wait:
Move to: Point_B
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Robot State
Active

Safety Overview

- Mode Selection
- Robot Limits
- Joint Position
- Joint Speed
- Planes
- Input
- Output
- Hardware
- Three Position

Mode Selection

Select Operational mode
Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.

● Manual ○ Automatic

Select Remote mode
Switch to automatic operational mode to change Remote Mode.

● Local ○ Remote

6.5.2. Move Menu

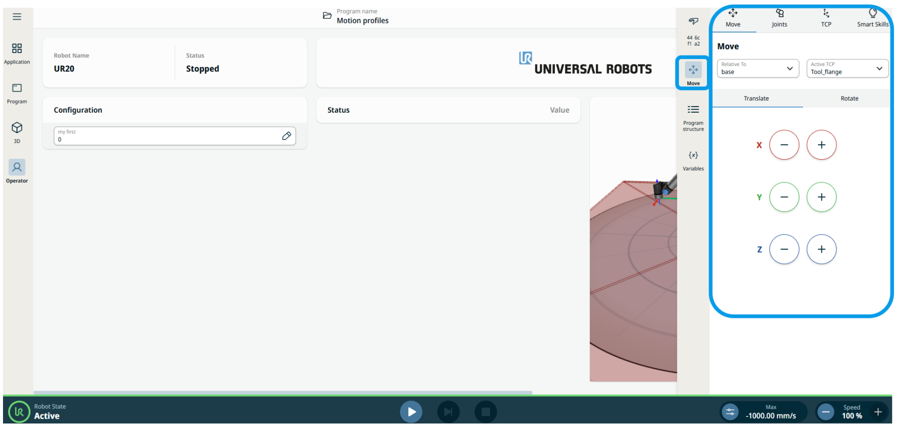
Description

The **Move** menu provides the functions to move the robot arm directly, either by translating and/or rotating the robot tool or by moving robot joints individually.

Using the Move menu

1. Tap the **Move icon** on the sidebar.

   The multitask screen expands to the center. You can see the fields and tabs related to the move menu.

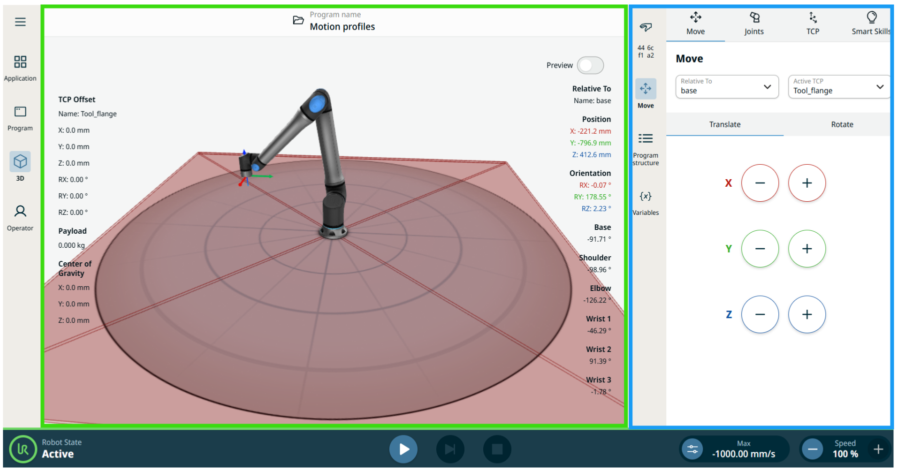

Program name
Motion profiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Program structure
Variables
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Robot State
Active

Robot Name: UR20
Status: Stopped
Configuration
Status
Value
Move
Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

2. Tap the **3D icon** on the main navigation.

   The main screen shows the robot arm in X, Y, Z coordinates with the measurement details of each robot arm parts, position, and orientation.

   In the main screen, you can see the corresponding movement(s) of the robot with what you input in the multitask screen.


Program name
Motion profiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Program structure
Variables
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Robot State
Active

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
0.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base
Position
X: -221.2 mm
Y: -796.9 mm
Z: 412.6 mm
Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °
Base
-91.71 °
Shoulder
-98.96 °
Elbow
-126.22 °
Wrist 1
-46.29 °
Wrist 2
91.39 °
Wrist 3
-1.78 °

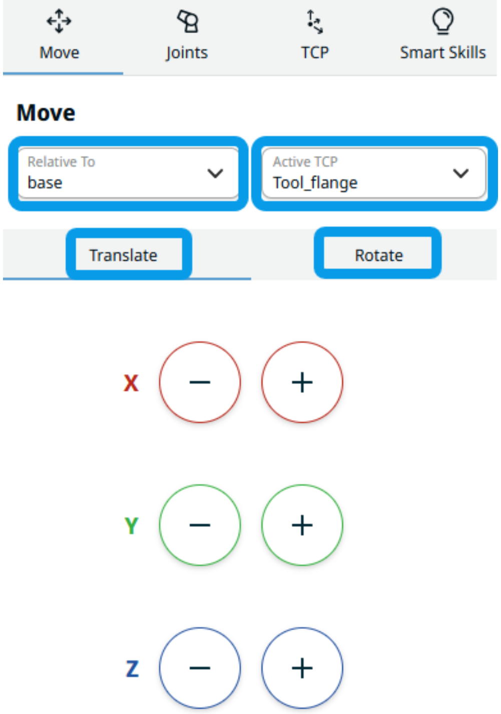
Move
Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

Move Tool

Using the Move tool

The Move tool contains two fields and two tabs:

- Relative To
- Active TCP
- Translate
- Rotate


Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Move
Relative To
base
Active TCP
Tool_flange
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z

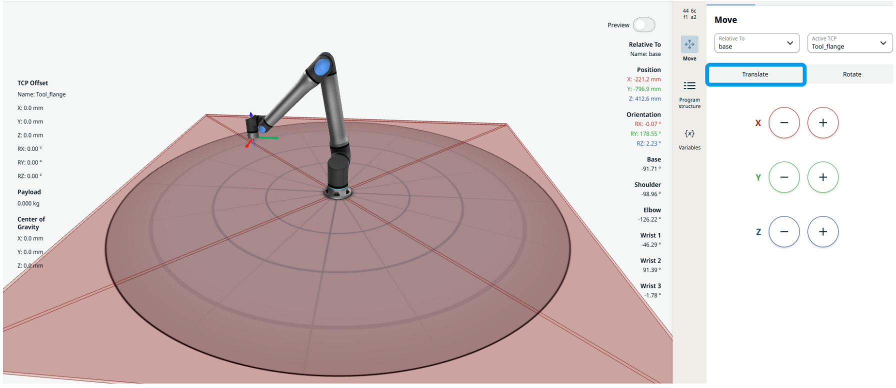
1. Tap the **Relative to** field.

   Four choices are given:

   - world
   - base
   - flange
   - tcp
2. Select the relative position you want the robot to move.
3. Tap the **Active TCP** field and select your preference.

4. Tap the **Translate** tab.
5. Tap the **plus-minus** button of X, Y, Z coordinates to move the robot arm in an indicated direction.

   In the main screen, you can see the corresponding movement, as indicated by the red, green, and blue straight arrows of the robot arm.


Preview
44 6c
f1 a2
Move
Program structure
{x}
Variables
Move
Translate
Rotate
X
−
+
Y
−
+
Z
−
+

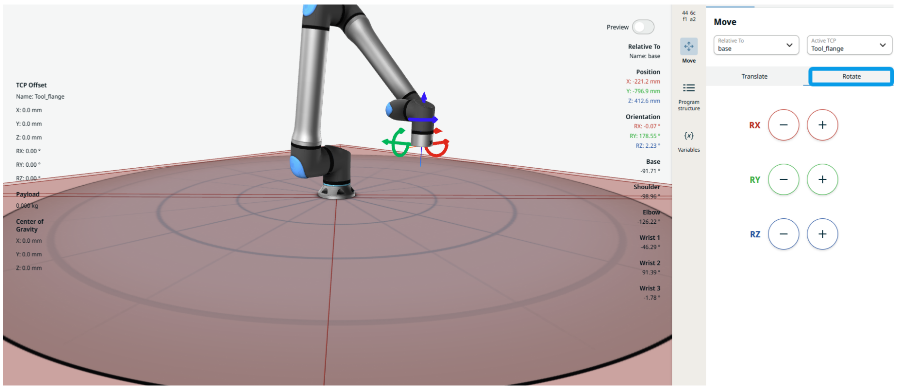
TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
0.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base
Position
X: -221.2 mm
Y: -796.9 mm
Z: 412.6 mm
Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °
Base
-91.71 °
Shoulder
-98.96 °
Elbow
-126.22 °
Wrist 1
-46.29 °
Wrist 2
91.39 °
Wrist 3
-1.78 °

Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

6. Tap the **Rotate** tab.
7. Tap the **plus-minus button** of RX, RY, RZ coordinates to change the orientation of the robot in the indicated direction.

   In the main screen, you can see the corresponding movement, as indicated by the red, green, and blue circular arrows of the robot arm.


Preview
44 6c
f1 a2
Move
Program structure
{x}
Variables
Move
Translate
Rotate
RX
−
+
RY
−
+
RZ
−
+

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
0.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

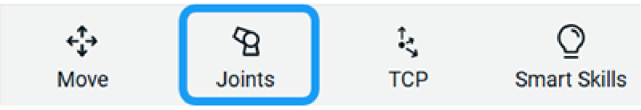
Relative To
Name: base
Position
X: -221.2 mm
Y: -796.9 mm
Z: 412.6 mm
Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °
Base
-91.71 °
Shoulder
-98.96 °
Elbow
-126.22 °
Wrist 1
-46.29 °
Wrist 2
91.39 °
Wrist 3
-1.78 °

Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

Joints Tool

Using the Joints tool

1. Tap **Joints**.

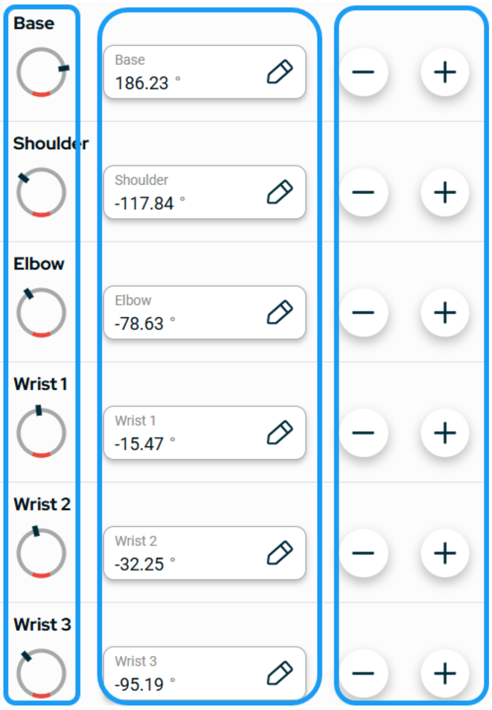

Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills

The Joints screen appears, which contains the six parts of the robot arm:

- Base
- Shoulder
- Elbow
- Wrist 1
- Wrist 2
- Wrist 3

Each robot part gives you three adjustment tools so the position measurement be accurately achieved:

- Rotating ring
- Editable field
- Plus-minus button


Base
Shoulder
Elbow
Wrist 1
Wrist 2
Wrist 3

Base 186.23 °

Shoulder -117.84 °

Elbow -78.63 °

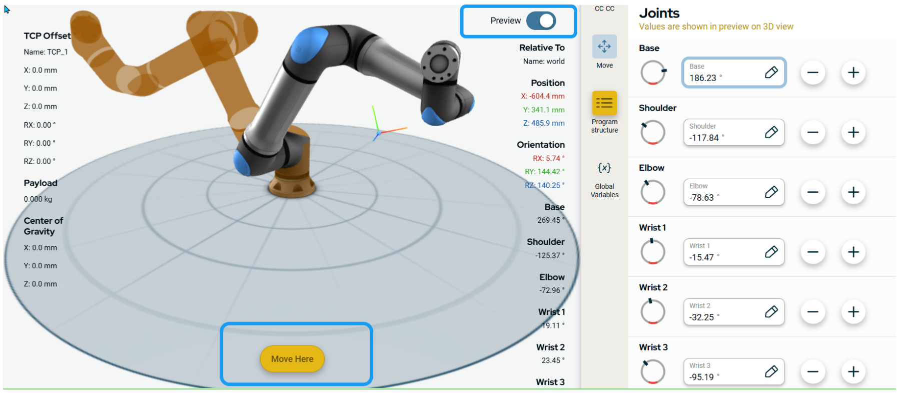
Wrist 1 -15.47 °

Wrist 2 -32.25 °

Wrist 3 -95.19 °

2. Rotate the ring clockwise or counterclockwise to reach your preferred value/degree.
3. Tap the edit field and enter the value.
4. Tap **Confirm**.

   Note: The rotating ring and the edit field have similar input for preview of the robot arm.

   TCP Offset
   Name: TCP_1
   X: 0.0 mm
   Y: 0.0 mm
   Z: 0.0 mm
   RX: 0.00 °
   RY: 0.00 °
   RZ: 0.00 °

   Payload
   0.000 kg

   Center of Gravity
   X: 0.0 mm
   Y: 0.0 mm
   Z: 0.0 mm

   Relative To
   Name: world

   Position
   X: -604.4 mm
   Y: 341.1 mm
   Z: 485.9 mm

   Orientation
   RX: 5.74 °
   RY: 144.42 °
   RZ: 140.25 °

   Base
   269.45 °
   Shoulder
   -125.37 °
   Elbow
   -72.96 °
   Wrist 1
   19.11 °
   Wrist 2
   23.45 °
   Wrist 3

   Joints
   Values are shown in preview on 3D view

   Base
   Base 186.23 °
   Shoulder
   Shoulder -117.84 °
   Elbow
   Elbow -78.63 °
   Wrist 1
   Wrist 1 -15.47 °
   Wrist 2
   Wrist 2 -32.25 °
   Wrist 3
   Wrist 3 -95.19 °

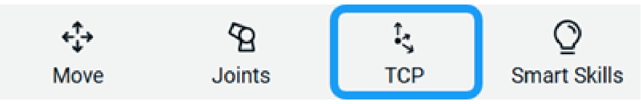
   A preview of the robot arm position/orientation appears in brown color. You can disable the preview when you tap the **Preview button** to the left.

5. When you want to preview the whole robot arm movement, tap the brown **Move Here** button below the X, Y, Z coordinate space of the robot arm.
6. Tap the **plus-minus** button to adjust and reach your preferred measurement of the robot arm joints.

TCP Tool

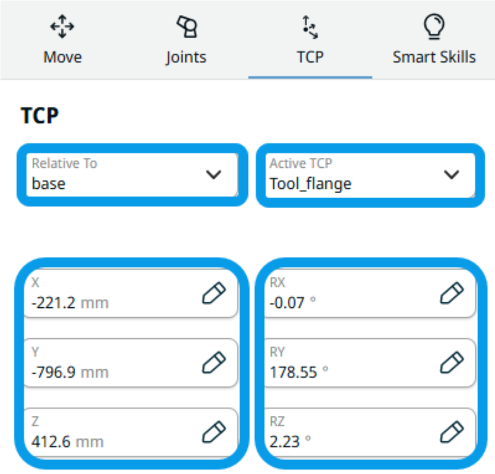
Using the TCP tool

1. Tap **TCP**.


Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills

The TCP screen appears which contains:

- Relative to field
- Active TCP field
- X tab
- Y tab
- Z tab
- RX tab
- RY tab
- RZ tab


Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills

TCP

Relative To: base

Active TCP: Tool_flange

X: -221.2 mm

Y: -796.9 mm

Z: 412.6 mm

RX: -0.07 °

RY: 178.55 °

RZ: 2.23 °

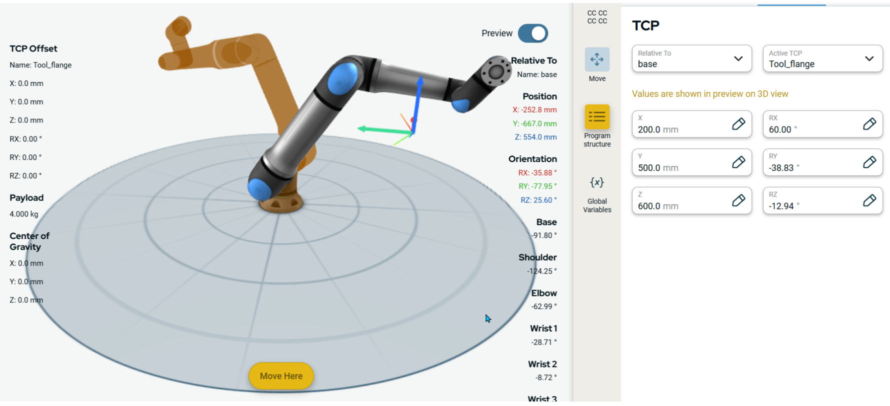
2. Tap the **Relative to** field.

   Four choices are given:

   - world
   - base
   - flange
   - tcp

3. Select the relative position you want the robot to move.
4. Tap the **Active TCP** field and select your preference.
5. Tap the **X, Y, Z** tabs and **RX, RY, RZ** tabs and edit the value for each.

   A preview of the robot's position is shown in the robot arm with brown color.



TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
4.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base
Position
X: -252.8 mm
Y: -667.0 mm
Z: 554.0 mm
Orientation
RX: -35.88 °
RY: -77.95 °
RZ: 25.60 °
Base
-91.80 °
Shoulder
-124.25 °
Elbow
-62.99 °
Wrist 1
-28.71 °
Wrist 2
-8.72 °
Wrist 3

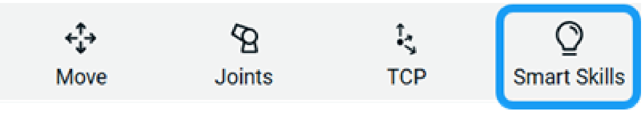
TCP
Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange
Values are shown in preview on 3D view
X: 200.0 mm
Y: 500.0 mm
Z: 600.0 mm
RX: 60.00 °
RY: -38.83 °
RZ: -12.94 °

6. To preview the whole robot arm movement, tap the brown **Move Here** button below the X, Y, Z coordinate space of the robot arm.

Smart Skills Tool

Using the Smart Skills tool

1. Tap **Smart Skills**.


Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills

The **Smart Skills** screen appears which contains two fields, six large icons, and a button.

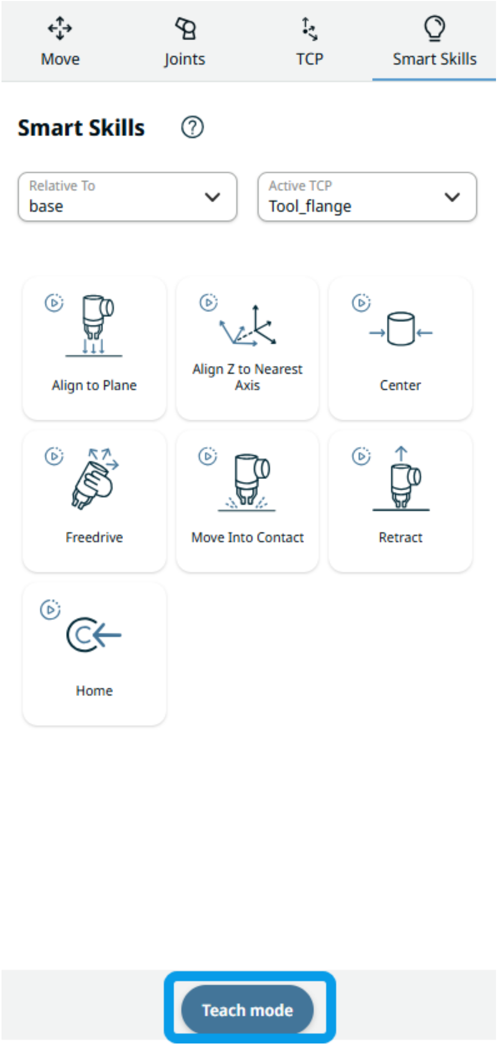
The two fields are:

- Relative to
- Active TCP

The seven Smart Skills icons are:

- Align to Plane
- Align Z to Nearest Axis
- Center
- Freedrive
- Move into Contact
- Retract
- Home

The **Teach mode** button is at the bottom.


Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Smart Skills
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Teach mode

Relative To: base

Active TCP: Tool_flange

2. Tap the **Relative to** field.

   Four choices are given:

   - world
   - base
   - flange
   - tcp

3. Select the relative position you want the robot to move.
4. Tap the **Active TCP** field and select your preference.
5. Select and tap the smart skill icon of your preference.

   In the main screen, you can see the corresponding movement of the robot arm.

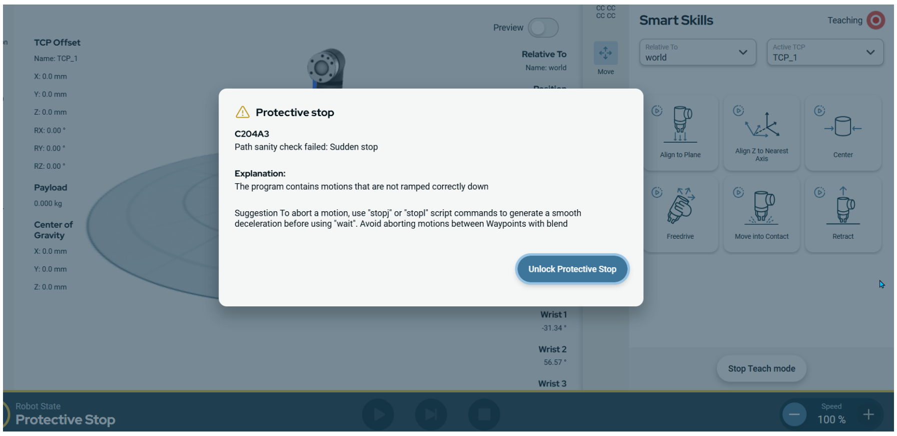
6. Tap the **Teach mode** button to program the robot by demonstration.

   You see a red blinking light on the upper right of the multitask screen, signifying teaching is ongoing.

7. Apply a **Smart Skill** and wait for it to stop, or stop it yourself.

   A program node is generated in the program tree.

8. If a **Protective stop** caution appears in the main screen, do the necessary commands to properly and safely program the robot.



Protective stop

C204A3

Path sanity check failed: Sudden stop

Explanation:

The program contains motions that are not ramped correctly down

Suggestion To abort a motion, use "stopj" or "stopl" script commands to generate a smooth deceleration before using "wait". Avoid aborting motions between Waypoints with blend

TCP Offset
Name: TCP_1
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
0.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: world

Wrist 1
-31.34 °
Wrist 2
56.57 °
Wrist 3

Relative To: world
Active TCP: TCP_1

Robot State
Protective Stop

Speed
100 %

Preview
CC CC
CC CC
Move
Smart Skills
Teaching
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move into Contact
Retract
Unlock Protective Stop
Stop Teach mode

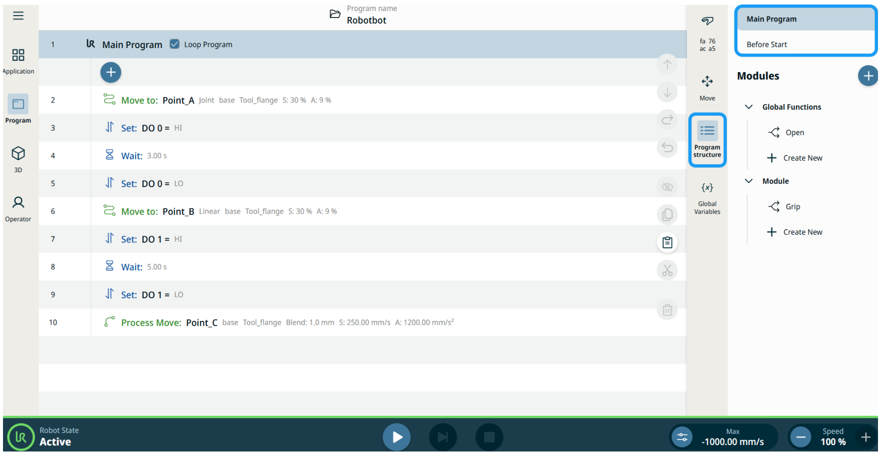
6.5.3. Program Structure

Description The **Program Structure** menu lists the order and functions to create robot programs.

To access Program Structure

Tap the **Program Structure** menu.
Access to two tabs related to the program menu is provided:

- Main Program
- Before Start


Program name
Robotbot
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program Loop Program
2 Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Set: DO 0 = HI
4 Wait: 3.00 s
5 Set: DO 0 = LO
6 Move to: Point_B Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
7 Set: DO 1 = HI
8 Wait: 5.00 s
9 Set: DO 1 = LO
10 Process Move: Point_C base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm S: 250.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Open
Create New
Module
Grip
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Tap either Main Program or Before Start, and you can see the corresponding responses in the main screen.
Select **Before Start** to add instructions or program nodes that are executed before the main program starts. Variables created in creating program are always done under **Before Start**.

6.5.4. Global Variables

Description

Global Variables contain the list of all variables in the robot program with global scope. These encompass ones created and found in:

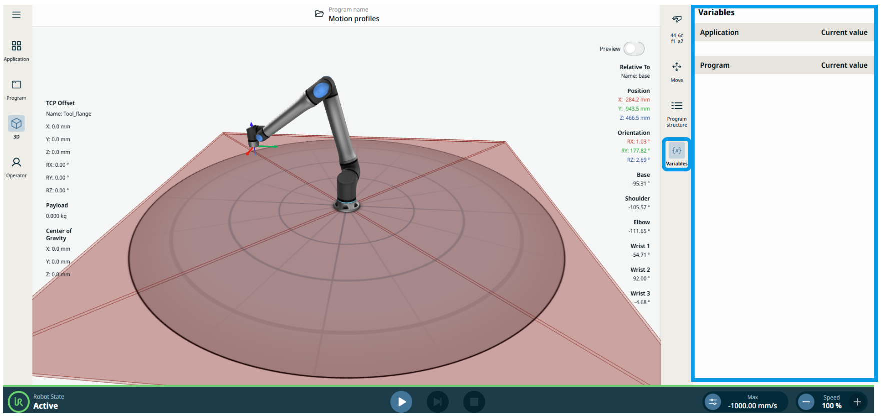
- Assignment nodes
- Operator Screen configuration
- Status
- Frames
- Waypoints

If the values of these variables change while the program is running, their live values is shown.

To access Global Variables

1. You can choose to view the main screen in **3D** view or **Operator** screen.
2. Tap **Global Variables** in the sidebar.

   You see that the **Name** and **Value** columns are blank.


Program name
Motion profiles
Preview
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

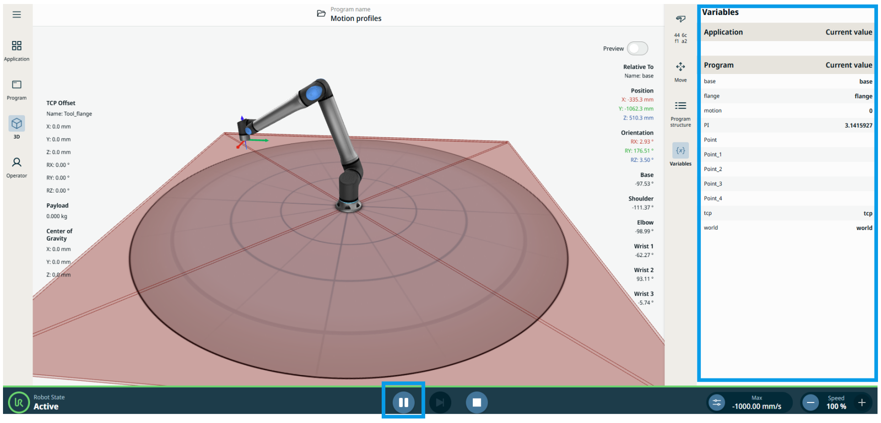
Variables

Application	Current value

Program	Current value

3. Tap the **Play** button in the footer and view the variable names and values.

   The number of names and values depend on the program you created and how many commands you used.


Program name
Motion profiles
Preview
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Variables

Application	Current value

Program	Current value
base	base
flange	flange
motion	0
PI	3.1415927
Point	
Point_1	
Point_2	
Point_3	
Point_4	
tcp	tcp
world	world

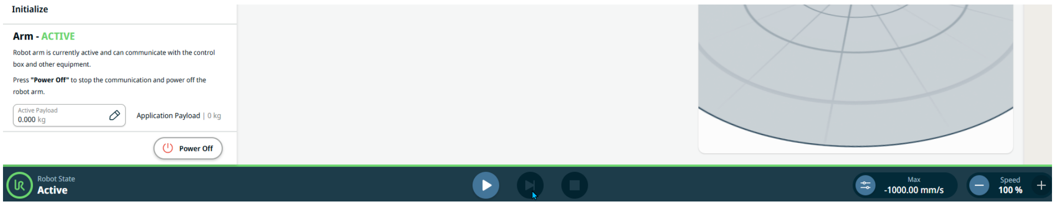
6.6. Footer

Description The **Footer**, also called robot control bar, contains buttons to control robot state, program play and stop, and control sliders for manual high speed and robot speed.

Functions in Footer

In the footer, you initialize the robot arm:

- Power On
- Power Off
- Edit the active payload
- Unlock
- Enable manual high speed



Arm - ACTIVE

Robot arm is currently active and can communicate with the control box and other equipment.

Press **"Power Off"** to stop the communication and power off the robot arm.

Active Payload 0.000 kg

Application Payload | 0 kg

Robot State: Active

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

7. Settings

Description

The settings in PolyScope X can be accessed via the hamburger menu in the main navigation.
You can access the following sections:

- General
- Password
- Connection
- Security

General Settings

In the general settings, you can change the preferred language, units of measurements, etc. You also update the software from the general settings.

Password Settings

In the password settings, you can find the default passwords, and how to change them to the preferred and secure passwords.

Connection Settings

In the connection settings, you can set network settings such as IP address, DNS server, etc. Settings related to UR Connect is also found here.

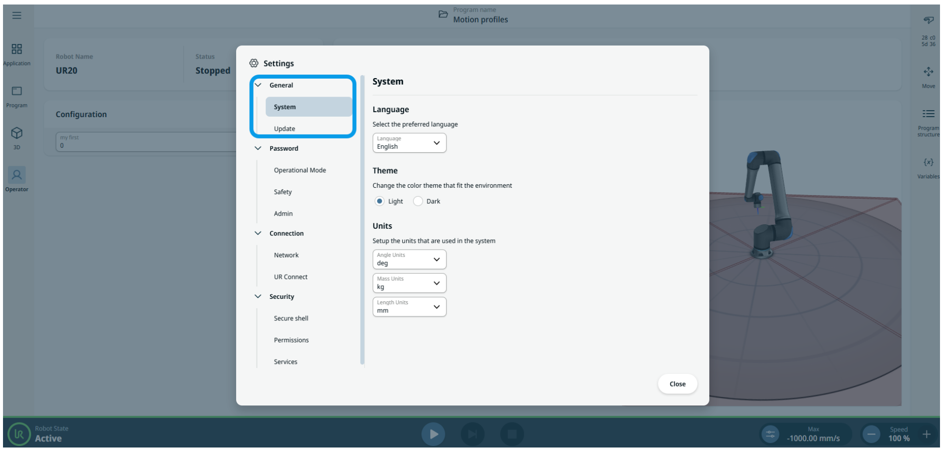
Security Settings

The security settings related to SSH, admin password permissions and enabling/disabling of various services in the software.

7.1. General Settings

Description

The **General** setting of PolyScope X provides you the function of System and Update.


Program name
Motion profiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot Name
UR20
Status
Stopped
Configuration
my first
0
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Close
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

System

Language

Select the preferred language

Language: English

Theme

Change the color theme that fit the environment

● Light ○ Dark

Units

Setup the units that are used in the system

Angle Units: deg

Mass Units: kg

Length Units: mm

To open General setting

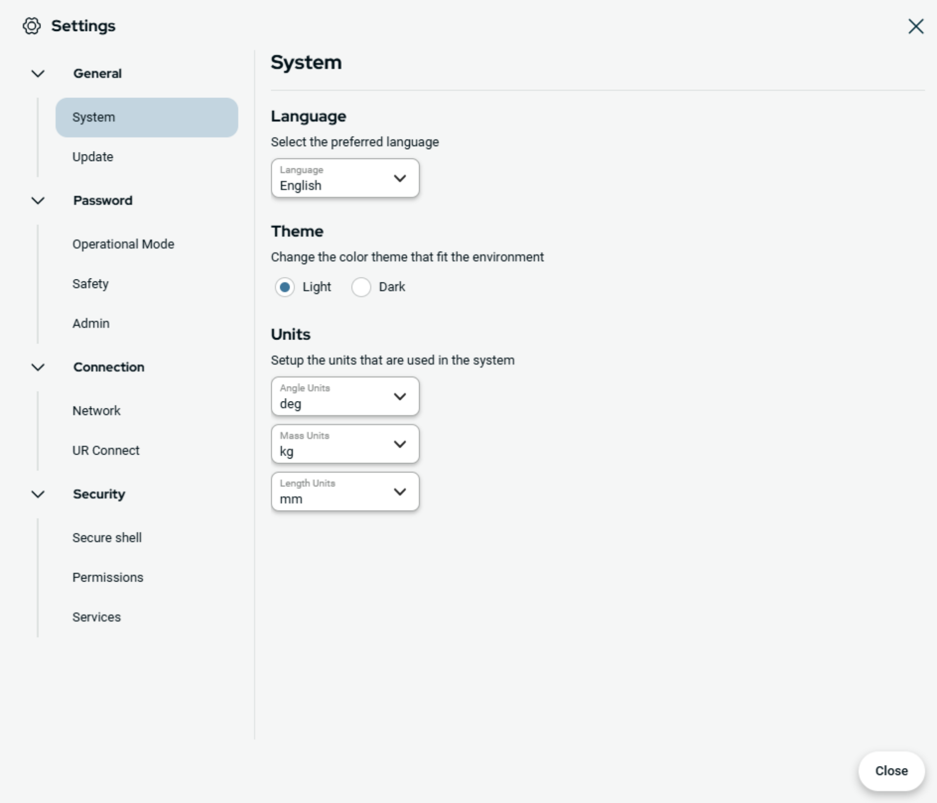
1. Tap the hamburger menu on the main navigation.
2. Tap **Settings** tab.

   A left sidebar opens that contains the **General** tab.
3. Under the General tab, tap **System** bar.

   You now have access to **Language**, **Theme**, and **Units** menu to suit your preference.
4. Under the General tab, tap **Update** to see your software version and check for updates.

7.1.1. System

Description The system settings contain underlying settings that is set once and very rarely changed.


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Close

System

Language

Select the preferred language

Language: English

Theme

Change the color theme that fit the environment

● Light ○ Dark

Units

Setup the units that are used in the system

Angle Units: deg

Mass Units: kg

Length Units: mm

Languages You can change the preferred language for the UI.
Hit the language selector and find your language.

Theme You can change the preferred language for the UI.
Hit the language selector and find your language.

Units

It is possible to change the precision of the software in the settings. Please make sure that you verify this setting, before you start programming the robot program.

Angle Units:
You can change between degrees and radian.

Mass Units:
You can change between kilogram and gram.

Length Units:
You can change between meter and millimeter.

7.1.2. Update

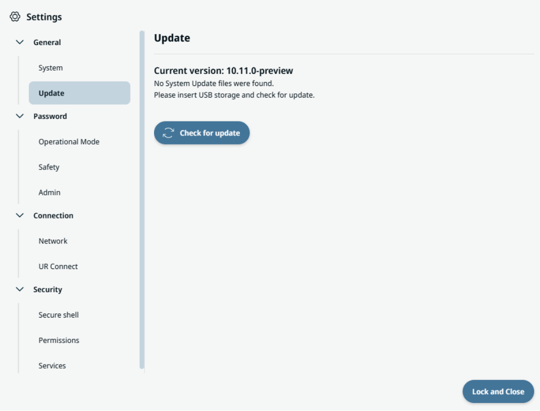
Description

When you receive your robot, it is recommended that you update the software to the most recent release from Universal Robots.
Please use this link to find the latest software update: Download Latest Software

Update SW

This is how you update the software:

1. Tap the hamburger menu in the main navigation.
2. Go to Update in the general settings.
3. Insert the USB with the software update.
4. Tap the button "Check for update".


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Update
Check for update
Lock and Close

Current version: 10.11.0-preview
No System Update files were found.
Please insert USB storage and check for update.

7.2. Password

Description

In the password settings in PolyScope X, you can find three different types of password.

- Operational Mode
- Safety
- Admin

It is possible to set the same password in all three instances, but it is also possible to set three different password to separate access and options.

7.2.1. Password – Admin

Description

All options under Security are protected by an Admin password. The Admin password protected screens are locked by a transparent overlay rendering the settings unavailable. Accessing the Security allows you to configure the settings in the following:

- Secure Shell
- Permissions
- Services

The settings can only the modified by designated administrator/s.
Unlocking any one of the options under Security, also unlocks the other options until you exit the Settings menu.

Default Password

The default password for the admin password is: easybot

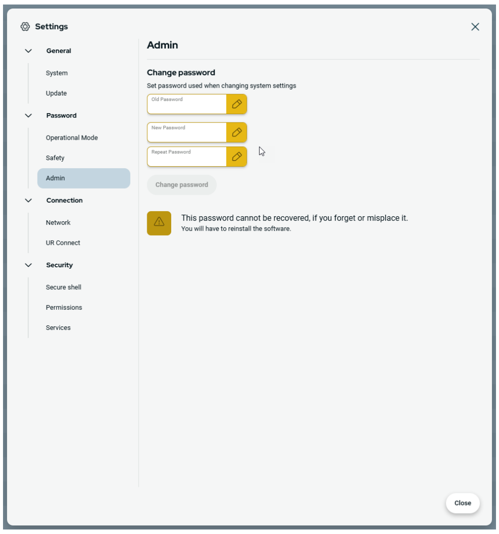
NOTICE

If you forget your admin password, it cannot be replaced or recovered.
You will have to reinstall the software.

To set the Admin password

Before you can use the Admin password to unlock protected screens, you have to change the default password.

1. Access the Hamburger menu and select **Settings**.
2. Under Password, tap **Admin**.
3. Change the current Admin password to a new one.
    - If this is the first time, change the default Admin password from "easybot" to a new password. The new password must be at least 8 characters long.
4. Use the new password to unlock the Settings menu and access the options under Security.


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Admin
Change password
Set password used when changing system settings
Old Password
New Password
Repeat Password
Change password
Close

This password cannot be recovered, if you forget or misplace it.
You will have to reinstall the software.

To exit the Settings menu

When one of the Security options is unlocked, the Close button in the bottom right of the Settings menu changes. The Close button is replaced by the Lock and Close button indicating security is unlocked.

1. On the Settings menu locate and tap the **Lock and Close** button.

7.2.2. Password – Operational Mode

Default Password

The default password for operational mode: operator

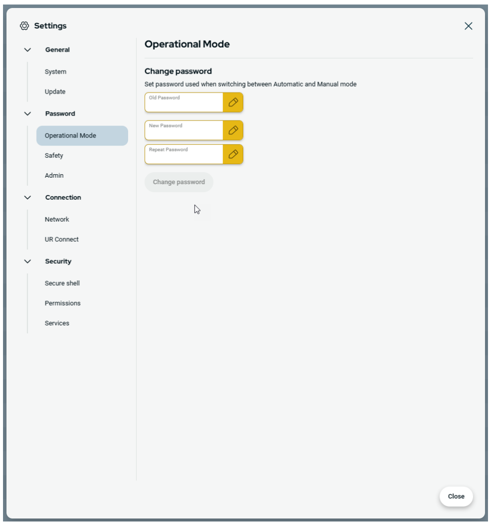
> **NOTICE**
>
> If you forget your password, it cannot be replaced or recovered.
> You will have to reinstall the software.

You must use the default password, when you change the password for the first time.

Change Operational Mode password

This is how you change the password for operational mode in the PolyScope X setting.

1. Tap the hamburger menu in the main navigation.
2. Tap Settings.
3. Tap Operational Mode in the Password section.
4. Add the default password, if it is the first time.
5. Add your preferred password, at least 8 characters.


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Operational Mode
Change password
Old Password
New Password
Repeat Password
Change password
Close

Set password used when switching between Automatic and Manual mode

7.2.3. Password - Safety

Default Password

The default password for safety: **ursafe**

NOTICE

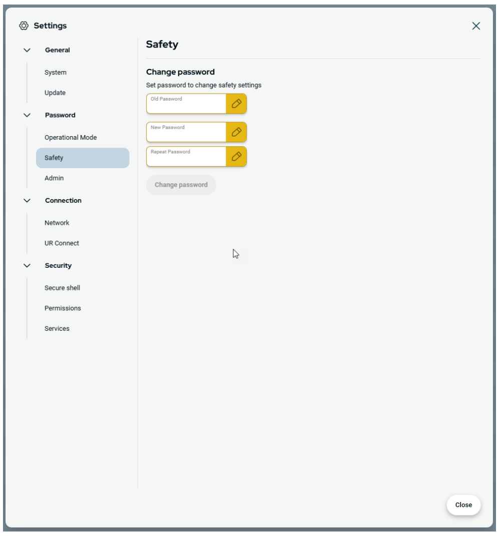
If you forget your password, it cannot be replaced or recovered.
You will have to reinstall the software.

You have to use the default password, when you change the password for the first time.

Change Safety Password

This is how you change the safety password in the PolyScope X setting.

1. Tap the hamburger menu in the main navigation.
2. Tap Settings.
3. Tap Safety in the Password section.
4. Add the default password, if it is the first time.
5. Add your preferred password, at least 8 characters.


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Safety
Change password
Old Password
New Password
Repeat Password
Change password
Close

Set password to change safety settings

7.3. Connection

Description

The **Connection** setting of PolyScope X software enables you to access robot data anytime, anywhere.
You can access the Connection setting via the hamburger menu.

To access Connection tab

The main screen can be seen below.

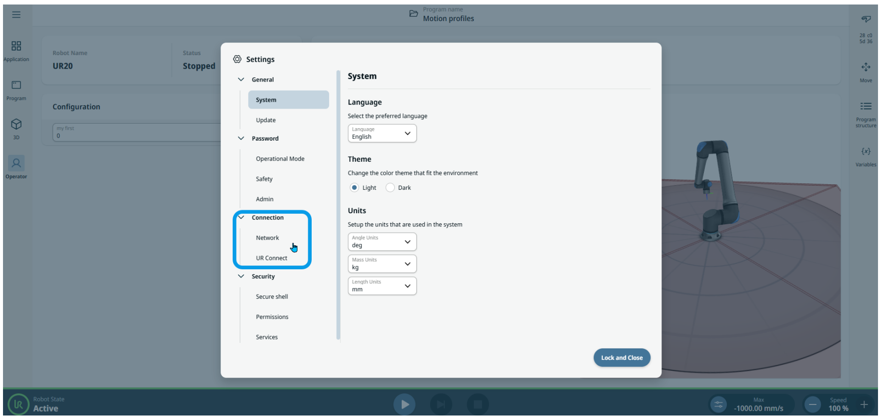
1. On the left header, tap the hamburger menu .

   Five tabs appear. **Settings** tab is the third.

2. Tap **Settings**.

- A sidebar opens with the **Connection** tab, below General and Password tabs.
- You can see **Network** and **UR Connect** bars under the **Connection** tab.

  It is in these two functions where the input to connect network to PolyScope X is applied.


Program name
Motion profiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot Name
UR20
Status
Stopped
Configuration
my first
0
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Lock and Close
28 c0
5d 36
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

System

Language

Select the preferred language

Language: English

Theme

Change the color theme that fit the environment

● Light ○ Dark

Units

Setup the units that are used in the system

Angle Units: deg

Mass Units: kg

Length Units: mm

7.3.1. Network

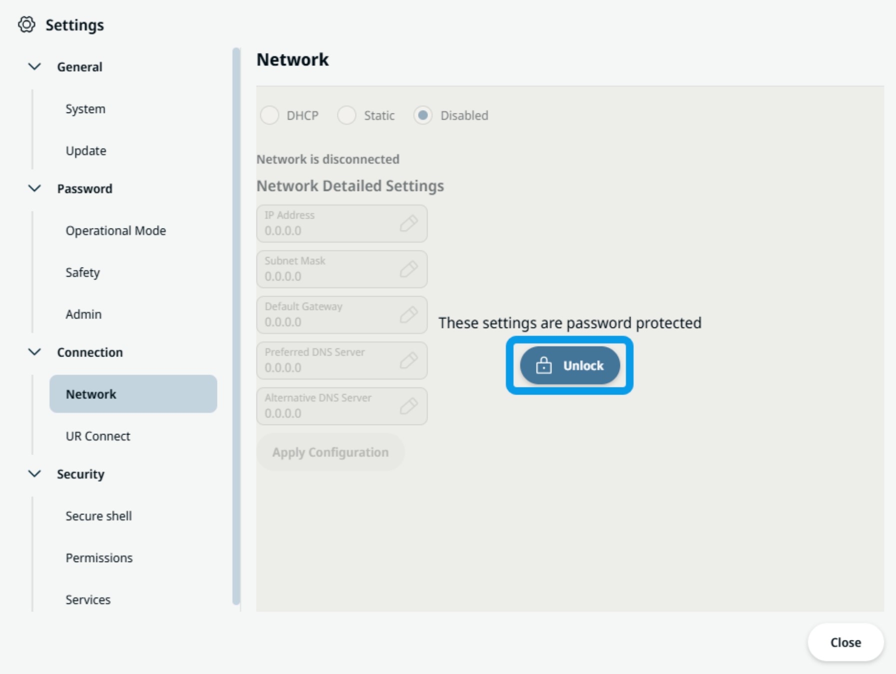
Description

The network settings are used to connect the PolyScope X to a secure network.

To connect via Network

In the **Network** screen:

1. Tap Unlock.


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Network
DHCP
Static
Disabled
Network Detailed Settings
Unlock
Apply Configuration
Close

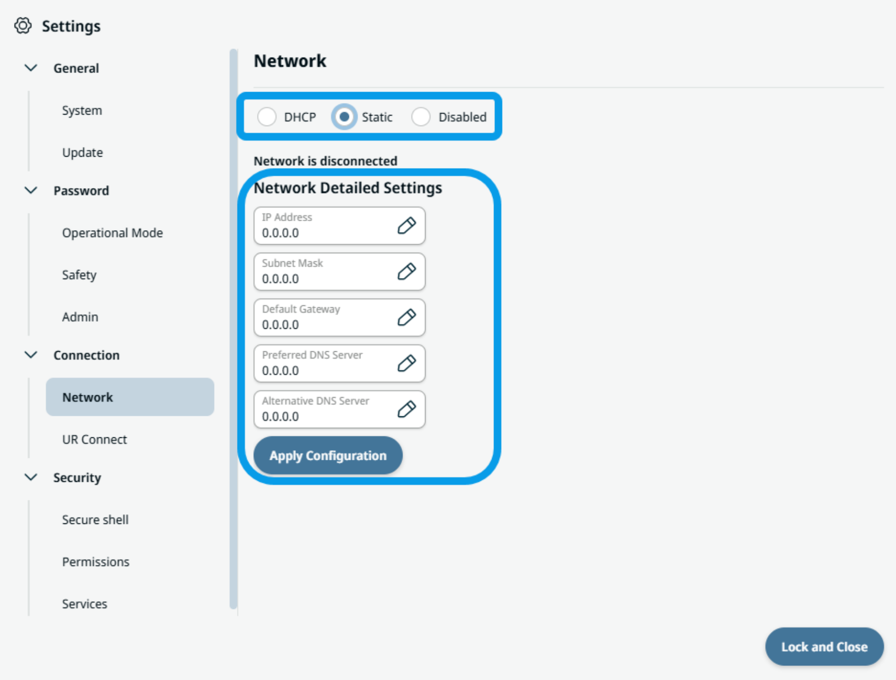
○ DHCP ○ Static ● Disabled

Network is disconnected

IP Address 0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0
Default Gateway 0.0.0.0
Preferred DNS Server 0.0.0.0
Alternative DNS Server 0.0.0.0

These settings are password protected

2. Type the admin password.
3. Choose your preferred Network choice and confirm. Your main screen shows you three Network choices.
4. Tap your preferred Network choice.
5. When **Static** is chosen, fill in the box of the five required fields of Network Detailed Settings.


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Network
DHCP
Static
Disabled
Network Detailed Settings
Apply Configuration
Lock and Close

○ DHCP ● Static ○ Disabled

Network is disconnected

IP Address 0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask 0.0.0.0
Default Gateway 0.0.0.0
Preferred DNS Server 0.0.0.0
Alternative DNS Server 0.0.0.0

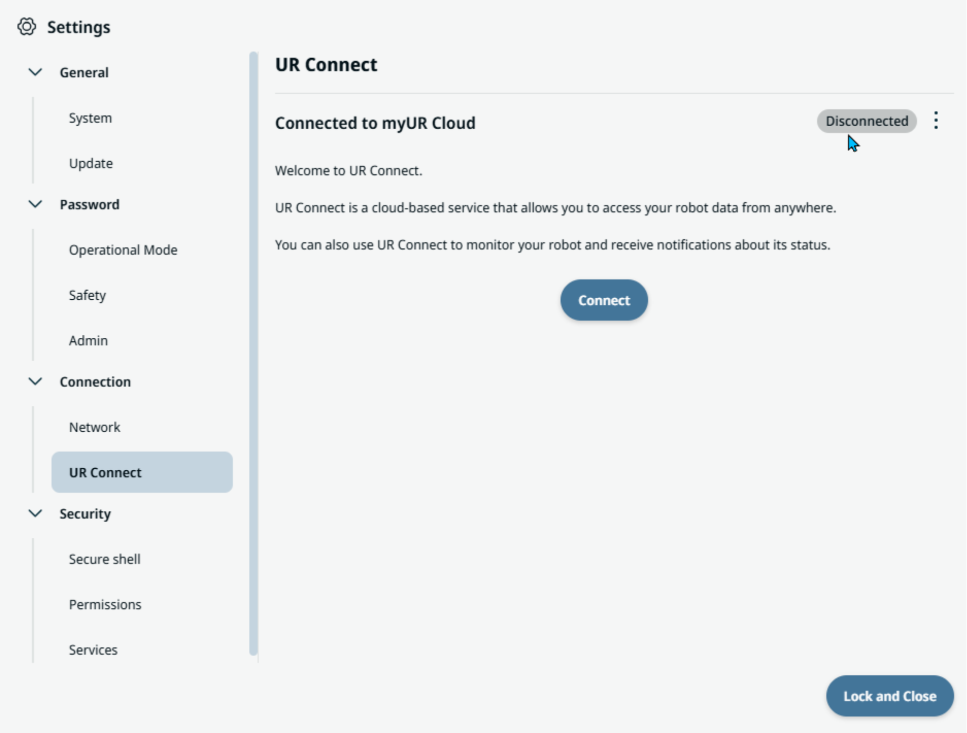
7. Tap Apply Configuration.

7.3.2. UR Connect

Description The UR Connect menu is used together with the UR Connectivity Kit.

To connect via UR Connect

In **UR Connect**:


Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
UR Connect
Connected to myUR Cloud
Disconnected
Connect
Lock and Close

Welcome to UR Connect.

UR Connect is a cloud-based service that allows you to access your robot data from anywhere.

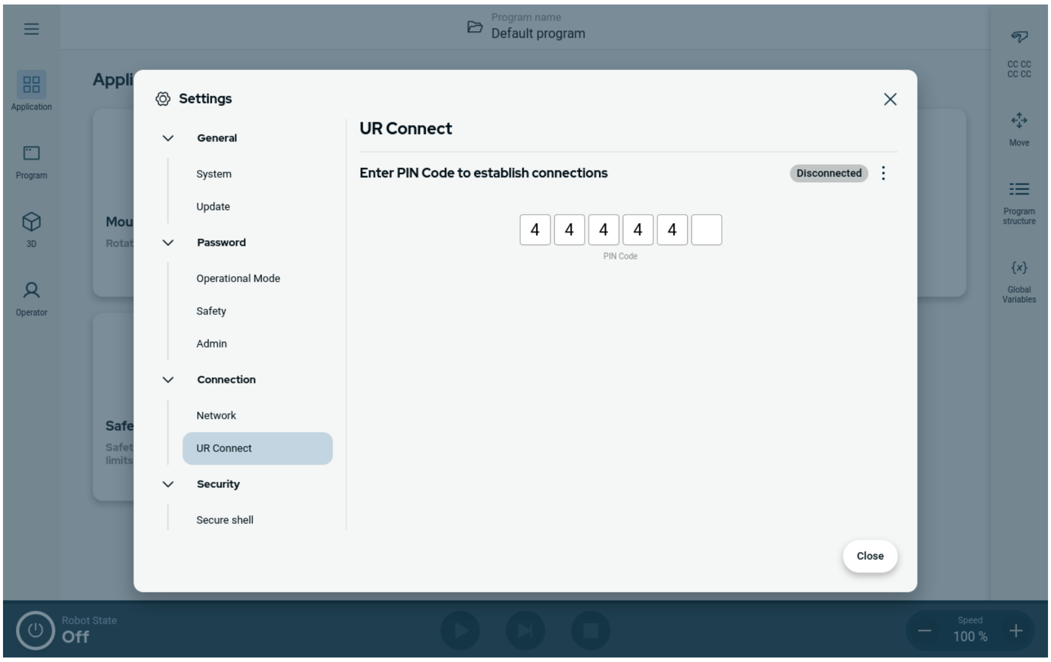
You can also use UR Connect to monitor your robot and receive notifications about its status.

1. Tap Connect.
2. Type your six-digit PIN code.

Connect PolyScope X to myUR Cloud

You have to connect your PolyScope X software to the myUR Cloud service. You need to find you PIN code in your myUR account.

1. Go to Settings.
2. Go to UR Connect.
3. Hit the "Connect" button on the main UR Connect page.
4. Add you pin code from myUR.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Close
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

UR Connect

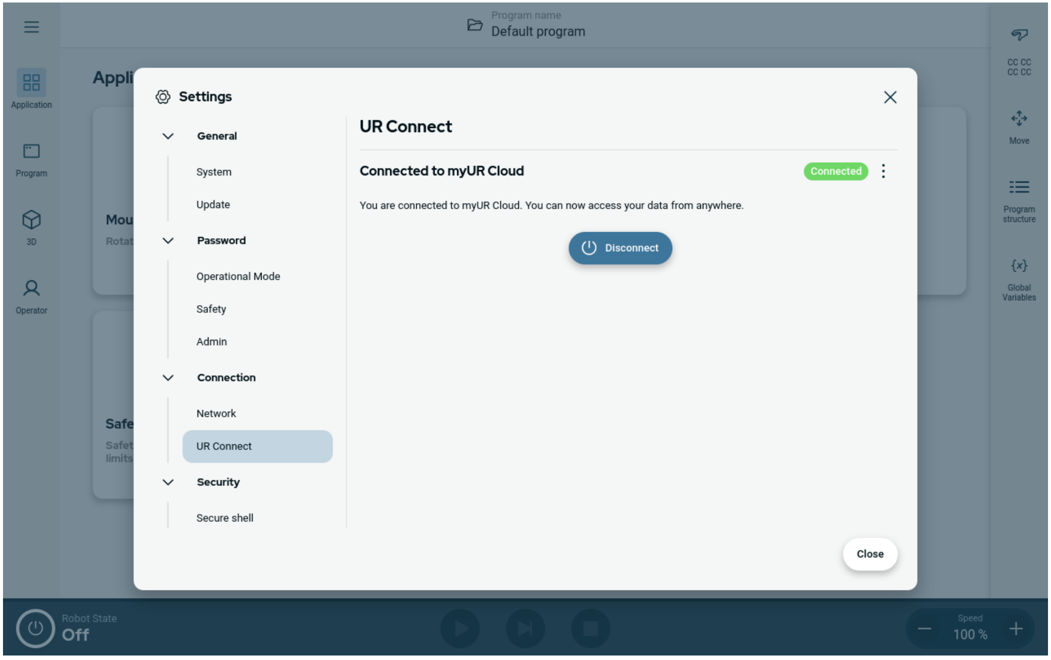
Enter PIN Code to establish connections

Disconnected

4 4 4 4 4

PIN Code

When you see the green icon in the right corner of the window, you are connected to the myUR Cloud.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Disconnect
Close
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

UR Connect

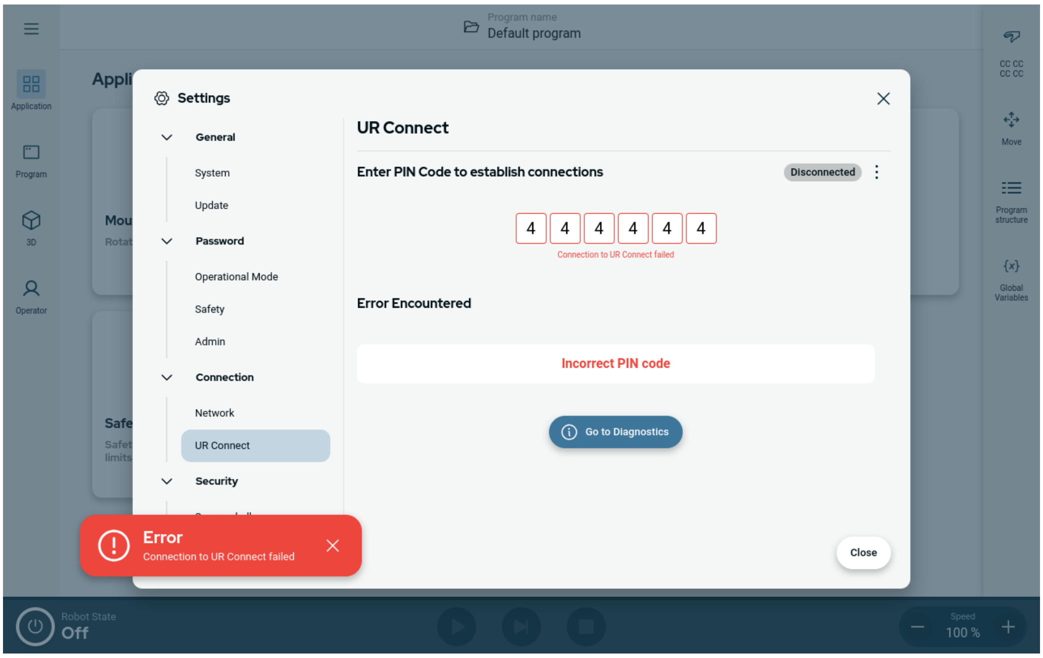
Connected to myUR Cloud

Connected

You are connected to myUR Cloud. You can now access your data from anywhere.

Unsuccessful connect

If you see the "Incorrect PIN code", please review your PIN code from myUR.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Go to Diagnostics
Close
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

UR Connect

Enter PIN Code to establish connections

Disconnected

4 4 4 4 4 4

Connection to UR Connect failed

Error Encountered

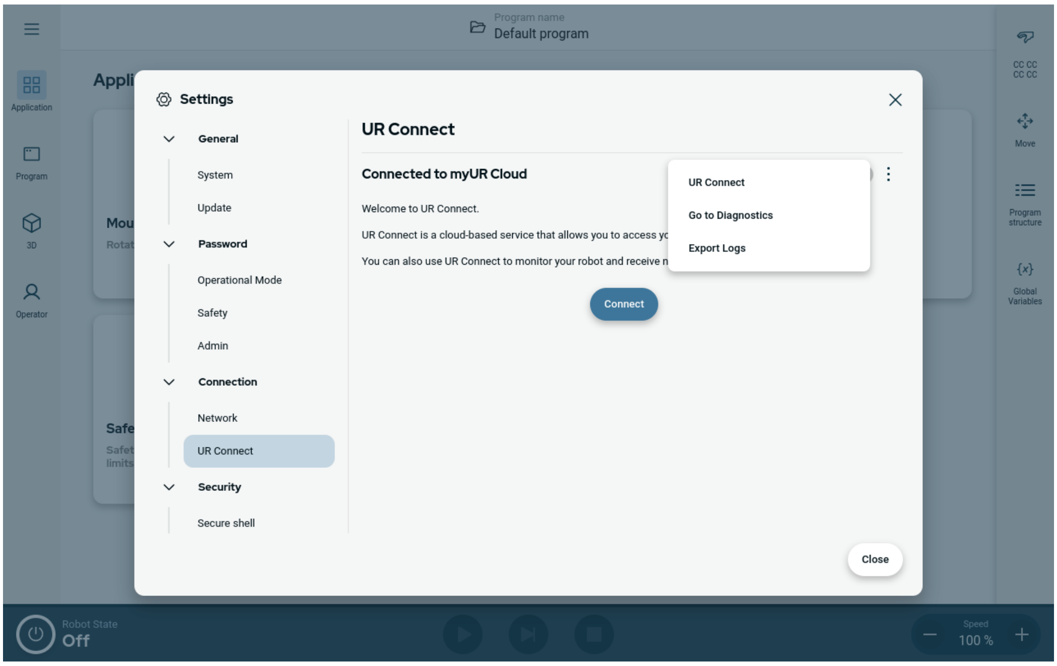
Incorrect PIN code

Error

Connection to UR Connect failed

Diagnostics If you experience any unexpected when the UR Connect is active, you can go to the Diagnostics.

1. Go to Settings.
2. Go to UR Connect.
3. Hit the kebab menu in the top right corner.
4. Select the "Diagnostics".


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
UR Connect
Go to Diagnostics
Export Logs
Connect
Close
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

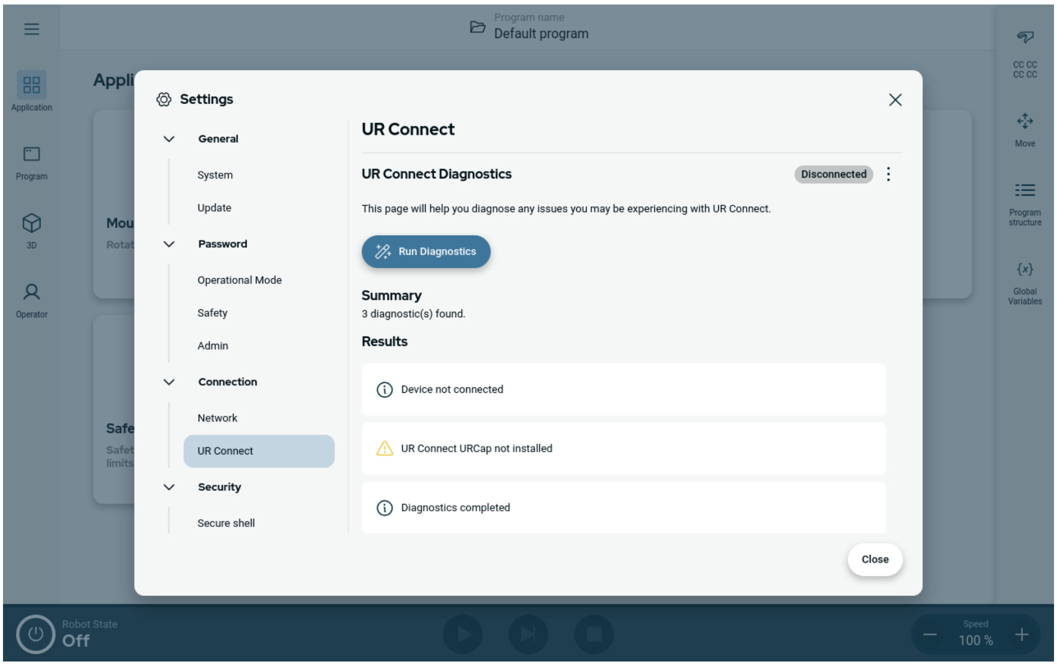
UR Connect

Connected to myUR Cloud

Welcome to UR Connect.

UR Connect is a cloud-based service that allows you to access yo

You can also use UR Connect to monitor your robot and receive n


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Disconnected
Run Diagnostics
Close
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

UR Connect

UR Connect Diagnostics

This page will help you diagnose any issues you may be experiencing with UR Connect.

Summary

3 diagnostic(s) found.

Results

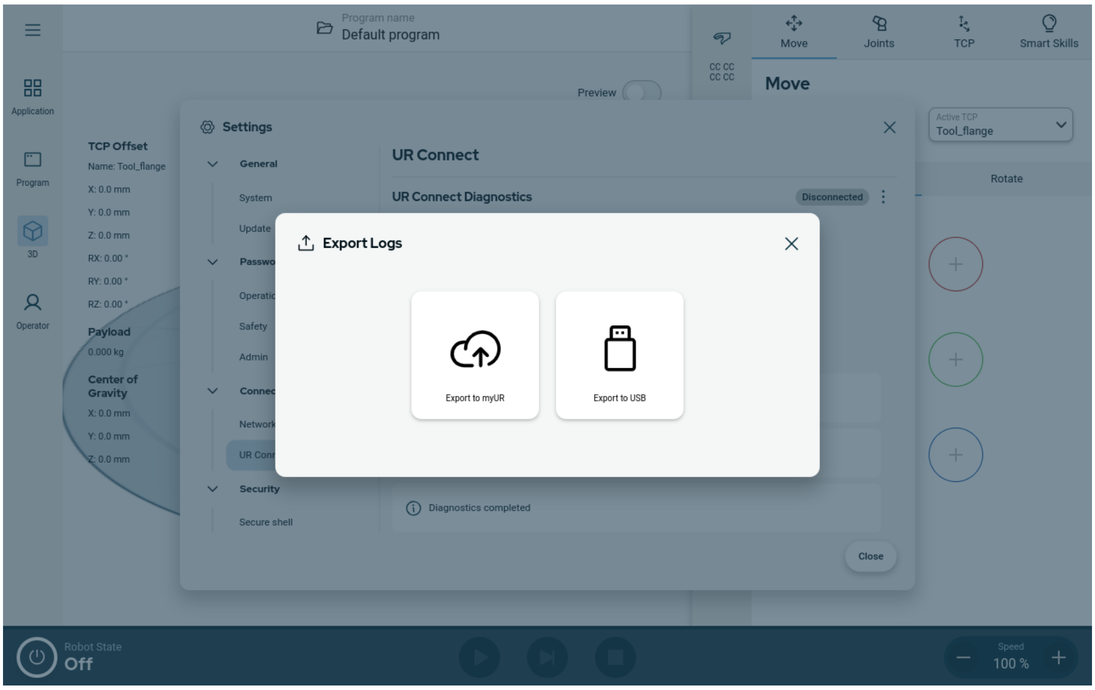
Device not connected

UR Connect URCap not installed

Diagnostics completed

Export logs It is possible to export the UR Connect logs from your PolyScope X software.

1. Go to Settings.
2. Go to UR Connect.
3. Hit the kebab menu in the top right corner.
4. Select the "Export Logs"
5. Select "Export to myUR" or "Export to USB".


Program name
Default program
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Preview
Move
Active TCP
Tool_flange
Rotate
Settings
TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
0.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
General
System
Update
Passwo
Operatic
Safety
Admin
Connec
Network
UR Conn
Security
Secure shell
UR Connect
UR Connect Diagnostics
Disconnected
Export Logs
Export to myUR
Export to USB
Diagnostics completed
Close
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

7.4. Security

Description In the security settings, you can access the following:

- Secure Shell (SSH) Access
- Permissions
- Services

7.4.1. Secure Shell (SSH) Access

Description You can manage remote access to the robot using Secure shell (SSH). The Secure shell security settings screen allows administrators to enable or disable SSH access to the robot.

To enable/disable SSH

1. Access the Hamburger menu and select **Settings**.
2. Under Security, tap **Secure shell**.
3. Enter the password to **unlock** the settings.
4. Slide the **Enable SSH Access** to the on position.

To the far right of the Enable SSH Access toggle button, the screen shows the port used for SSH communication.

SSH Authentication

Authentication can occur with a password and/or with a pre-shared, authorized key. Security keys can be added by tapping the **Add Key** button and selecting a security key file. Available keys are listed together. Use the trash icon to remove a selected key from the list.

7.4.2. Permissions

Description

Access to the Networking, URCap Management and Updating PolyScope X screens is restricted by default, to prevent unauthorized changes to the system. You can change the permission settings to allow access to these screens. An Admin password is required to access Permissions.

To access Permissions

1. Access the Hamburger menu and select **Settings**.
2. Navigate to Security and tap **Permissions**.

Additional system permissions

You can also lock a few important screens/functionalities with the Admin password. On the Permissions screen in Security section in the Settings menu, it is possible to specify which additional screens are to be protected by the Admin password and which screens are available to all users. The following screens/functionalities can optionally be locked:

- Network settings
- Update settings
- URCaps section in the System Manager
- UR Connect

To enable/disable system permissions

1. Access Permission as previously described. The protected screens are listed under Permissions.
2. For the desired screen, slide the On/Off toggle switch to the On position to enable it.
3. To disable the desired screen, slide the On/Off toggle switch to the Off position.

The screen locks again once the toggle is in the Off position.

7.4.3. Services

Description	Services allow administrators to enable or disable remote access to the standard UR services running on the robot, such as Primary/Secondary Client interfaces, PROFINET, Ethernet/IP, ROS2, etc. Use the Service screen to restrict remote access to the robot by only allowing external access to the services on the robot which the specific robot application is actually using. All services are disabled by default to provide maximum security. The communication ports for each service are to right of the On/Off toggle button in the list of services.
Enabling ROS2	When the ROS2 service is enabled on this screen, you can specify the ROS Domain ID (values 0-9). After changing the Domain ID, the system restarts to apply the change.

7.5. Unlock Safety Settings

Description

You have to unlock the safety settings to change them.

> **NOTICE**
> Safety Settings are password protected.

The default password for safety: **ursafe**.

Unlock safety settings

1. In the PolyScope X Main Navigation, tap the Application tab.
2. On the workcell screen tap the Safety icon.
3. Observe that the Robot Limits screen displays, but settings are inaccessible.
4. Enter the safety password and tap UNLOCK to make settings accessible.
5. Tap LOCK or navigate away from the Safety menu to lock all Safety item settings again.

8. Operational Mode

Description

You access and activate different modes using Teach Pendant or the Dashboard Server. If an external mode selector is integrated, it control the modes - not PolyScope or the Dashboard Server.

Automatic Mode When this mode is activated the robot can only execute a program of pre-defined tasks. You cannot modify or save programs and installations.

Manual Mode When this mode is activated you can program the robot. You can modify and save programs and installations. The speeds used in Manual Mode must be limited to prevent injury. When the robot is operating in Manual Mode, a person could be positioned within reach of the robot. The speed must be limited to the value that is appropriate for the application risk assessment.

> ⚠ WARNING
>
> Injury can occur if the speed used, while the robot is operating in Manual Mode, is too high.

Recovery Mode This mode activates when a safety limit from the active limit set is violated, the robot arm performs a Stop Category 0. If an active safety limit, such as a joint position limit or a safety boundary, is violated already when the robot arm is powered on, it starts up in Recovery mode. This makes it possible to move the robot arm back within the safety limits. In Recovery mode, the movement of the robot arm is restricted by a fixed limit that you cannot customize.

High Speed Manual Mode When this mode is enabled, you can temporarily exceed the default speed limit of the tool and the elbow.
The robot performs a Safeguard Stop in Manual mode, if a Three-Position Enabling Device is configured, and either released (not pressed) or it is fully compressed.

Switching between Automatic mode to Manual mode requires the Three-Position Enabling Device to be fully released and pressed again to allow the robot to move. When using High Speed Manual Mode, use safety joint limits or safety planes to restrict the robot's moving space.

> ℹ NOTICE
>
> After five minutes of inactivity the speed limit resets to the default.

To enable High Speed Manual

1. Tap **Application** and select **Safety**.
2. Access the **Three Position** options.
3. On the page, slide the button **Allow manual high speed**.

Mode switching

Operational mode	Manual	Automatic
Move robot with +/- on Move Tab	x	
Freedrive	x	
Execute Programs	Reduced speed*	x
Edit & save program	x	

*If a Three-Position Enabling device is configured, the robot operates at Manual Reduced Speed unless High Speed Manual Mode is enabled.

WARNING

- Any suspended safeguards must be returned to full functionality before selecting Automatic Mode.
- Wherever possible, Manual Mode shall only be used with all persons located outside the safeguarded space.
- If an external mode selector is used, it must be placed outside the safeguarded space.
- No-one is to enter, or be within, the safeguarded space in Automatic Mode, unless safeguarding is used or the collaborative application is validated for power and force limiting (PFL).

Three-Position Enabling Device

When a Three-Position Enabling Device is used and the robot is in Manual Mode, movement requires pressing the Three-Position Enabling Device to the center-on position. The Three-Position Enabling Device has no effect in Automatic Mode.

NOTICE

- Some UR robot sizes might not be equipped with a Three-Position Enabling Device. If the risk assessment requires the enabling device, a 3PE Teach Pendant must be used.

A 3PE Teach Pendant (3PE TP) is recommended for programming. If another person can be within the safeguarded space when in Manual Mode, an additional device can be integrated and configured for the additional person's use.

Switching Modes

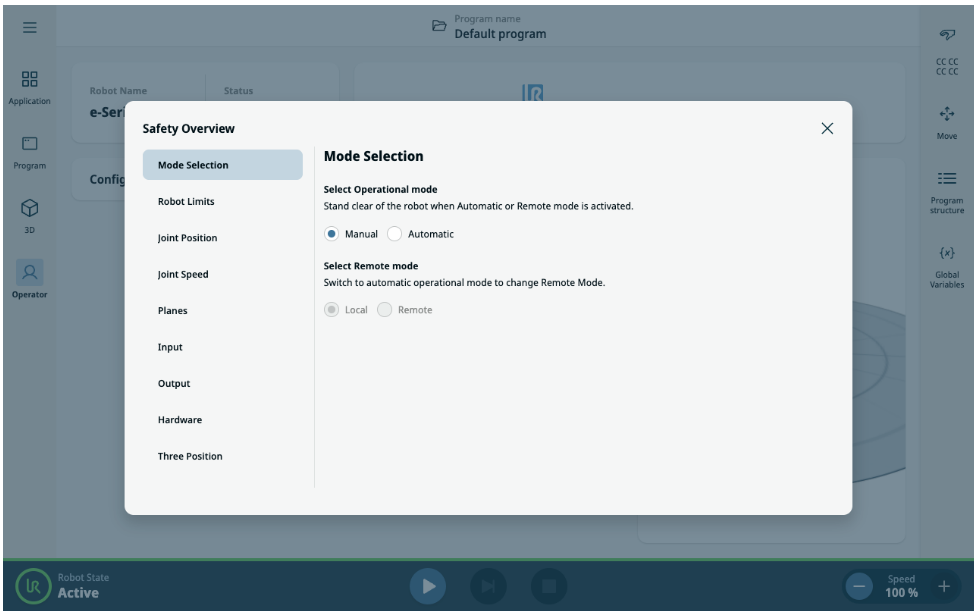
To switch between modes, in the Right Header, select the profile icon to display the Mode Selection.

- Automatic indicates the operational mode of the robot is set to Automatic.
- Manual indicates the operational mode of the robot is set to Manual.

PolyScope X is automatically in Manual Mode when the Safety I/O configuration with Three-Position Enabling Device is enabled.

Select Remote Mode

It is only possible to change the remote mode, when you have changed the operational mode to "Automatic".
If you change remote mode from "remote" to "local" the operational mode will go back to "manual".


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot Name
e-Ser
Status
Config
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Safety Overview
Mode Selection
Robot Limits
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %

Mode Selection

Select Operational mode
Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.
● Manual ○ Automatic

Select Remote mode
Switch to automatic operational mode to change Remote Mode.
● Local ○ Remote

8.1. Manual Operational Mode

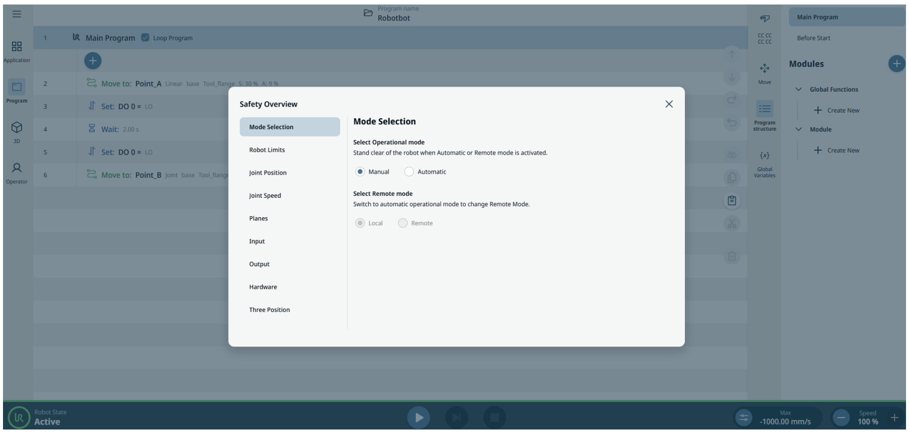
Description

In **Manual Mode**, you can create, modify, and save robot programs, applications, and installations. This has four properties:

- A 3-position enabling (3PE) device must be held in its center position.
- Modify and save programs.
- Reduced speed control to 250 mm/s.
- Manual high speed is enabled by adjusting the **Manual High Speed** slider in the footer. A confirming action is required before higher speeds can be achieved. If the enabling device has been released for five minutes, manual high speed must be reenabled before higher speeds than 250 mm/s can be obtained.

To use Manual mode

1. Follow the steps of “To access Mode Selection” in Operational Mode. See Operational Mode.


Program name
Robotbot
Main Program
Loop Program
Move to: Point_A
Set: DO 0 = LO
Wait: 2.00 s
Set: DO 0 = LO
Move to: Point_B
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New
Safety Overview
Mode Selection
Robot Limits
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position

Mode Selection

Select Operational mode

Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.

● Manual ○ Automatic

Select Remote mode

Switch to automatic operational mode to change Remote Mode.

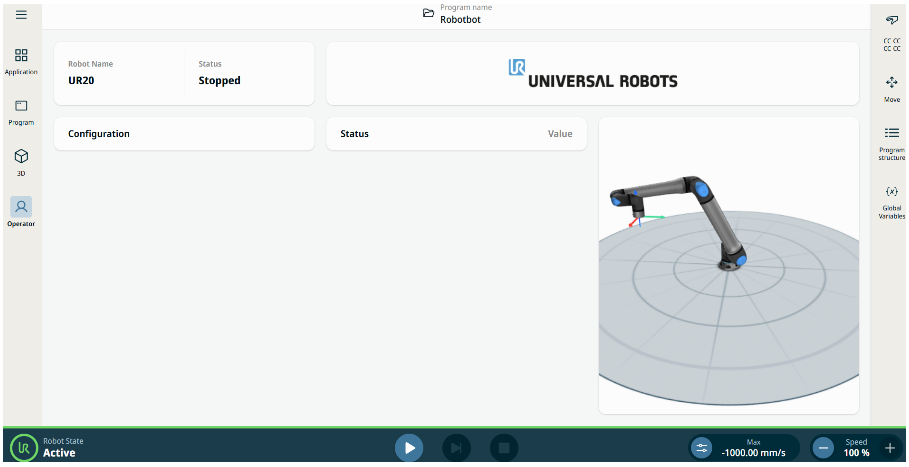
● Local ○ Remote

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Manual mode is the default setting. The main screen contains all the functionalities of the PolyScope X interface.


Program name
Robotbot
Application
Program
3D
Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Configuration
Status
Value
Move
Program structure
Global Variables

Robot Name: UR20

Status: Stopped

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

8.2. Automatic Operational Mode

Description

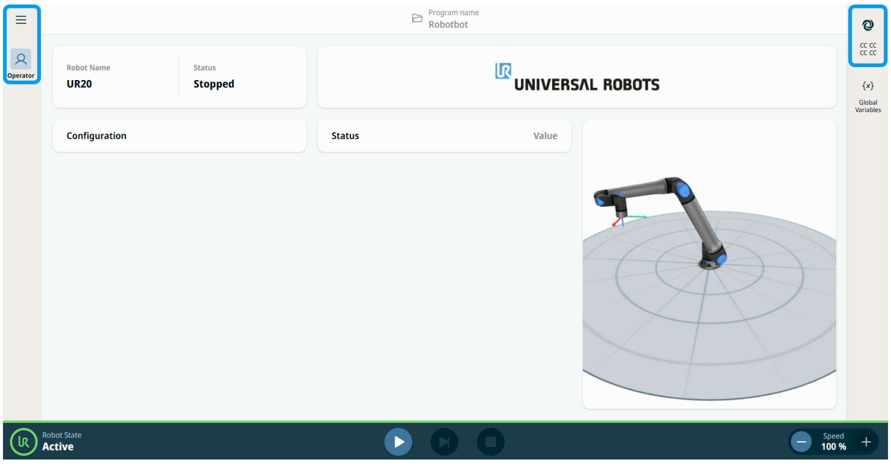
In **Automatic Mode**, the robot can only execute a program of predefined tasks. You cannot modify or save programs and installations. This has two properties:

- Automatic program execution is allowed
- Motions at full speed (complying with safety limits)

To use Automatic mode

1. Follow the steps of “Switching Modes” in Operational Mode. See Operational Mode.
2. Tick the **Automatic** button in the Select Operational mode, enter the operational mode password to unlock, and Confirm.

   While in automatic mode, the PolyScope X interface is in the operator screen and the tabs in main navigation and sidebar are reduced. Additionally, the automatic mode icon is displayed above the Safety checksum .


Program name
Robotbot
Operator
Robot Name
UR20
Status
Stopped
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Configuration
Status
Value
CC CC
CC CC
{x}
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %

3. You can tap the **Play button** in the footer or the robot control bar.

9. Remote Control

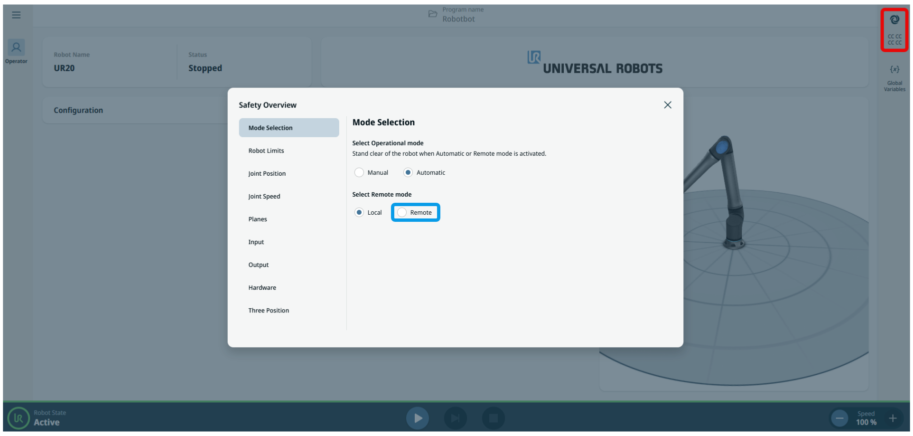
Description

Remote Control allows you to control the robots via external sources, such as controller sockets, IOs, and the dashboard server. The other control is via the teach pendant (TP), called local control.
Remote control can be used to send simple commands to PolyScope X such as starting or loading programs, as well as sending UR Script commands directly to the controller.

> **CAUTION**
>
> To ensure safe usage, the robot can either be in Remote Control mode or Local Control mode.
> Local Control mode will ensure that commands sent to the controller from an external source will be rejected while the robot is controlled in person.

To enable Remote Control

1. Follow the steps to switching into Automatic operational mode. See Automatic Operational Mode.
2. Tap the Safety Overview/Checksum icon. The Safety Overview screen appears.



Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Global Variables
Configuration
Safety Overview
Mode Selection
Robot Limits
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position

Program name: Robotbot

Robot Name: UR20

Status: Stopped

Mode Selection

Select Operational mode
Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.
○ Manual ● Automatic

Select Remote mode
● Local ○ Remote

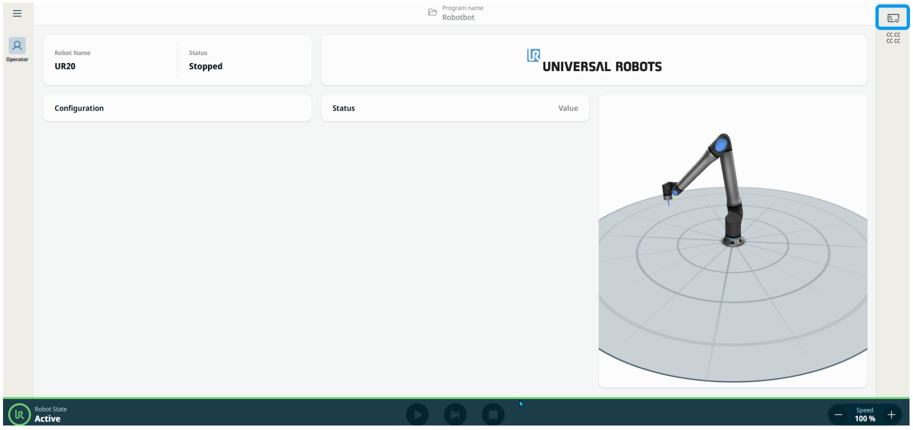
Robot State: Active

Speed: 100 %

3. In the **Select Remote mode**, tick the Remote button.

> **NOTICE**
>
> Remote Mode is only active when the application is in Automatic mode.

4. The **Remote Mode icon** is displayed above the Safety checksum to clearly indicate the system is under remote supervision. All editing and control actions are disabled, and only the Operator Screen remains accessible in view-only mode.



Program name Robotbot

Robot Name UR20

Status Stopped

Robot State Active

Speed 100 %

> **NOTICE**
>
> - Although Remote Control limits your actions in PolyScope, you can still monitor robot state.
> - When a robot system is powered off in Remote Control, it starts up in Remote Control.

Local Control does not allow

- Power on and brake release sent to the robot over network
- Receiving and executing robot programs and installation sent to the robot over network
- Autostart of programs at boot, controlled from digital inputs
- Auto brake release at boot, controlled from digital inputs
- Start of programs, controlled from digital inputs

Remote Control does not allow

- Moving the robot from Move Tab
- Starting from Teach Pendant
- Load programs and installations from the Teach Pendant
- Freedrive

10. Robot-API

Description The Robot-API provides a RESTful interface for remotely operating the robot. It follows a predictable, resource-oriented URL structure, accepts form-encoded request bodies, returns JSON-formatted responses, and adheres to standard HTTP response codes for clear and consistent communication.

Network To interact with the Robot-API, the robot must be connected to a network. The API documentation is always accessible directly from the robot itself and includes comprehensive guidance on how to utilize the available endpoints.
For more details on network setup, please see Network in the PolyScope X Software Handbook.

API

Environment	API Base URL	Documentation URL
Robot	http://[ip]/universal-robots/robot-api	http://[ip]/universal-robots/robot-api/docs
UR Simulator	http://localhost/universal-robots/robot-api	http://localhost/universal-robots/robot-api/docs

11. System Manager

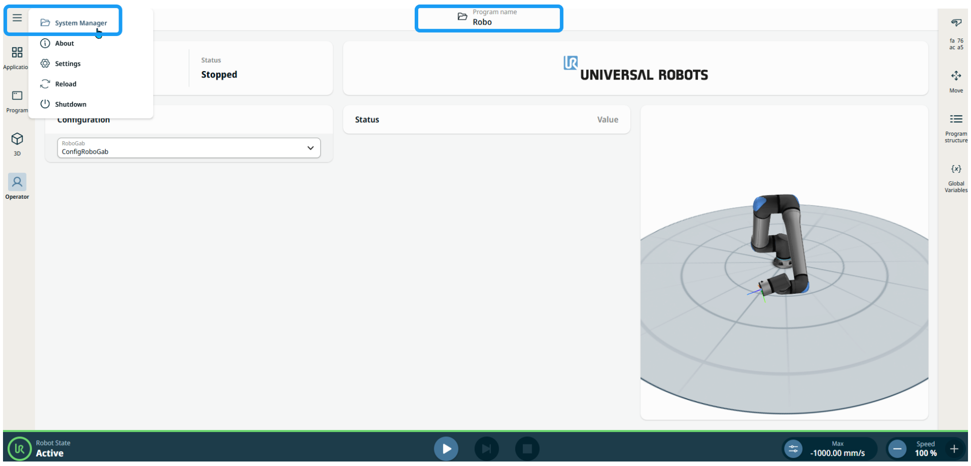
Description

The **System Manager** enables you to do the following functions:

- See all created programs and installed URCaps
- Create a new program
- Import programs
- View script of selected program
- Write a program description

To access System Manager

There are two ways to access the **System Manager**:
Header: Tap the header, which contains solely the **Program name** menu.
Hamburger Icon: In the main navigation, tap the hamburger icon and then System Manager.


System Manager
About
Settings
Reload
Shutdown
Applicatio
Program
3D
Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
fa 76
ac a5
Move
Program structure
Global Variables

Program name
Robo

Status
Stopped

Configuration
RoboGab
ConfigRoboGab

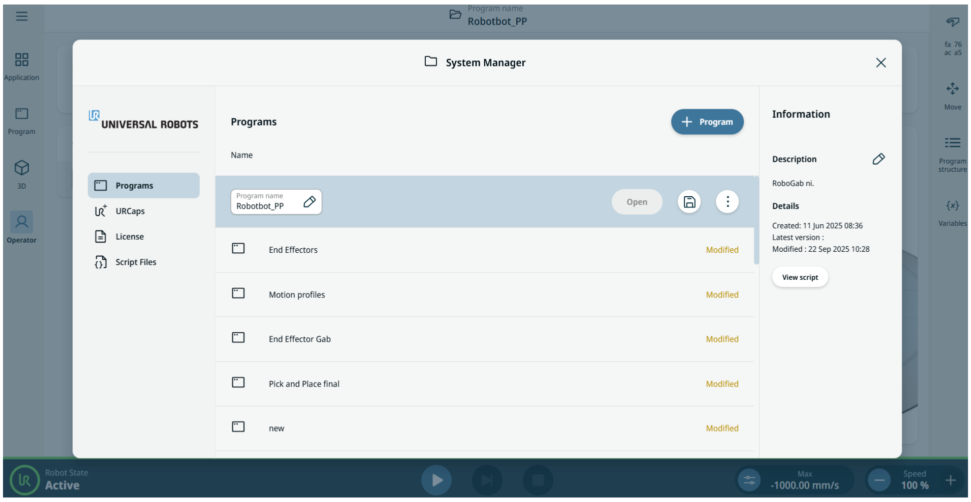
Status | Value

Robot State
Active

Max
-1000.00 mm/s

Speed
100 %

The **System Manager** screen appears, which contains the following components located in three columns.


Program name
Robotbot_PP
Application
Program
3D
Operator
fa 76
ac a5
Move
Program structure
Variables
System Manager
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Programs
URCaps
License
Script Files
Programs
+ Program
Name
Open
Information
Description
Details
View script
Robot State
Active
Max
Speed

Program name: Robotbot_PP

Name	
End Effectors	Modified
Motion profiles	Modified
End Effector Gab	Modified
Pick and Place final	Modified
new	Modified

Description: RoboGab ni.

Created: 11 Jun 2025 08:36
Latest version :
Modified : 22 Sep 2025 10:28

-1000.00 mm/s
100 %

On the left column are found the following sections:

- Programs
- URCaps
- License
- Script Files

On the center column are found the **Program Manager**, which lists the created program, and the **+ Program** button/icon, which enables the creation of new program and importing a program.
On the right column are found the editable **Description** field and **View script** button.

11.1. Robot Registration and License File

Description

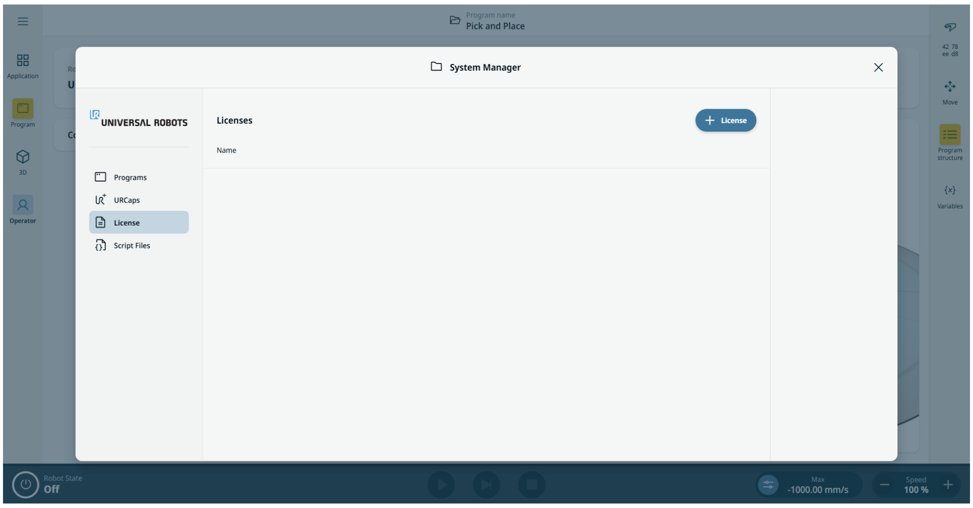
It is necessary to register the robot and download and install the License File, because the license file will include all available software licenses.

Activate the Software Licenses

NOTICE

If you have more than one active license, all licenses will be included in the downloaded license file.

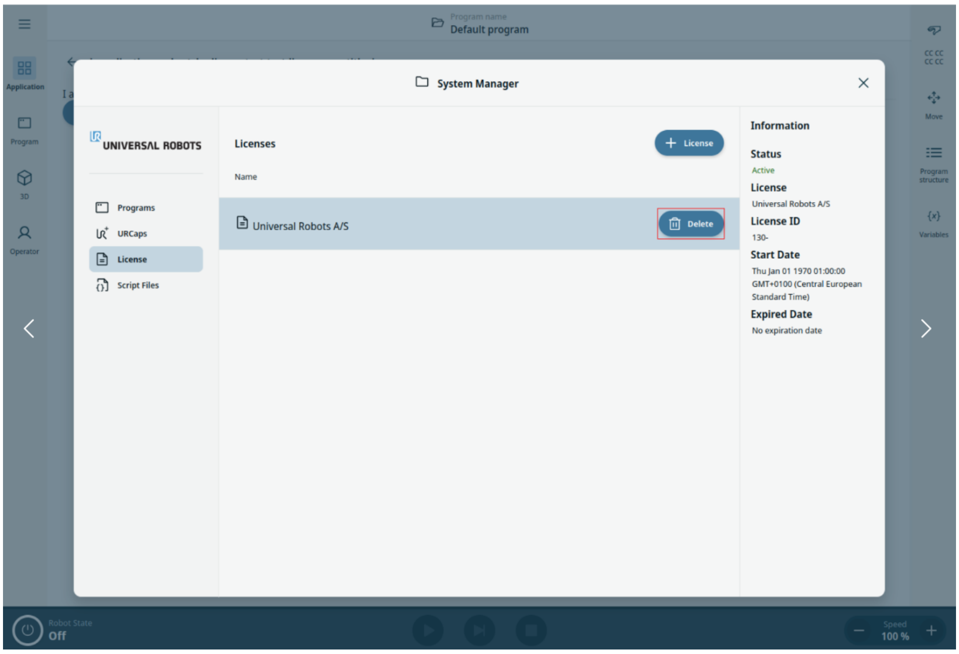
1. Download the license file to your PC.
2. Copy the license file to the USB and connect it to the Teach Pendant.
3. On the Main navigation, tap the **Hamburger menu** and select **System Manager** to display content.
4. In the list, select the **License** and tap **+License**.
5. Select the license file saved and tap **Open** to confirm robot registration.
6. On the bottom left, tap **Exit**.


Program name
Pick and Place
Application
Program
3D
Operator
System Manager
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Programs
URCaps
License
Script Files
Licenses
+ License
Name
42 78
ee d8
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Deactivate Software Licenses

- A new license file is required if the robot changes owners. In this case, the license file must be deactivated.
- If you purchase a new software license for your robot, it is necessary to deactivate and reactivate the license file in order to add the new software license.

1. In the Main navigation, tap the **Hamburger Menu** and select **System Manager**.
2. In the list, select **Licenses**.
3. Select the license to deactivate/remove and tap **Delete**.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
System Manager
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Programs
URCaps
License
Script Files
Licenses
License
Name
Universal Robots A/S
Delete
Information
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

Status
Active
License
Universal Robots A/S
License ID
130-
Start Date
Thu Jan 01 1970 01:00:00 GMT+0100 (Central European Standard Time)
Expired Date
No expiration date

11.2. URCaps

Description You can manage your existing **URCaps** or install a new one in your robot.

To manage URCaps

1. In the Header, press the Hamburger menu and select **Settings**.
2. Under System Manager, select **URCaps**.
3. Tap the **+** button, select the **.urcap** file and press **Open**.
4. If you wish to proceed with the installation of that URCap, press **Restart**. After that step, the URCaps is installed and ready to be used.
5. To remove an installed URCaps, select it from Active URCaps, press the **-** button and press **Restart** so changes can take effect.

Active URCaps

Details about the new URCap appear in the **Active URCaps** field.
A status icon indicates the state of the URCap, as listed below:

- ✓ URCap ok: The URCap is installed and running normally.
- ✗ URCap fault: The URCap is installed but unable to start. Contact the URCap developer.
- ↻ URCap restart needed: The URCap has just been installed and a restart is required.

Example

Error messages and information about the URCap appear in the **URCaps Information** field. Different error messages appear depending on the type of error/s detected.

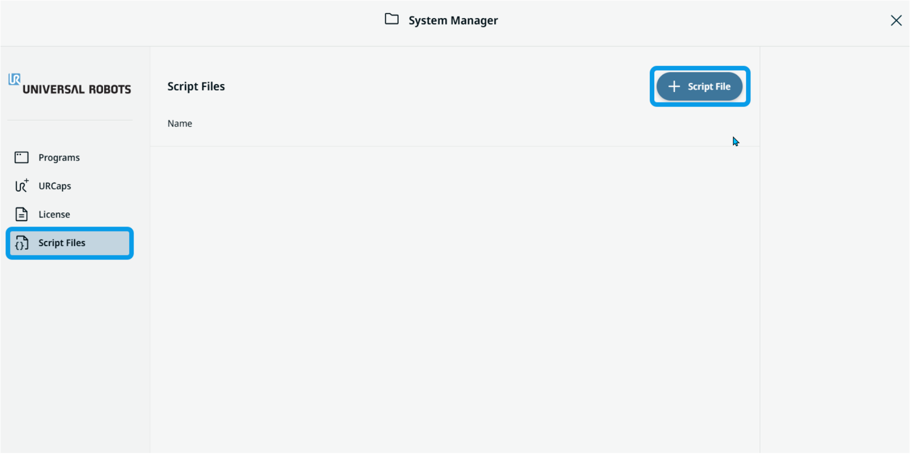
11.3. Script Files

Description

Script files are used in the program through the Script Node, imported from a disk into PolyScope X. The script files are managed via the System Manager

To access Script Files

1. Navigate to the **System Manager** by tapping either the System Manager or header.
2. Tap **Script Files** in the left column, and add your script file **+ Script File**. The file on disk should have the **.script** extension.

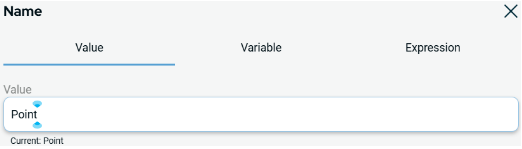


> Script files are kept according to their file name. So reimporting the script file again from disk will overwrite the old one. Once imported, the script file can be deleted or viewed.

12. Value-Variable-Expression Tabs

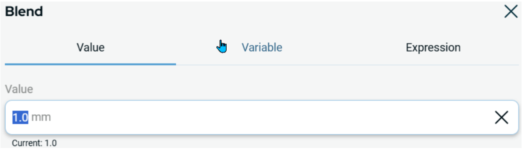
Description

The **Value**, **Variable**, **Expression** tabs appear as pop-up dialog in opening commands. They are common components used in almost all commands.


Name
Value
Variable
Expression

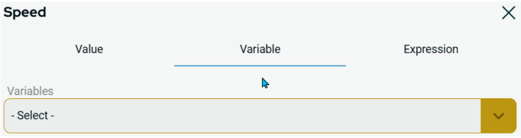
Value: Point

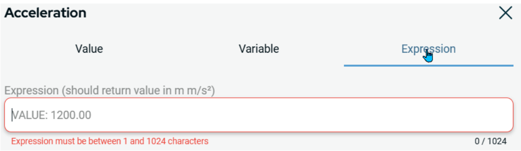
Current: Point


Blend
Value
Variable
Expression

Value: 1.0 mm

Current: 1.0


Speed
Value
Variable
Expression
Variables
- Select -


Acceleration
Value
Variable
Expression
0 / 1024

Expression (should return value in m m/s²): VALUE: 1200.00

Expression must be between 1 and 1024 characters

Value tab description

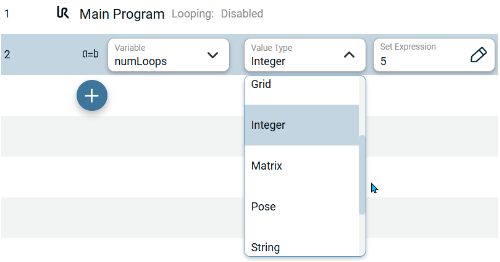
The **Value** tab is used when you know the exact fixed value of a program. It restricts you to values appropriate for the given variable.
The **Value Type** drop-down tab in the **Assignment** command contains the type of variable you are creating and has one of the following values:

Type	Allowed Values/Examples	Examples
Array	A list of values	
Boolean	True/False	True
Float	A decimal point value	1.23
Grid	A grid defined in the application	
Integer	A whole number	5
Matrix		
Pose	A pose for the robot to move	p[0,0,0,0,0,0,]
String	Text	“Hello World”
Waypoint	A waypoint is defined in the program	

Example use of Value tab

Create a restrictive value appropriate for a given variable, which runs five times.

1. In the left toolbar, tap the **Program** icon.
2. Tap the **add** icon.
3. Tap the **Assignment** node command. See Assignment.
4. On the **Variable** field, tap **Rename**.
5. Rename to **numLoops**.
6. Tap **Confirm**.
7. Set **Value Type** to **Integer**.
8. Tap **Set Expression** and enter **5** in the **Value** tab.
9. Tap **Confirm**.



1 Main Program Looping: Disabled

2 a=b Variable numLoops Value Type Integer Set Expression 5

Note: As your variable is integer, the value only allows you to enter whole numbers.

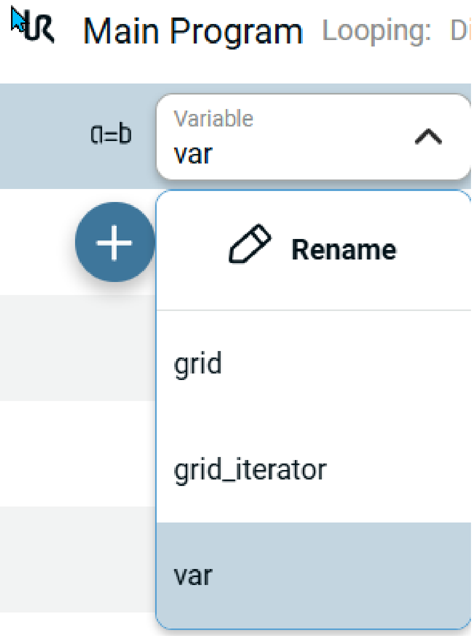
Variable tab description

The **Variable** tab allows you to pick from a list of variables defined in the program or application. Only variables of the appropriate type is shown. When you set the value of a digital output, only Boolean variable type is shown. When you set the value of an analog output, only Integer or Float variable type is shown.

Example use of Variable tab

The **Variable** drop-down field contains the name of the variable. By default, the variable is **var**.

1. Got to steps 1-3 in the use of Value tab.



The tab contains the list of variables already in the program, such as from another Assignment node, Joint Move or Linear Move nodes, and other application nodes, grid iterators.

2. Tap **Rename** to change the name of the created variable.
3. To iterate and add options, repeat the process.

12.1. Expression Editor

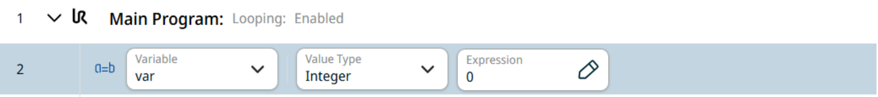
Description

The **Expression** tab enables you to insert an expression, which should be a valid URScript and evaluates to the correct type. An expression in an **If** node evaluates to a Boolean. Whereas a String type requires enclosing quotes to be used. Furthermore, the **Expression** tab allows you to easily insert a variable into the expression.

Example use of Expression tab

Create a program loop counter.

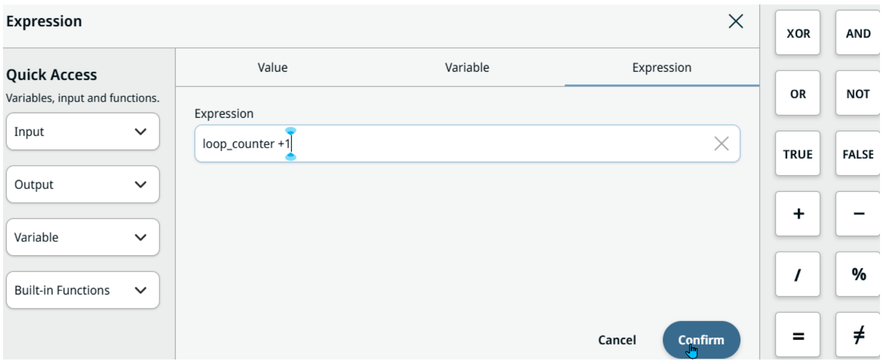
1. In the main navigation, tap the **Program** icon.
2. Tap the **add** icon.
3. Tap the **Assignment** node command. See Assignment.
4. Select **Integer** in the **Value Type** field.
5. Tap the **Expression** field.



1 Main Program: Looping: Enabled

2 Variable: var | Value Type: Integer | Expression: 0

6. Tap the pop-up **Expression** tab, and the **Expression Editor** appears. Here you can set the expression to **loop_counter +1** and **Confirm**.



Expression

Quick Access

Variables, input and functions.

Expression: loop_counter +1

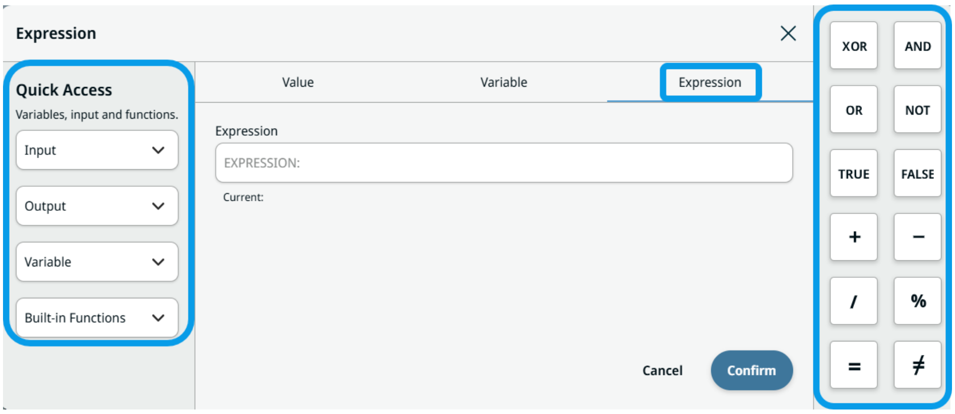
Input
Output
Variable
Built-in Functions
Value
Variable
Expression
Cancel
Confirm
XOR
AND
OR
NOT
TRUE
FALSE
+
−
/
%
=
≠

Expression Editor

In the Expression Editor, you can find shortcuts for inserting functions, IOs, and logic operators into expressions.

On the **left column**, you see the Quick Access section that allows you to easily insert an Input, Output, Variable, or Built-in Function at the current cursor position.

On the **right column** are found buttons to insert common logic operators and values, such as AND, OR, NOT, TRUE, FALSE. This functionality has been added to every tabbed into dialog, as well as to few node fields that previously only accepted a string, such as the **If** node.



Expression

Quick Access

Variables, input and functions.

Expression: EXPRESSION:

Current:

Input
Output
Variable
Built-in Functions
Value
Variable
Expression
Cancel
Confirm
XOR
AND
OR
NOT
TRUE
FALSE
+
−
/
%
=
≠

13. OptiMove

Description

The **OptiMove** motion value is an advanced feature of PolyScope X **Joint and Linear Move** commands. See 16.3.15 Joint Move on page 158 and 16.3.16 Linear Move on page 165.

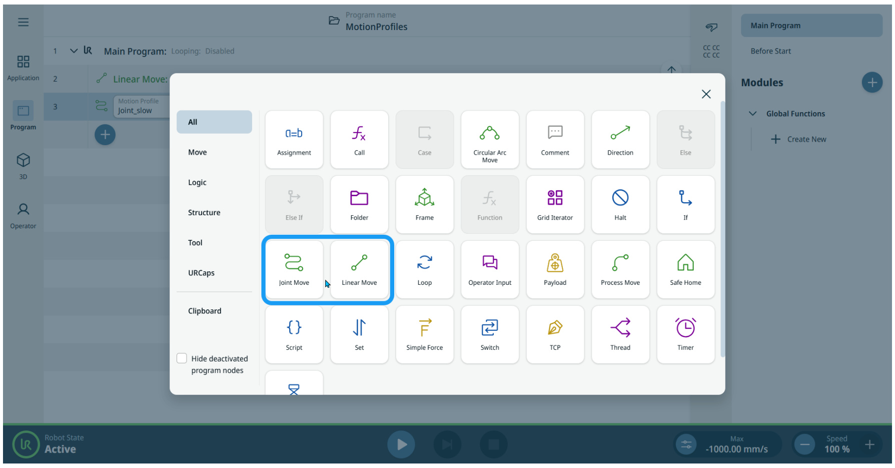
OptiMove allows you to have the following benefits:

- More dynamic robot acceleration and deceleration
- Smoother moves with less jerk
- More fluent acceleration and deceleration
- Higher travel speeds
- Reduced vibrations and loads on the robot and mounted equipment

The combined effect in **OptiMove** generally results in improved cycle time with more fluent motion and reduced strain on the robot.

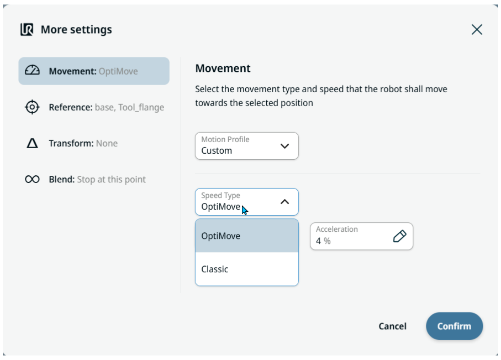
To access OptiMove

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Joint Move** or **Linear Move** icon on the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2 Linear Move:
3 Motion Profile
Joint_slow
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Safe Home
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node is inserted into the program tree. The node has two editable fields and tabs, and an ellipsis icon •••.

3. Tap the ellipsis icon and the **More settings** screen appears.

- 

  More settings

  Movement: OptiMove

  Reference: base, Tool_flange

  Transform: None

  Blend: Stop at this point

  Movement

  Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

  Motion Profile: Custom

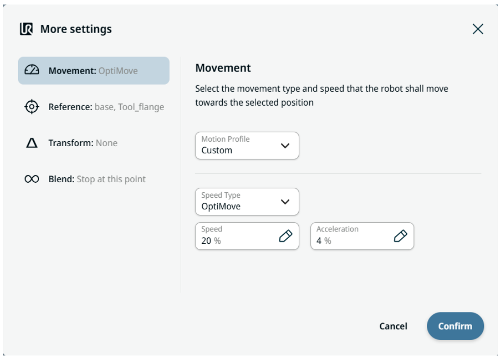
  Speed Type: OptiMove

  Acceleration: 4 %

4. Tap **Movement** on the left side of the screen.

   On the right side, two tabs and fields appear:

   - Motion Profile
   - Speed Type
   - Speed tab
   - Acceleration tab



More settings

Movement: OptiMove

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Blend: Stop at this point

Movement

Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

Motion Profile: Custom

Speed Type: OptiMove

Speed: 20 %

Acceleration: 4 %

5. In the **Motion Value** field, **OptiMove** is the default option. Choose **Classic** movement if you want to input speed and acceleration in degrees per second or mm per second.

6. Tap **OptiMove**.

   OptiMove settings are specified in percent to simplify the usage and setup.

7. In the **Speed** tab, enter the percentage of your preferred speed and tap **Confirm**.

   Speed tab sets the target travel speed as a percentage of the robot's maximum speed capability.

8. In the **Acceleration** tab, enter the percentage of your preferred acceleration and tap **Confirm**.

   Acceleration tab sets the target torque limits during acceleration and deceleration as a percentage of the robot's maximum power.

14. Smart Skills

Description

Smart skills are quick-access robot actions that you can start and stop to achieve a smoother and faster programming experience. Through these actions, you can manipulate the robot, any external systems, or end effectors.
These are the Smart Skills to choose:

Activated

- 14.1 Align to Plane on page 107
- 14.2 Align Z to Nearest Axis on page 107
- 14.3 Center on page 108
- 14.4 Freedrive on page 108
- 14.6 Move Into Contact on page 109
- 14.7 Retract on page 110
- 14.5 Home on page 109

Deactivated

- Put into Box
- Custom

To access Smart Skills

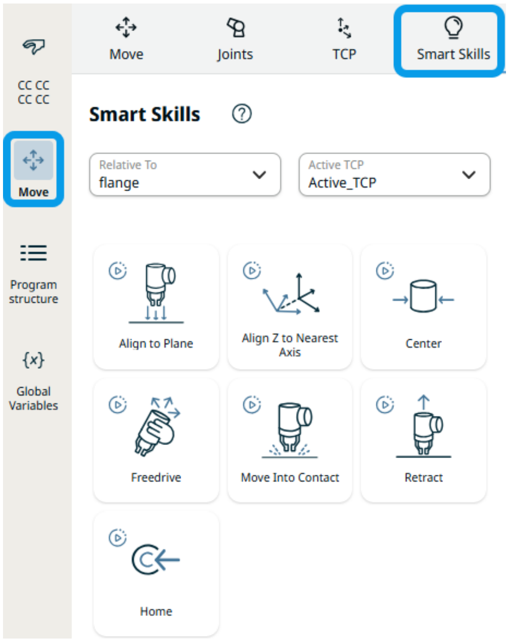
There are two ways to access Smart Skills:

- via **Move** section in sidebar
- via **Application** tab in the main navigation

Access via Move section

Via Move section is where you press and hold the button on the teach pendant while the smart skill is executing. The corresponding robot movement is seen in the main screen.

1. Tap the Move icon in the sidebar.
2. Choose the Smart Skills icon at the top right.


Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
CC CC
CC CC
Move
Program structure
{x}
Global Variables
Smart Skills
Relative To
flange
Active TCP
Active_TCP
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home

3. In the **Relative To** field, you can choose from the four features or frames or default coordinate systems:
   - **World**. This frame is the same as the base when the robot is mounted in a fixed location. The world frame is always fixed even when the robot is mounted in a moveable location, and you can update the base frame as the robot moves.
   - **Base**. The robot’s base element, referring to the frame of the base, which is located in the center of base bottom. If your robot is mounted in a fixed location, this frame will never need to change, and other fixed locations can be defined relative to it.
   - **Flange**. It's placed on the robot's tool flange and can only be moved by moving the robot.
   - **TCP**. The position of the active TCP and updates as the robot moves when jogged or while a program is running.

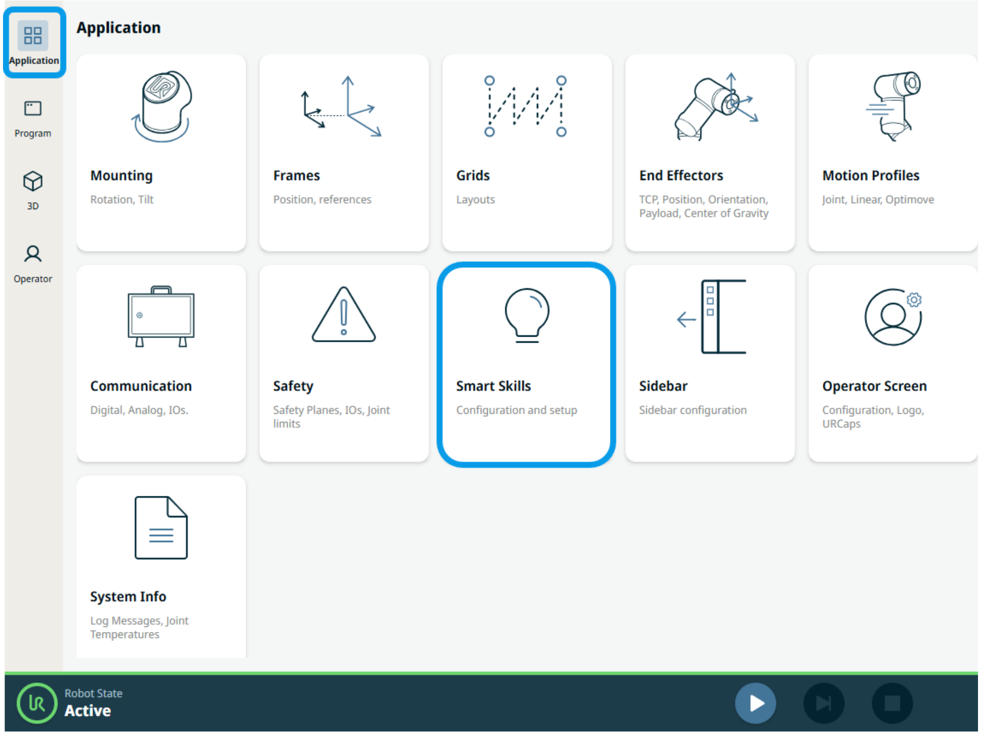
     See Frames to know more when to use the pertinent default coordinate system.
4. In the **Robot** field, you choose either **Active_TCP** or **Tool_flange**. If Active_TCP is selected, the name of the current active TCP is displayed.

Access via Application tab

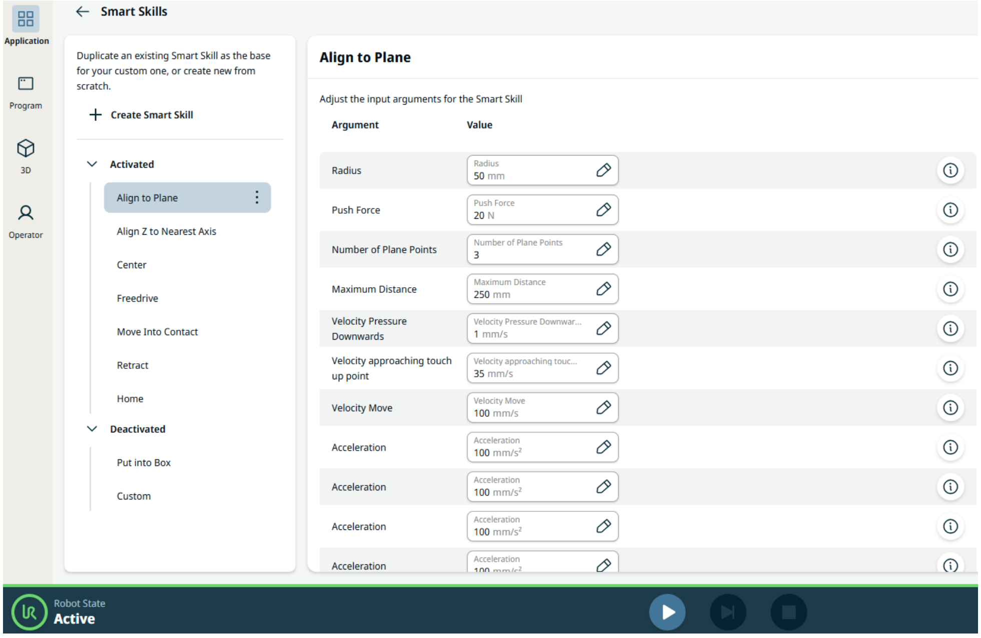
Via Application tab is where you can configure and set up the input arguments.

1. Tap the Application tab in the main navigation. See Smart Skills Application.

   Choose the Smart Skills application menu.


Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Robot State
Active

2. You are directed to the Smart Skills application screen.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Smart Skills
Create Smart Skill
Activated
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom
Robot State
Active

Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

Align to Plane

Adjust the input arguments for the Smart Skill

Argument	Value
Radius	Radius 50 mm
Push Force	Push Force 20 N
Number of Plane Points	Number of Plane Points 3
Maximum Distance	Maximum Distance 250 mm
Velocity Pressure Downwards	Velocity Pressure Downwar... 1 mm/s
Velocity approaching touch up point	Velocity approaching touc... 35 mm/s
Velocity Move	Velocity Move 100 mm/s
Acceleration	Acceleration 100 mm/s²
Acceleration	Acceleration 100 mm/s²
Acceleration	Acceleration 100 mm/s²
Acceleration	Acceleration 100 mm/s²

14.1. Align to Plane

Description

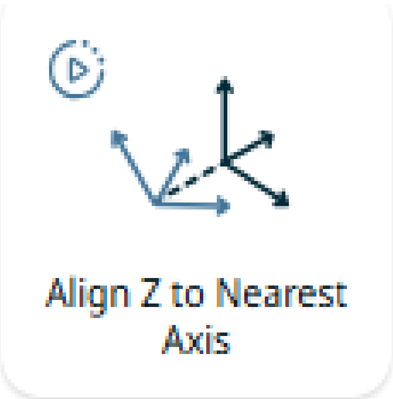
Align to Plane assists you in orienting the TCP to a surface. While executing this smart skill, the robot will touch up 3 (default value) points on the surface from which it computes the plane’s orientation. The contact points are laid out in a circular pattern which has a default diameter of 2.5 mm. This smart skill is especially useful for creating new frames in the Frames application.

Align to Plane

14.2. Align Z to Nearest Axis

Description

Align Z to Nearest Axis finds the nearest axis of a frame and align the TCP z-axis to that. This functionality is used to align the robot's tool to already existing frames. You can change which frame the robot aligns to by changing the frame in the **Relative To** field.



Example

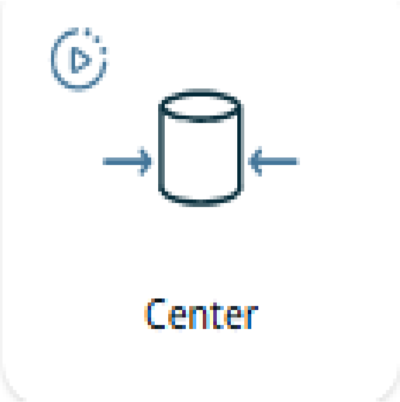
If you have a gripper and want to pick up an item, use this smart skill in order to have the robot actually move around in a predefined pattern in order to figure out where is the item positioned and what is the center of that. In this way, you can then center the robot.

14.3. Center

Description

Center is a dual functionality smart skill used to:

- Center the tool to a part in a fixture
- Center an object to a whole, given that the robot is already holding the object in its tool



14.4. Freedrive

Description

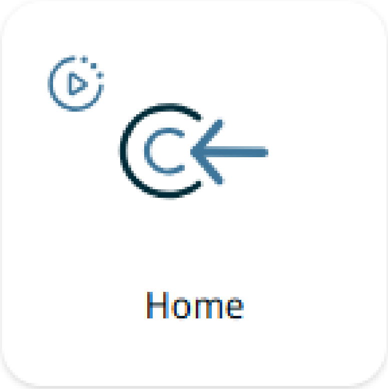
Freedrive smart skill enables you to set the robot program in a freedrive position.

Freedrive allows the robot arm to be manually pulled into desired positions and/or poses.

14.5. Home

Description

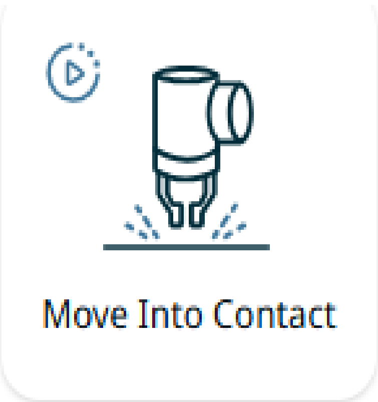
The **Home** Smart Skill moves the robot to a predefined home position. Through this, you can define a home position to easily go to a predefined posture from the Smart Skills tab. The upright zero position will be the default but can be changed in the Smart Skills Application tab, and it is available as a waypoint.



14.6. Move Into Contact

Description

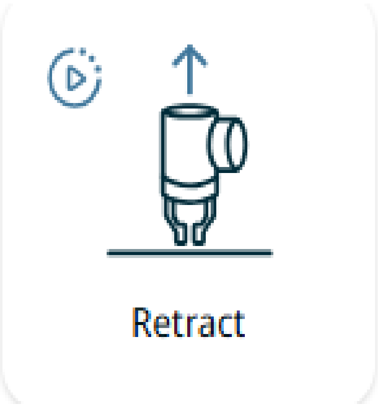
The **Move Into Contact** smart skill enables you to move the robot in the TCP z-direction until it reaches a contact point. After reaching this contact point, the robot will retract a given distance. By default, this is set to 1 mm retraction distance.



14.7. Retract

Description

Retract smart skill moves the robot in the negative TCP z-direction.



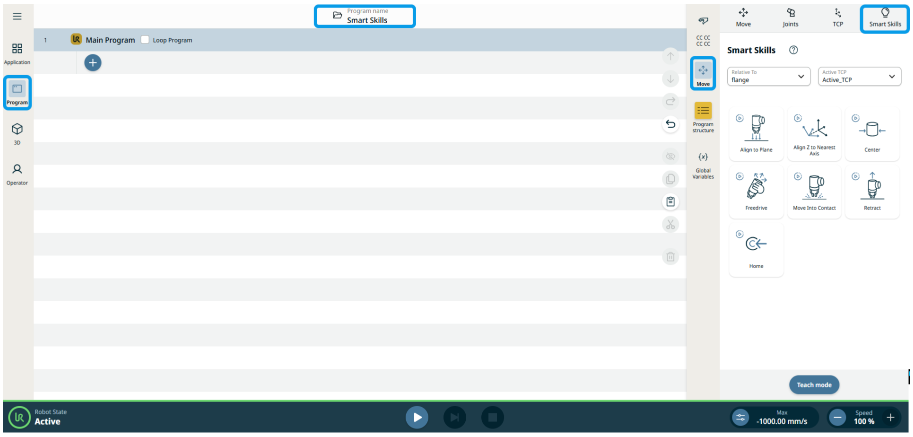
15. Teach Mode

Description

Teach Mode is a new way to program the robot by demonstration through teaching the robot what to do with a combination of freedrive and Smart Skills. Every action that is done in Teach Mode will be recorded and converted to program nodes.
To enable Teach Mode, navigate to the Smart Skills pane located in the Move drawer. Apply a Smart Skill or press the physical freedrive button to generate a program node in the tree. Additionally, you can undo the Smart Skill to restore the robot's previous state, for example, by returning it to its position before the action was performed. Read related topics Program and Smart Skills.

To access Teach Mode

1. Tap **Program** in the main navigation.
2. In the header, tap **Program Name** to use an existing program or create a new one where you want to apply Smart Skills program or freedrive.
3. Tap **Move** in the sidebar to expand the multitask screen, and you can see the **Smart Skills** pane in the top right part.



Program name: Smart Skills

1 Main Program ☐ Loop Program

Relative To: flange

Active TCP: Active_TCP

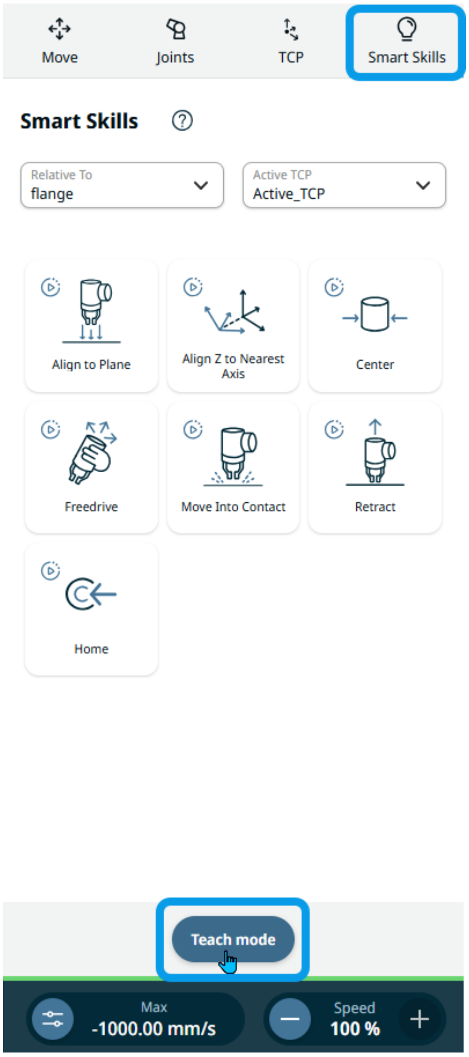
Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Smart Skills
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Teach mode

4. Tap Smart Skills , and you can see these components making up the Smart Skills screen:
    - Relative to field
    - Active TCP field
    - Align to Plane
    - Align Z to Nearest Axis
    - Center
    - Freedrive
    - Move Into Contact
    - Retract
    - Home
    - Teach Mode button


Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Smart Skills
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Teach mode
Max
Speed

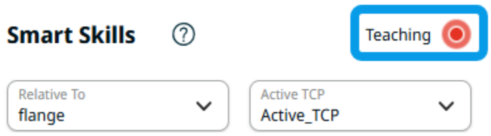
Relative To: flange

Active TCP: Active_TCP

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

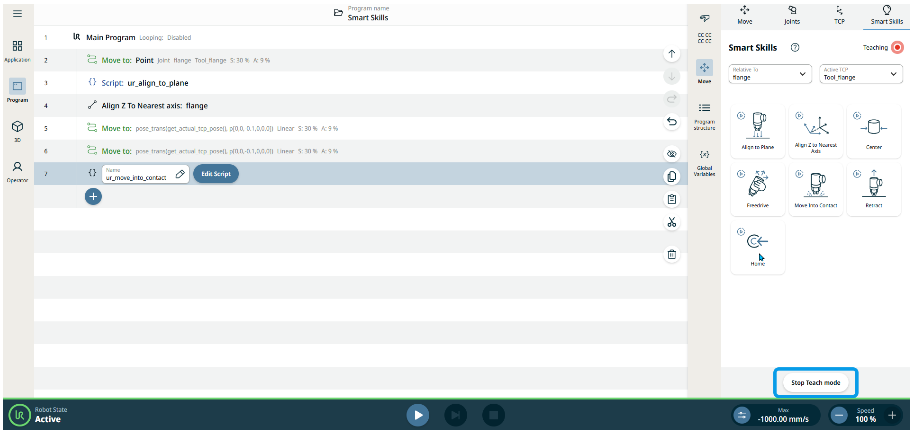
5. Tap the **Teach Mode** button, and you see a blinking red point indicating **Teaching**.


Smart Skills
Teaching

Relative To: flange
Active TCP: Active_TCP

6. Tap a smart skill to start teaching, and tap it a second time to stop teaching. A configurable node is inserted into the program.
7. Continue with other Smart Skills.
8. Tap the **Stop Teach Mode** button when you are done.

   This is how the program tree looks like when, for example, you use three smart skills.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Smart Skills
Teaching
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Edit Script
Stop Teach mode
Robot State
Active
Max
Speed

Program name: Smart Skills

```
1 Main Program  Looping: Disabled
2     Move to: Point  Joint  flange  Tool_flange  S: 30 %  A: 9 %
3     Script: ur_align_to_plane
4     Align Z To Nearest axis: flange
5     Move to: pose_trans(get_actual_tcp_pose(), p[0,0,-0.1,0,0,0])  Linear  S: 30 %  A: 9 %
6     Move to: pose_trans(get_actual_tcp_pose(), p[0,0,-0.1,0,0,0])  Linear  S: 30 %  A: 9 %
7     Name: ur_move_into_contact
```

Relative To: flange
Active TCP: Tool_flange
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

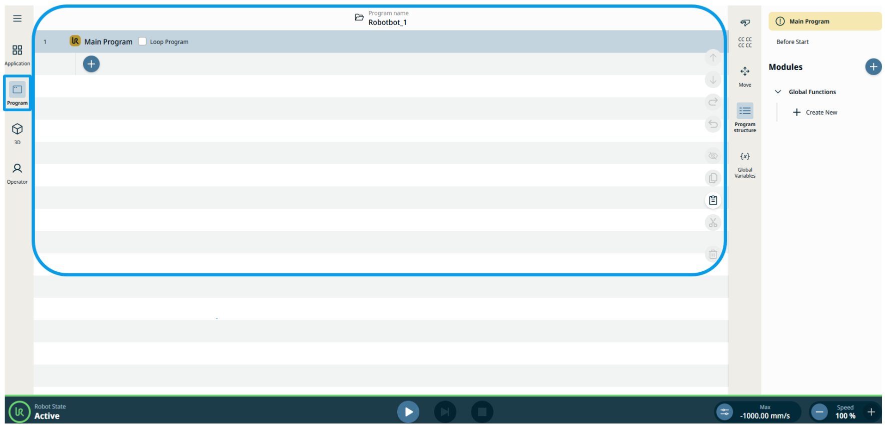
16. Program

Description

The **Program** menu enables you to create and modify programs for the robot.

To access Main Program screen

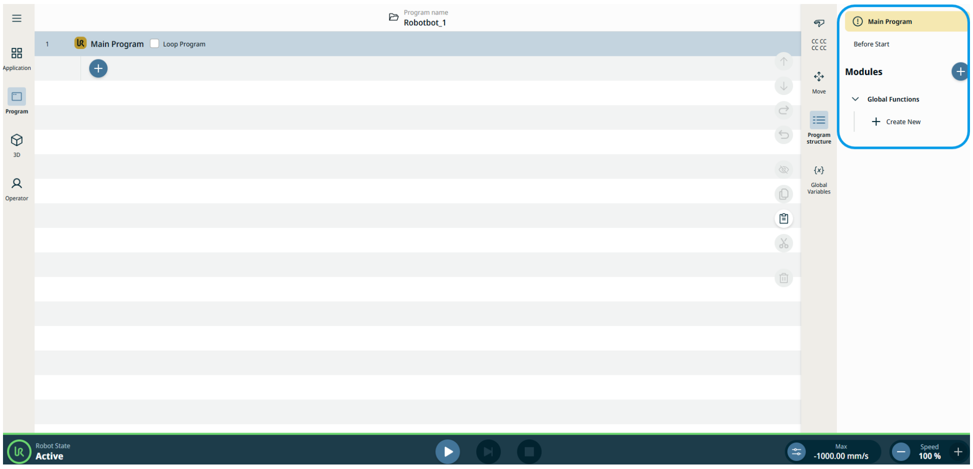
1. Tap the Program icon on the main navigation.
2. You can see the **Main Program** setting in the main screen.


Program name
Robotbot_1
1
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the add icon . The command and clipboard toolboxes appear. The command toolbox is the default setting.
4. In the commands toolbox, tap the command node you want to use.
5. Tap the clipboard toolbox to view your history of program creation.

To access Main Program control tabs

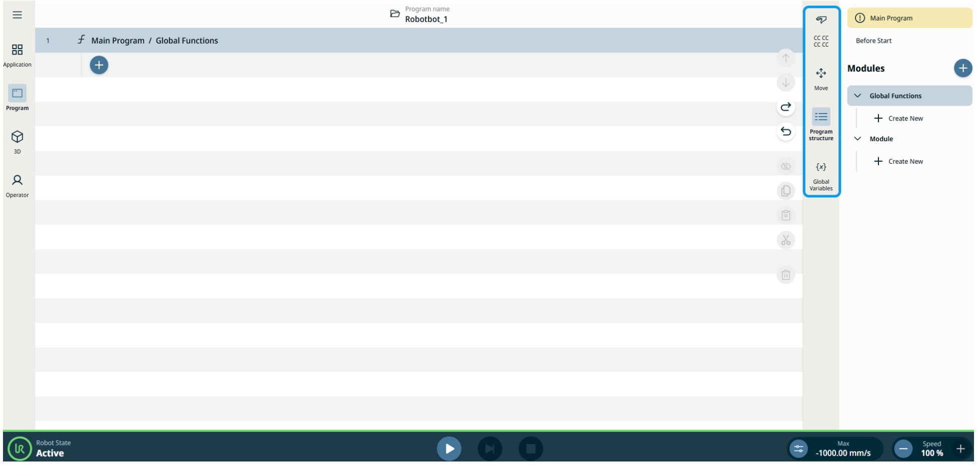
You can see the control tabs of the Main Program at the right side of the screen.


Program name
Robotbot_1
1
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

1. Tap the two tabs above **Modules**, and you can see the corresponding responses in the Main Program setting.
2. Tap the Modules **add icon** to create a module.
3. Under Global Functions, tap **+ create new** to add a new function.

To access Sidebar

The Sidebar contains **Safety Checksum**, **Move**, **Program structure**, and **Global variables**.


Program name
Robotbot_1
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program / Global Functions
CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

1. Tap CC CC CC CC to access **Safety Checksum**.
2. Tap **Move** to program robot movement, joints, and rotation.
3. Tap **Program structure** to show or hide the control tab of the Main Program setting.
4. Tap **Global Variables** to view variables of global nature.

16.1. Create Program

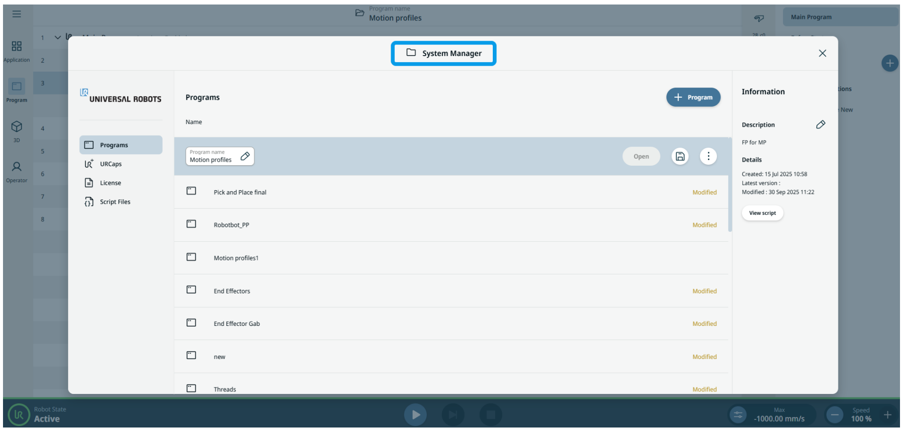
Description

The **Create** program command enables you to create and add programs for the robot.

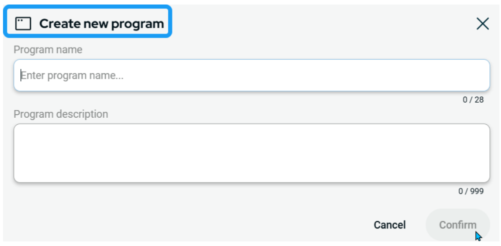
To open Create program menu

1. Tap the **Operator** icon on the left toolbar.
2. Tap the **Program name** tab found topmost in the main screen.

   The **System Manager** screen appears.


System Manager
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Programs
URCaps
License
Script Files
Programs
+ Program
Name
Motion profiles
Open
Pick and Place final
Robotbot_PP
Motion profiles1
End Effectors
End Effector Gab
new
Threads
Modified
Information
Description
FP for MP
Details
Created: 15 Jul 2025 10:58
Latest version :
Modified : 30 Sep 2025 11:22
View script
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
100 %

3. Tap the add program icon.
4. Tap **Create New Program**.


Create new program
Program name
Enter program name...
0 / 28
Program description
0 / 999
Cancel
Confirm

   A new box appears with the heading **Create new program**.

5. Enter your program name on the first box, **Program name**.
6. Enter the program description on the second box, **Program description**.
7. Tap **Confirm**.

16.2. Modify Program

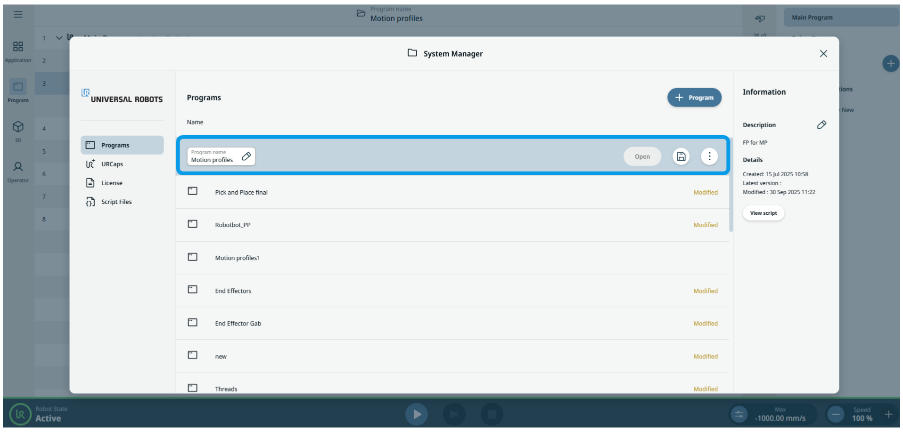
Description

The **Modify** program allows you to make changes to the programs you created for the robot.

To access Modify program

1. In the main screen, tap the **Operator** icon 👤 on the main navigation.
2. Tap **Program name** found topmost. The **System Manager** screen appears.

   In the middle of the screen, choose and tap the program you want to modify from the list of programs you created. Once you tap the chosen program, the tab color highlights to blue.

   
   Program name
   Motion profiles
   Main Program
   Application
   Program
   3D
   Operator
   System Manager
   UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
   Programs
   URCaps
   License
   Script Files
   Programs
   Program
   Name
   Program name
   Motion profiles
   Open
   Pick and Place final
   Robotbot_PP
   Motion profiles1
   End Effectors
   End Effector Gab
   new
   Threads
   Modified
   Information
   Description
   Details
   View script
   Robot State
   Active
   Max
   -1000.00 mm/s
   Speed
   100 %

   FP for MP

   Created: 15 Jul 2025 10:58
   Latest version :
   Modified : 30 Sep 2025 11:22

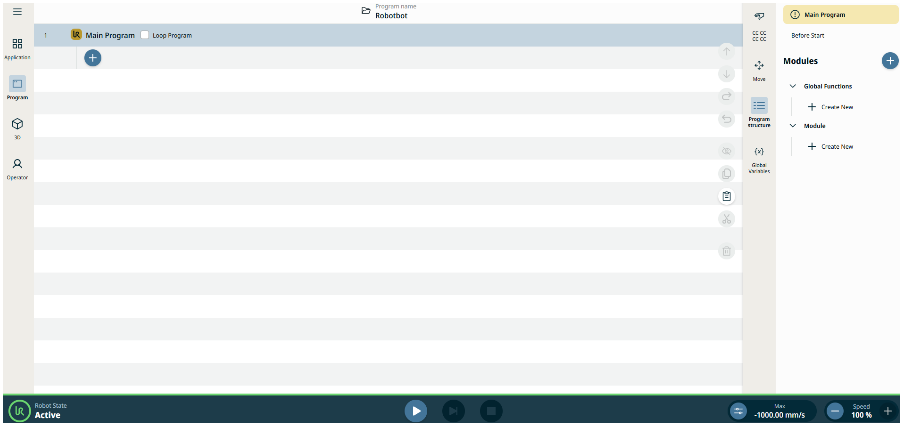
   The tab contains four buttons:

   - **Program name**
   - **Open**
   - **Save icon**
   - **Kebab icon** ⋮

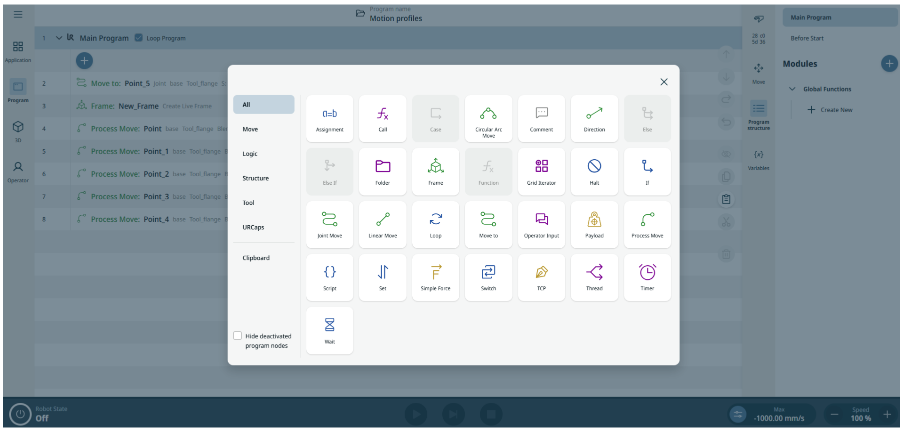
   You can see the details of the date created and the latest version of the program on the right side of the screen. A button to view the script is also provided.
3. Tap the **Program name** button to edit the name and **Confirm**.

4. Tap **Open** button. You are directed to the Main Program screen, and in the sidebar, you can access:
   - **Global Variables**
   - **Program Structure**
   - **Move**
   - **Safety Overview**

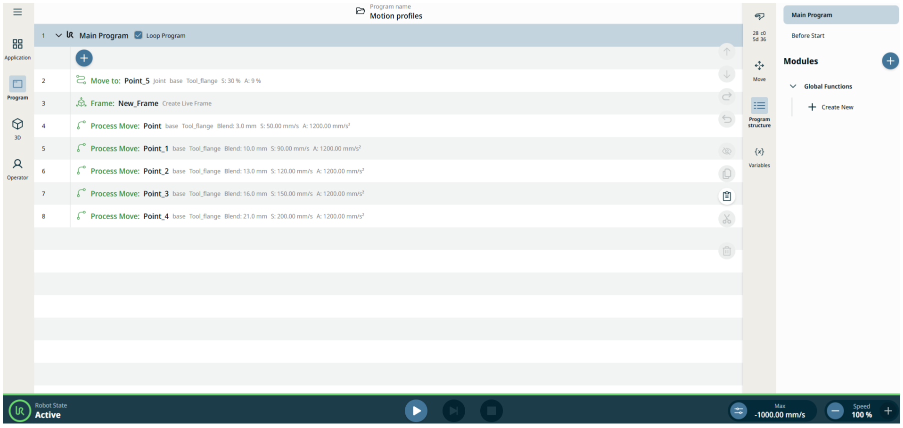
   Further to the right of the sidebar, you can access:
   - **Main Program**
   - **Before Start**
   - **Modules tree**


Program name
Robotbot
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

5. In the main program screen, tap the **add icon**. A new screen with the **Commands** and **Clipboard** toolboxes. In the Commands toolbox, you can choose which command to use to modify a program.


Program name
Motion profiles
Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

6. After choosing your commands to program a robot, a corresponding list is shown in the Main Program screen.



Program name
Motion profiles

1 Main Program ☑ Loop Program
2 Move to: Point_5 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Frame: New_Frame Create Live Frame
4 Process Move: Point base Tool_flange Blend: 3.0 mm S: 50.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s^2
5 Process Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Blend: 10.0 mm S: 90.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s^2
6 Process Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Blend: 13.0 mm S: 120.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s^2
7 Process Move: Point_3 base Tool_flange Blend: 16.0 mm S: 150.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s^2
8 Process Move: Point_4 base Tool_flange Blend: 21.0 mm S: 200.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s^2

Robot State Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

7. Tap again the **Program name** tab found at the topmost.
8. Tap the **save icon**, and you have three options:
   - **Save**
   - **Save as**
   - **Discard changes**
9. Tap the **kebab icon**, and you have three options:
   - **Duplicate**
   - **Delete**
   - **Export**

16.3. Command Nodes

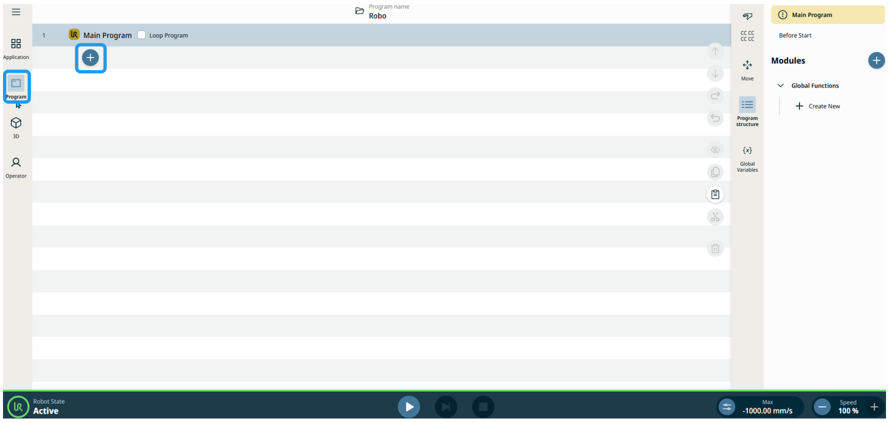
Description

The PolyScope X command nodes contain the commands that robot users apply to create a program in the simplest way.
The nodes are categorized and colored to provide the following benefits:

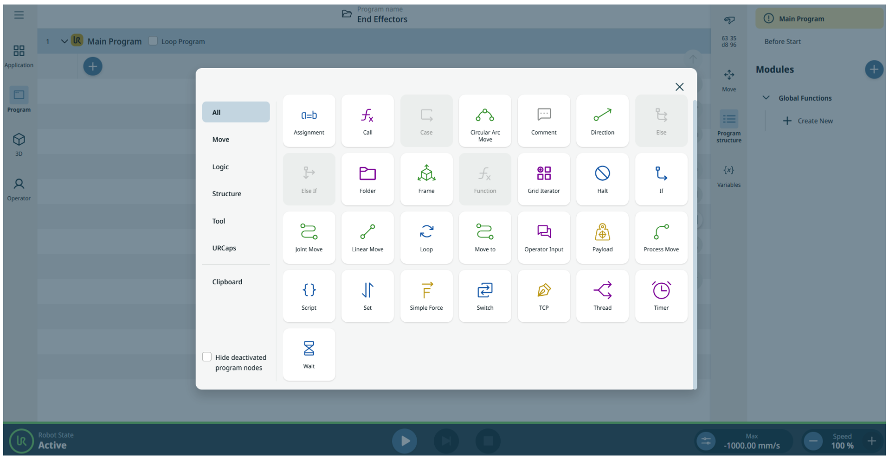
- Provide immediate identification with other nodes of similar properties.
- Highlight relationships and hierarchies in the program structure.
- Track the flow of program execution and identify issues when detecting an error.
- Indicate where the program stops without having to go through the entire program.

To access Command nodes

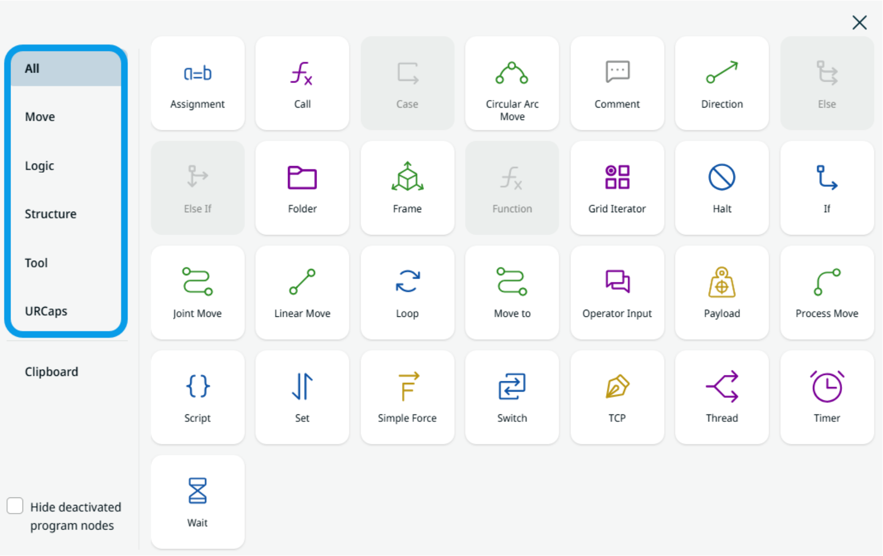
1. Tap **Program** on the main navigation, and then the **Add** icon in the main screen.


Program name
Robo
1
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

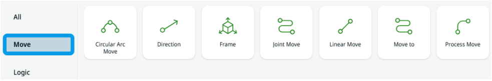
The **Commands toolbox** appears as the default screen, which contains all the command nodes.


Program name
End Effectors
Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
100 %

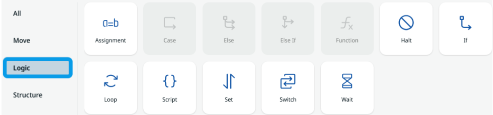
2. On the left-hand side of the screen, you have the option to view the commands by category. By default, **All** command nodes are shown.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait

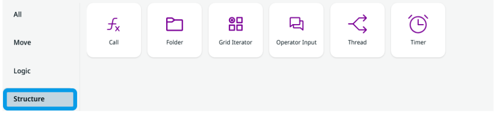
3. Tap **Move**, and the seven move command nodes are shown.


All
Move
Logic
Circular Arc Move
Direction
Frame
Joint Move
Linear Move
Move to
Process Move

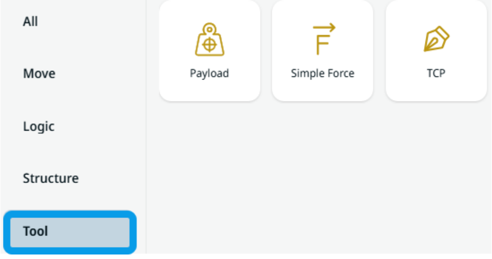
4. Tap **Logic**, and the twelve logic command nodes are shown, including the inactive ones.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Assignment
Case
Else
Else If
Function
Halt
If
Loop
Script
Set
Switch
Wait

5. Tap **Structure**, and the six structure command nodes are shown.

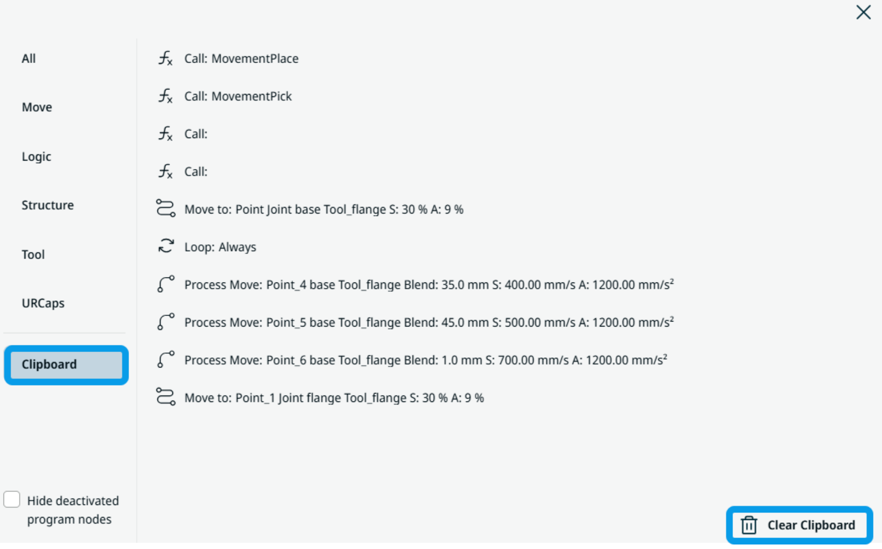

All
Move
Logic
Structure
Call
Folder
Grid Iterator
Operator Input
Thread
Timer

6. Tap **Tool**, and the three tool command nodes are shown.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
Payload
Simple Force
TCP

7. When you have URCaps added in the System Manager, these become visible when you tap **URCaps** after **Tool**.

8. Tap the **Clipboard** toolbox, and you can see and review the history of cut-and-copied commands used. You also have the option to clear the clipboard at the bottom right side of the screen.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Clear Clipboard

Call: MovementPlace
Call: MovementPick
Call:
Call:
Move to: Point Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Loop: Always
Process Move: Point_4 base Tool_flange Blend: 35.0 mm S: 400.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²
Process Move: Point_5 base Tool_flange Blend: 45.0 mm S: 500.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²
Process Move: Point_6 base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm S: 700.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²
Move to: Point_1 Joint flange Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %

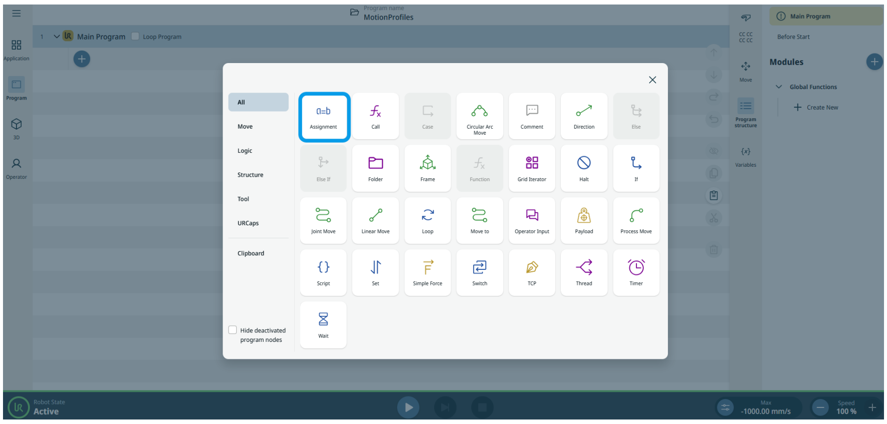
9. If you prefer to view only the active command nodes, tap **Hide deactivated program nodes**.

16.3.1. Assignment

Description The **Assignment** command enables you to assign values to created variables.

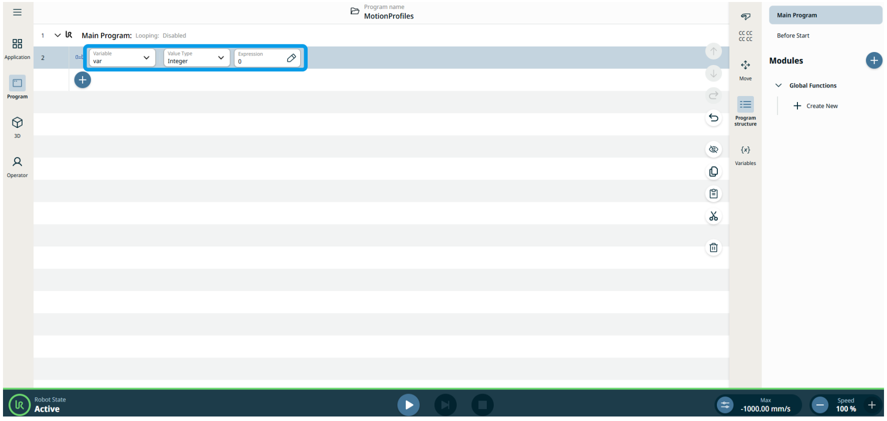
To access Assignment command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Assignment** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with three editable fields is inserted into the program tree:

- Variable
- Value Type
- Expression


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program:
Looping: Disabled
Variable
var
Value Type
Integer
Expression
0
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the **Variable** field to choose your variable:
   - grid
   - grid_iterator
   - var

   The Variable field contains the name of the variable. By default, the variable is called **var**.

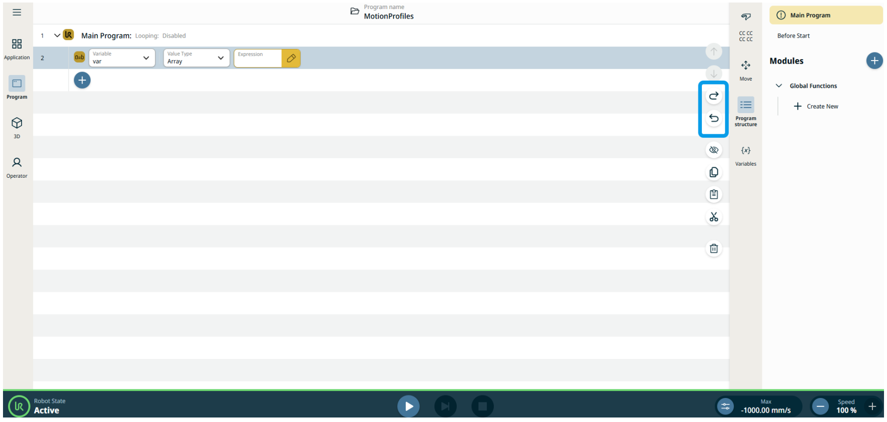
4. Tap the **Value Type** field to and select your choice:
    - Array
    - Boolean
    - Float
    - Grid
    - Integer
    - Matrix
    - Pose
    - String
    - Timer
    - Waypoint

   The Value Type contains the type of variable you are creating.

Type	Allowed Values/Examples	Examples
Array	A list of values	
Boolean	True/False	True
Float	A decimal point value	1.23
Grid	A grid defined in the application	
Integer	A whole number	5
Matrix		
Pose	A pose for the robot to move	p[0,0,0,0,0,0,]
String	Text	“Hello World”
Waypoint	A waypoint is defined in the program	

5. Tap the **Expression** field, select your variables and expression, and **Confirm**. The Expression is the value to assign the variable. See Expression Editor.

   Note: Tap the icon **arrow left** and **arrow right** in the right sidebar of the main screen if you want the assignment to be reverted.



Program name MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Variable var | Value Type Array | Expression

Robot State Active

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

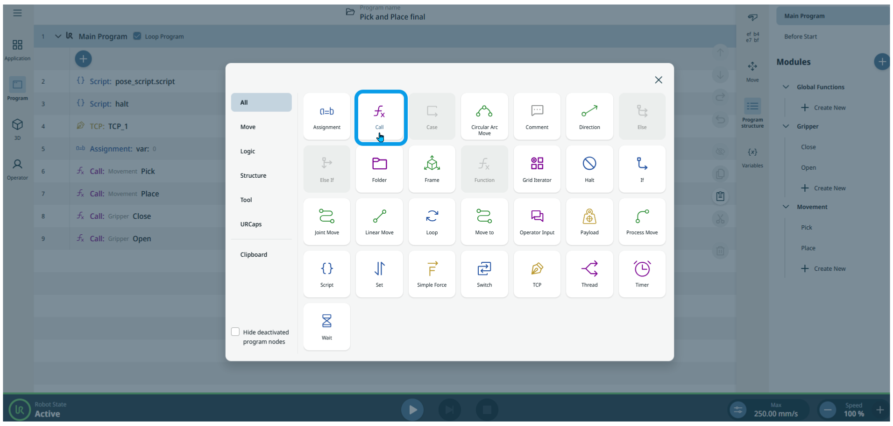
16.3.2. Call

Description

The **Call** command enables you to execute and run created global functions and modules, which are seen in the multitask screen. To use this command, a prior program creation using modules and functions is a requisite. See Modules and Functions on how to set up commands and group them into modules and functions. Read Gripper Module and Movement Module for details about modules. Read Open/Close and Pick/Place for details about functions.

To access Call command

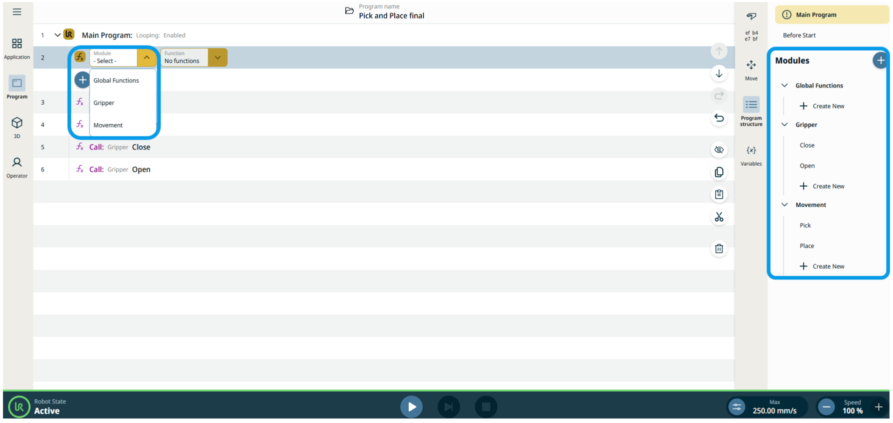
1. Open an existing program where commands are grouped in modules and functions. In this example, open the Pick and Place program.
2. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
3. Tap the **Call** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Pick and Place final
Main Program
Loop Program
Script: pose_script.script
Script: halt
TCP: TCP_1
Assignment: var:
Call: Movement Pick
Call: Movement Place
Call: Gripper Close
Call: Gripper Open
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick
Place
Create New
Robot State
Active
250.00 mm/s
100 %

An editable **Module** field is inserted into the program tree.

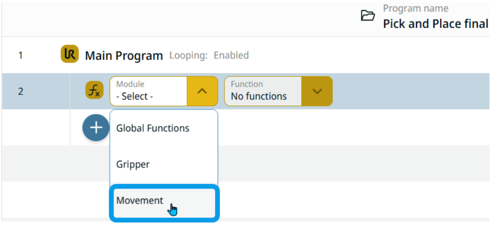
4. Tap the **Module** field.

   In addition to **Global Functions**, you can see the created modules: **Gripper** and **Movement**. The list of modules correspond to the ones in the Modules tree in the multitask screen.


Pick and Place final
Main Program: Looping: Enabled
Module
- Select -
Function
No functions
Global Functions
Gripper
Movement
Call: Gripper Close
Call: Gripper Open
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick
Place
Create New
Robot State
Active
250.00 mm/s
100 %

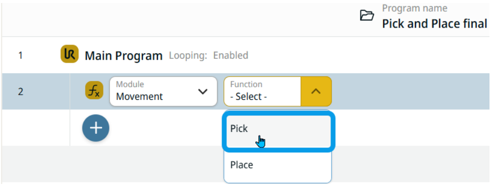
Call Movement module

5. Select **Movement** in the Module field.


Program name
Pick and Place final
1
Main Program
Looping: Enabled
2
Module
- Select -
Function
No functions
Global Functions
Gripper
Movement

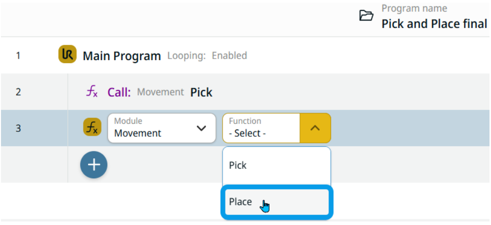
Call a Pick function

6. After the module is selected, the **Function** field is activated. Select **Pick** function.


Program name
Pick and Place final
1
Main Program
Looping: Enabled
2
Module
Movement
Function
- Select -
Pick
Place

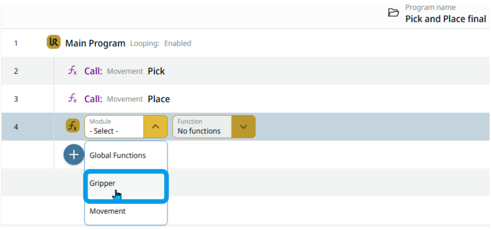
Call a Place function

7. Repeat steps 2-5.
8. In the same **Function** field, select **Place** function.

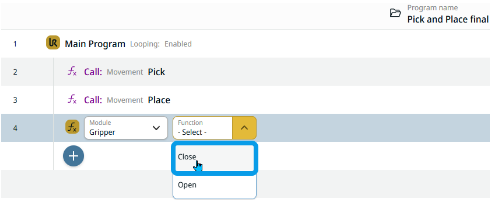

Program name
Pick and Place final
1
Main Program
Looping: Enabled
2
Call: Movement Pick
3
Module
Movement
Function
- Select -
Pick
Place

Call Gripper module and Close function

9. Tap the add icon and then the Call icon.
10. Select **Gripper** in the Module field.

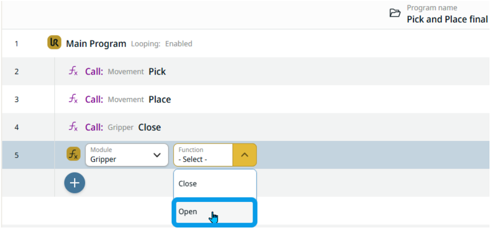

Program name
Pick and Place final
1
Main Program
Looping: Enabled
2
Call: Movement Pick
3
Call: Movement Place
4
Module
- Select -
Function
No functions
Global Functions
Gripper
Movement

11. In the **Function** field, select **Close** function.


Program name
Pick and Place final
1
Main Program
Looping: Enabled
2
Call: Movement Pick
3
Call: Movement Place
4
Module
Gripper
Function
- Select -
Close
Open

Call an Open function

7. Repeat steps 2-5.
8. In the same **Function** field, select **Open** function.


Program name
Pick and Place final
1
Main Program Looping: Enabled
2
Call: Movement Pick
3
Call: Movement Place
4
Call: Gripper Close
5
Module
Gripper
Function
- Select -
Close
Open

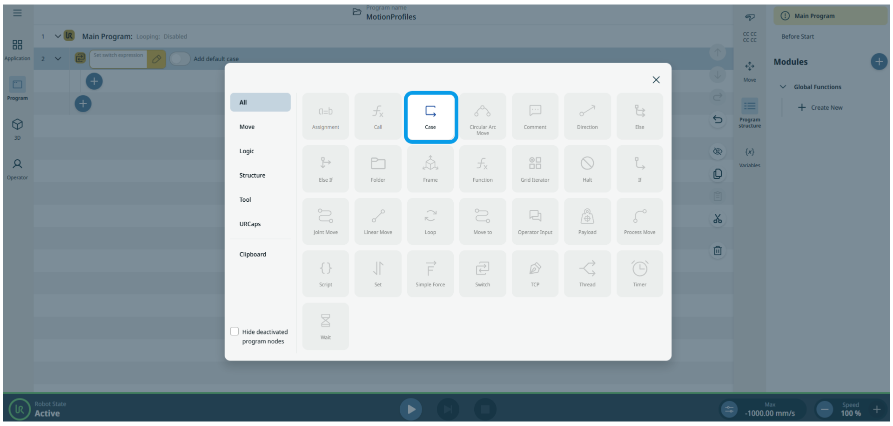
16.3.3. Case

Description

The **Case** command enables you to point to a function to be executed, depending on an input. It can only be used with the Switch command. It is usually referred to as "Switch-Case" as they always go together.

To access Case command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Access the Switch command.
3. After the input in **Set switch expression**, tap the first add icon from the child node of the switch command.
4. Tap **Case** icon in the Commands toolbox.

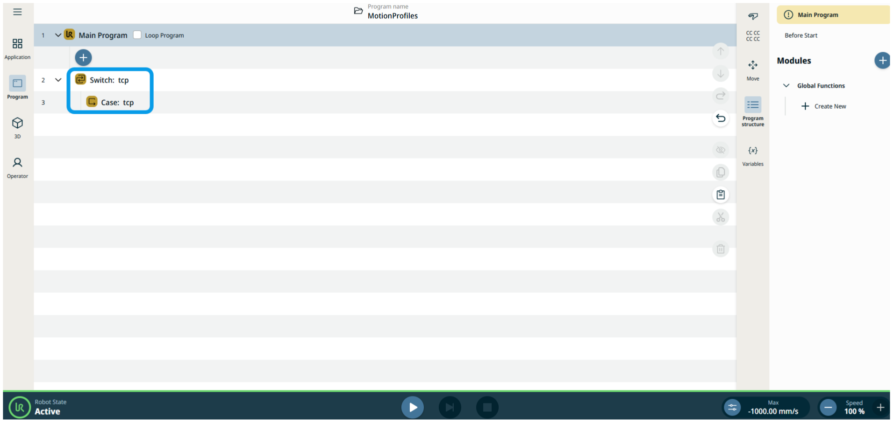

Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2
Set switch expression
Add default case
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with the **Set value** field and **Module** field is inserted into the program tree, under the switch expression.

5. Tap **Set value**.
6. Create the set value and tap **Confirm**.
7. Tap **Module**.

8. Tap **Global Functions**.

   A switch-case is created in the program tree.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program
☐ Loop Program
2 Switch: tcp
3 Case: tcp
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

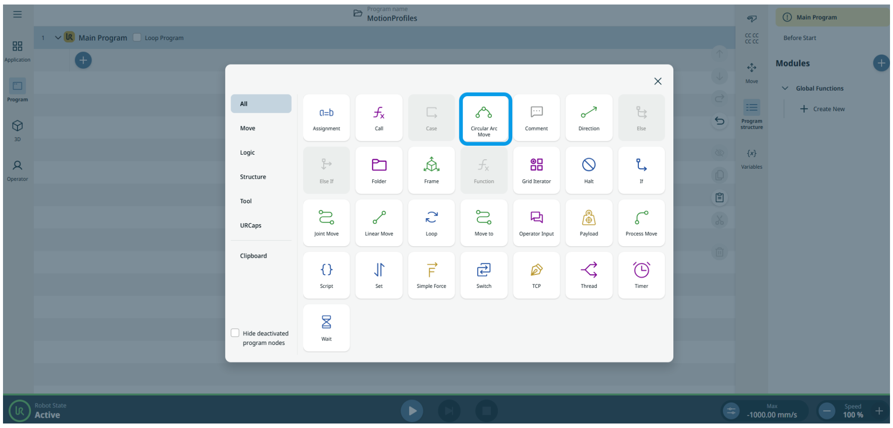
16.3.4. Circular Arc Move

Description

The **Circular Arc Move** enables you to program the robot to move in a circular motion while keeping the tool orientation either fixed or unconstrained.

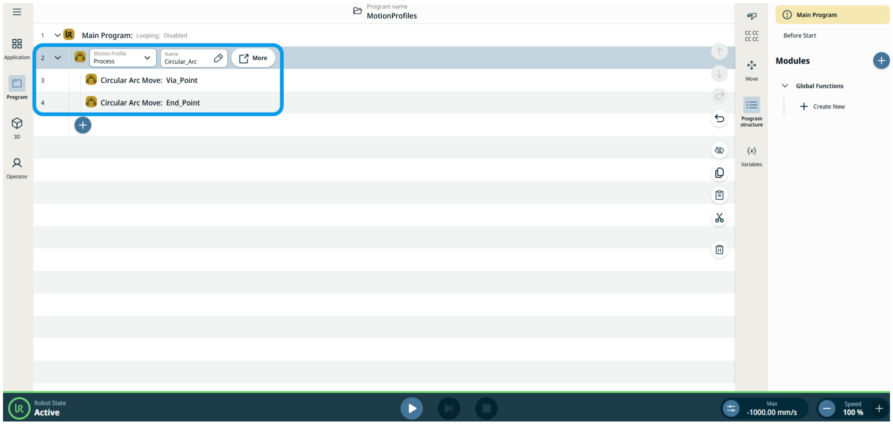
To access Circular Arc Move command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Circular Arc Move** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Hide deactivated program nodes
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A parent node and two child nodes are inserted into the program tree.

- First child node = Circular Arc Move: Via_Point
- Second child node = Circular Arc Move: End_point


Program name
MotionProfiles
1
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2
Motion Profile
Process
Name
Circular_Arc
More
3
Circular Arc Move: Via_Point
4
Circular Arc Move: End_Point
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The node has three editable fields and a **More** button for advanced options.

The three editable fields are:

- **Name**

  A name for referencing the node.
- **Speed**

  The robot speed during the move.
- **Acceleration**

  The robot acceleration during the move.

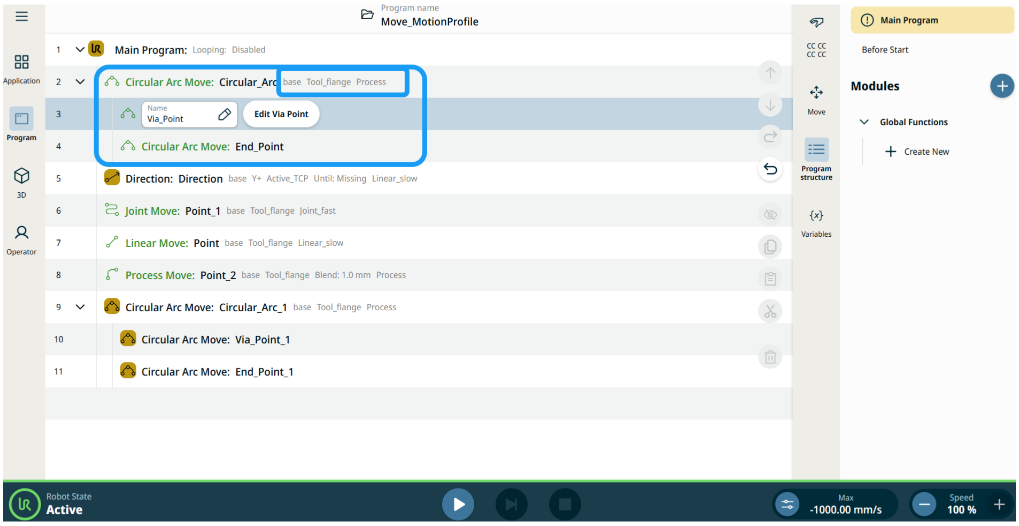
3. Tap the **Name** field, and three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
4. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
5. Tap the **Speed** field, and three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
6. Repeat step 4.
7. Tap the **Acceleration** field, and three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
8. Repeat step 4.

Motion Profile labels on Move Nodes

All **Move-related command nodes** in the program tree display the **Motion Profile** associated with each node. This feature enables users to see the selected Motion Profile on a Move node. This feature is implemented on the following command nodes:

- Linear Move
- Joint Move
- Process Move
- Direction
- 16.3.4 Circular Arc Move on page 128

> **NOTICE**
> Move nodes with Custom motion profile will display the values for the speed and acceleration instead of Motion profile.



Program name: Move_MotionProfile

```
1  Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2  Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc base Tool_flange Process
3  Name: Via_Point
4  Circular Arc Move: End_Point
5  Direction: Direction base Y+ Active_TCP Until: Missing Linear_slow
6  Joint Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Joint_fast
7  Linear Move: Point base Tool_flange Linear_slow
8  Process Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm Process
9  Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc_1 base Tool_flange Process
10 Circular Arc Move: Via_Point_1
11 Circular Arc Move: End_Point_1
```

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

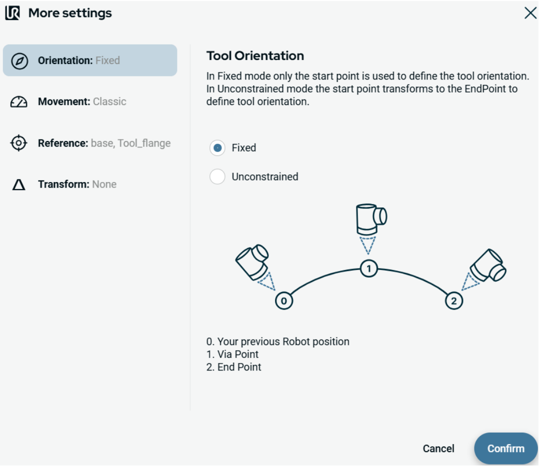
Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Edit Via Point
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

To access More settings

Tap the **More** button, and the **More settings** screen appears.
On the left side, you see four advanced options:

- Orientation
- Movement
- Reference
- Transform



Orientation: Fixed

Movement: Classic

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Tool Orientation

In Fixed mode only the start point is used to define the tool orientation.
In Unconstrained mode the start point transforms to the EndPoint to define tool orientation.

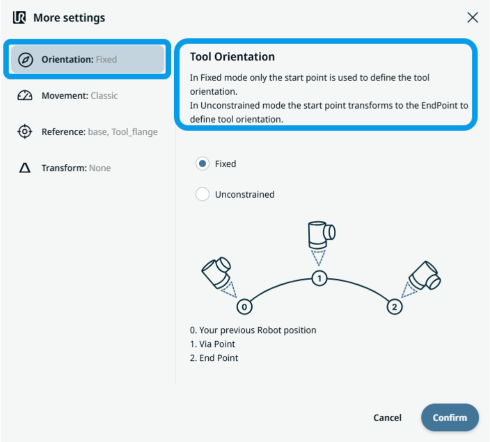
● Fixed

○ Unconstrained

0. Your previous Robot position
1. Via Point
2. End Point

To use Orientation

1. Tap **Orientation**.



Orientation: Fixed

Movement: Classic

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Tool Orientation

In Fixed mode only the start point is used to define the tool orientation.
In Unconstrained mode the start point transforms to the EndPoint to define tool orientation.

● Fixed

○ Unconstrained

0. Your previous Robot position
1. Via Point
2. End Point

On the right side, two buttons are provided:

- Fixed
- Unconstrained

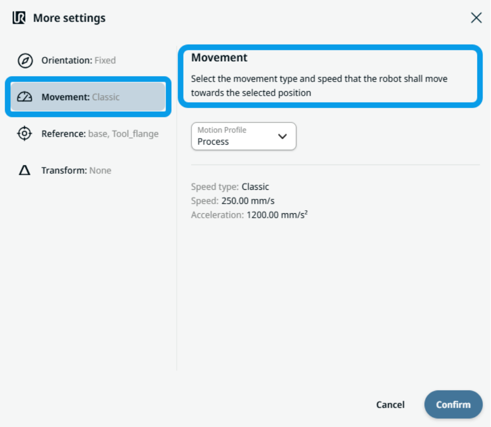
2. Tap **Fixed** when you want the start point only to be used to define the tool orientation, and **Confirm**.

3. Tap **Unconstrained** when you want the start point to transform to the endpoint to define tool orientation and **Confirm**.

   Note: A diagram shows the difference between the two endpoints when you choose unconstrained.

To use Movement

1. Tap **Movement**.



Orientation: Fixed

Movement: Classic

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Movement

Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

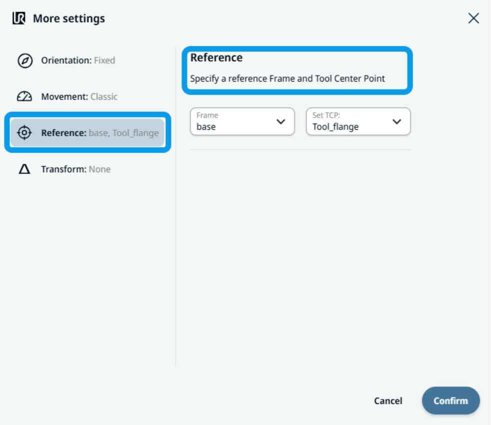
Motion Profile: Process

Speed type: Classic
Speed: 250.00 mm/s
Acceleration: 1200.00 mm/s²

   Two fields appear:
   - Speed
   - Acceleration
2. Tap the **Speed** field, and three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
3. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
4. Tap the **Acceleration** field, and three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
5. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

To use Reference

1. Tap **Reference**, and two editable **Frame** and **TCP** fields appear.



Orientation: Fixed
Movement: Classic
Reference: base, Tool_flange
Transform: None

Reference
Specify a reference Frame and Tool Center Point

Frame: base
Set TCP: Tool_flange

   Tap the **Frame** field, and four options are selectable:

   - world
   - base
   - flange
   - tcp

2. Tap the **TCP** field, and two options are selectable:

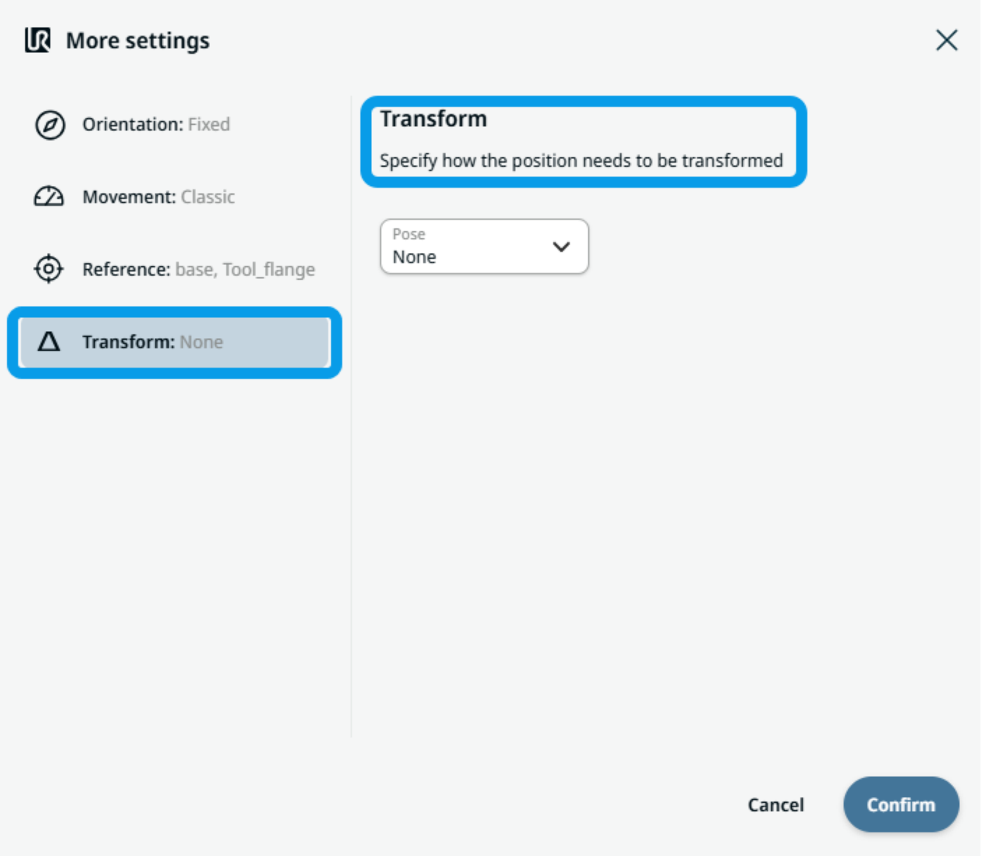
   - Tool_flange
   - Active_TCP

3. In the **Position** column, tap **X, Y, Z** fields to enter the value, and **Confirm**.
4. In the **Rotation** column, tap **RX, RY, RZ** fields to enter the value, and tap **Confirm**.

To use Transform

1. Tap **Transform**.

   Tap the **Pose** field to specify how the position needs to be transformed and **Confirm**.

2. 

More settings

Orientation: Fixed

Movement: Classic

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Transform

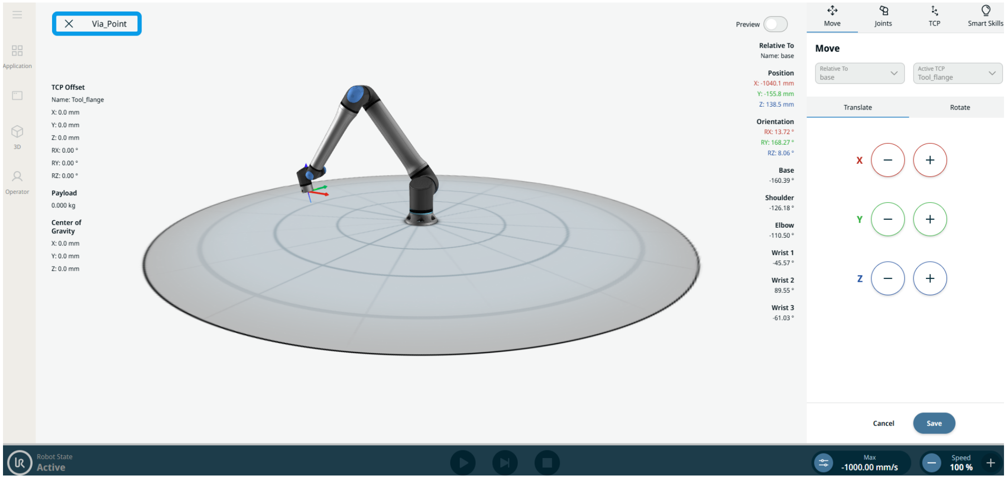
Specify how the position needs to be transformed

Pose: None

To use Circular Arc Move: Via_point

1. Tap the **Circular Arc Move: Via_Point** node and two fields appear:
    - Name
    - Teach Via Point
2. Tap the **Name** field, and three tabs appear:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression
3. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
4. Tap **Teach Via Point**.

   The 3D viewer screen of the robot appears. (See Joint Move and 16.3.16 Linear Move on page 165 for details of use.)



Via_Point

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -1040.1 mm
Y: -155.8 mm
Z: 138.5 mm

Orientation
RX: 13.72 °
RY: 168.27 °
RZ: 8.06 °

Base
-160.39 °

Shoulder
-126.18 °

Elbow
-110.50 °

Wrist 1
-45.57 °

Wrist 2
89.55 °

Wrist 3
-61.03 °

Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

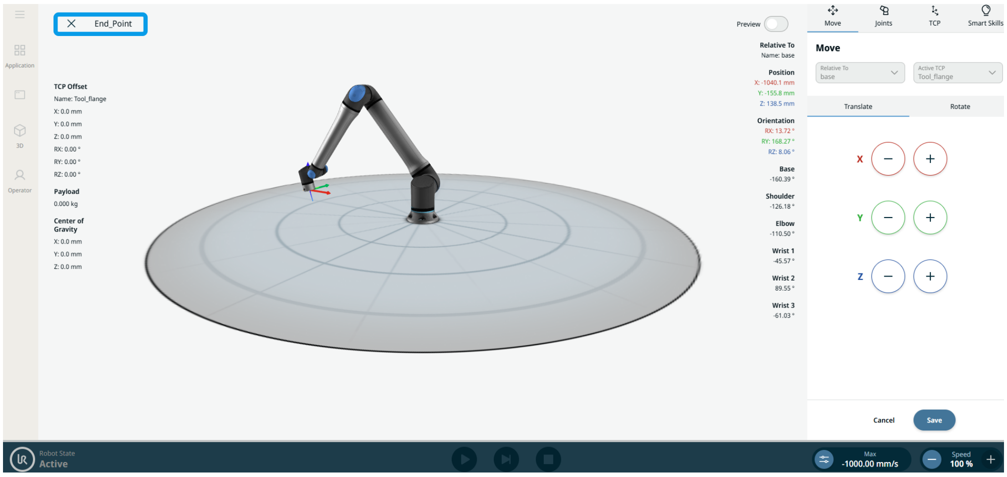
Robot State: Active
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

Application
3D
Operator
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Move
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Cancel
Save

To use Circular Arc Move: End_Point

1. Tap the **Circular Arc Move: End_Point** node, and three fields appear:
    - Name
    - Blend
    - Teach Via Point
2. Tap the **Name** field, and three tabs appear:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression
3. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
4. Tap the **Blend** field, and three tabs appear:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression
5. Repeat step 3.
6. Tap **Teach End Point**.

    The 3D viewer screen of the robot appears. (See Joint Move and 16.3.16 Linear Move on page 165 for details of use.)



End_Point

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -1040.1 mm
Y: -155.8 mm
Z: 138.5 mm

Orientation
RX: 13.72 °
RY: 168.27 °
RZ: 8.06 °

Base
-160.39 °

Shoulder
-126.18 °

Elbow
-110.50 °

Wrist 1
-45.57 °

Wrist 2
89.55 °

Wrist 3
-61.03 °

Move
Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

Robot State: Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

16.3.5. Comment

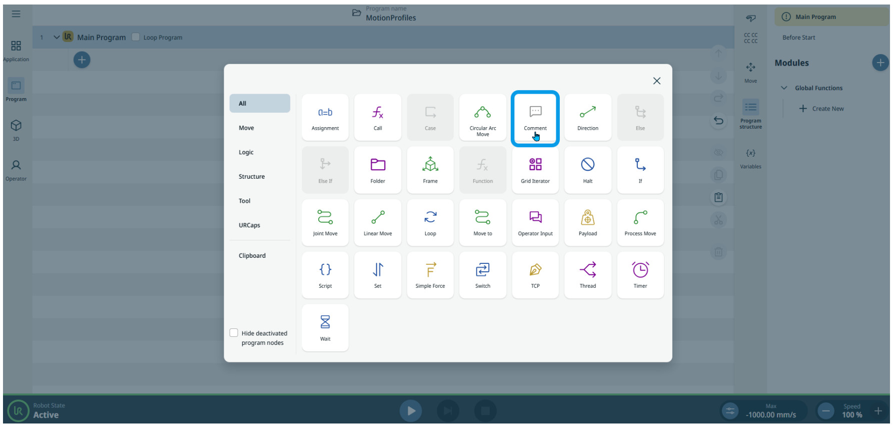
Description

The **Comment** command allows you to add text descriptions into your program and so enables allows you to keep track of decisions you make while you create or update your robot program.

To access Comment command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Comment** icon in the Commands toolbox.

   An editable **Comment** field is inserted into the program tree.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the Comment field.
4. Create your comment.

   Note: A maximum of 1,000 characters is allowed.
5. Tap **Confirm**.

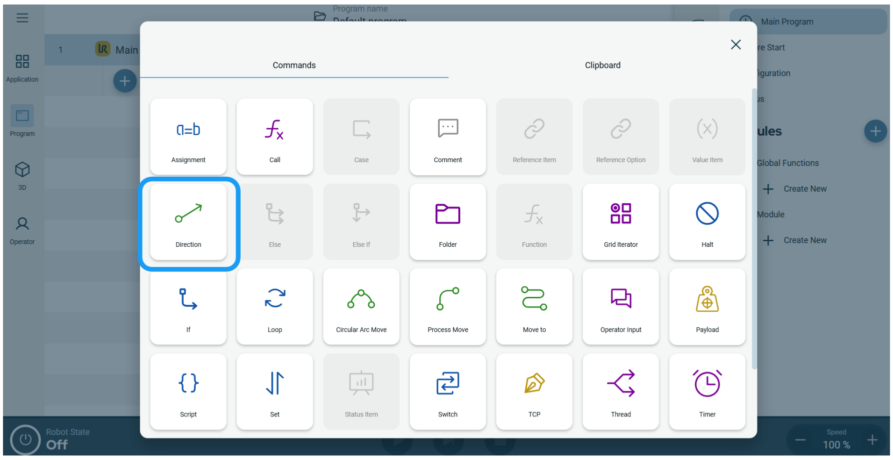
16.3.6. Direction

Description

The **Direction** command enables you to move the robot in a specific direction in a linear motion along an axis. A stop condition halts it.

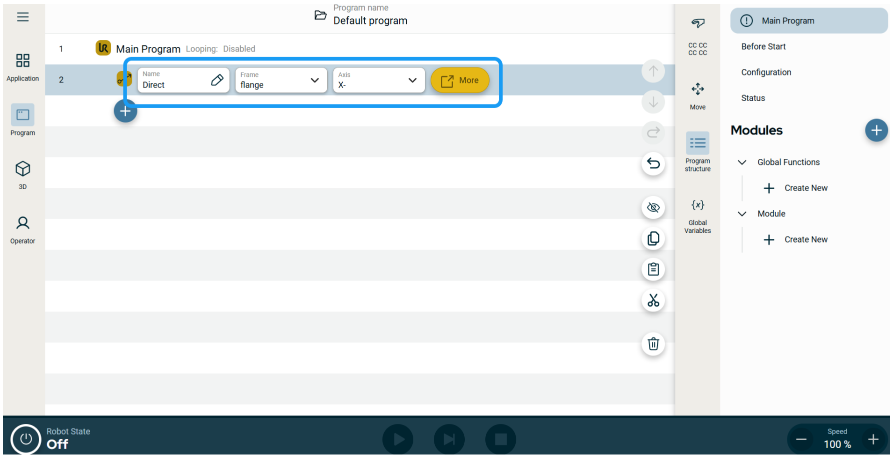
To access Direction command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Direction** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Commands
Clipboard
Assignment
Call
Case
Comment
Reference Item
Reference Option
Value Item
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Loop
Circular Arc Move
Process Move
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Script
Set
Status Item
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

A node with three editable fields and a **More** button is inserted into the program tree. The three fields are:

- Name
- Frame
- Axis


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Program name
Default program
Main Program Looping: Disabled
Name
Direct
Frame
flange
Axis
X-
More
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Configuration
Status
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the **Name** field.
4. Enter the Value name in the tab and tap **Confirm**.

5. Tap the **Frame** field, and four choices are provided:
   - world
   - base
   - flange
   - tcp
6. Select your preferred frame choice.
7. Tap the **Axis** field, and the six axes are provided:
   - X+
   - X-
   - Z+
   - Z-
   - Y+
   - Y-
8. Tap your chosen axis.

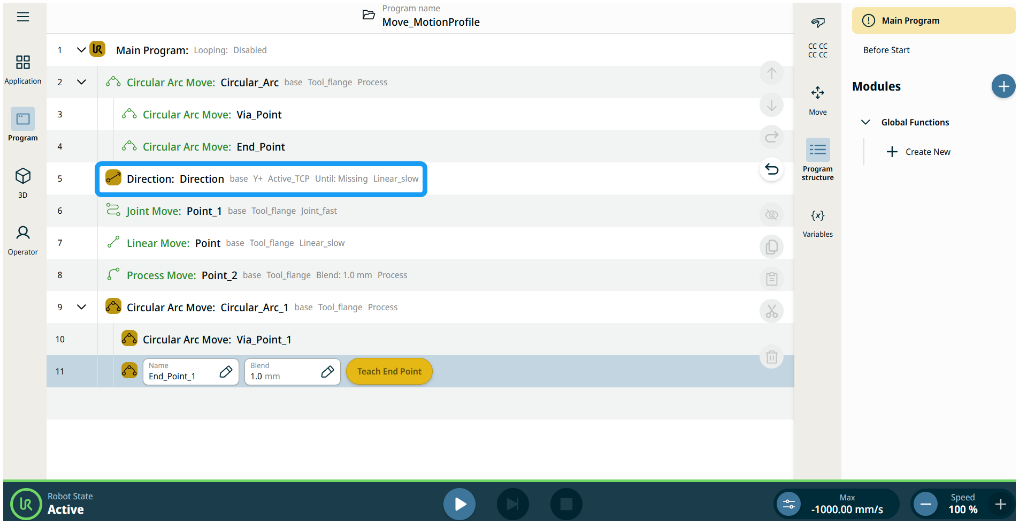
Motion Profile labels on Move Nodes

All **Move-related command nodes** in the program tree display the **Motion Profile** associated with each node. This feature enables users to see the selected Motion Profile on a Move node. This feature is implemented on the following command nodes:

- Linear Move
- Joint Move
- Process Move
- Direction
- 16.3.4 Circular Arc Move on page 128

NOTICE

Move nodes with Custom motion profile will display the values for the speed and acceleration instead of Motion profile.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Teach End Point
Robot State
Active

Program name
Move_MotionProfile

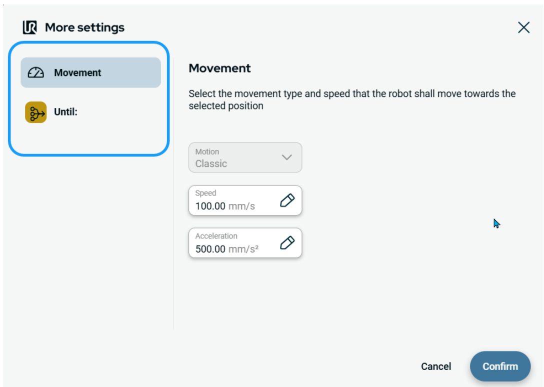
1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2 Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc base Tool_flange Process
3 Circular Arc Move: Via_Point
4 Circular Arc Move: End_Point
5 Direction: Direction base Y+ Active_TCP Until: Missing Linear_slow
6 Joint Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Joint_fast
7 Linear Move: Point base Tool_flange Linear_slow
8 Process Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm Process
9 Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc_1 base Tool_flange Process
10 Circular Arc Move: Via_Point_1
11 Name End_Point_1 Blend 1.0 mm

Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

To use the More options

Tap the **More** button.
A new screen appears containing two advanced settings:

- Movement
- Until


More settings
Movement
Until:
Cancel
Confirm

Movement

Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

Motion Classic

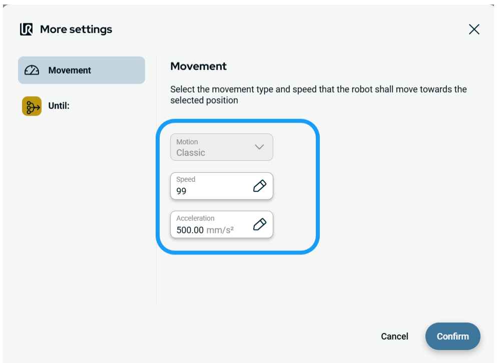
Speed 100.00 mm/s

Acceleration 500.00 mm/s²

To use Movement setting

1. On the left side, tap **Movement**, and three fields appear:
   - Motion
   - Speed
   - Acceleration

   Note: The Motion field is inactive.


More settings
Movement
Until:
Movement
Cancel
Confirm

Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

Motion: Classic

Speed: 99

Acceleration: 500.00 mm/s²

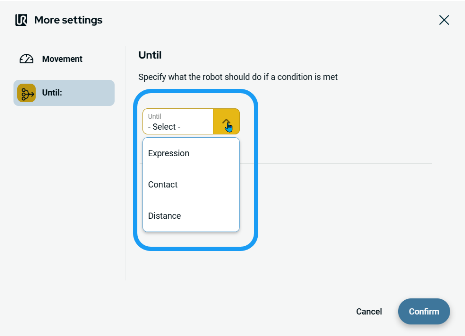
2. Tap the **Speed** field, and three tabs are available:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression

   Note: The Variable tab is inactive.
3. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
4. Tap the **Acceleration** field, and three tabs are available:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression

   Note: the Variable tab is inactive.
5. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

To use Until setting

1. On the left side, tap **Until**. An **Until** field appears, giving you three conditions to add:
   - Expression
   - Contact
   - Distance

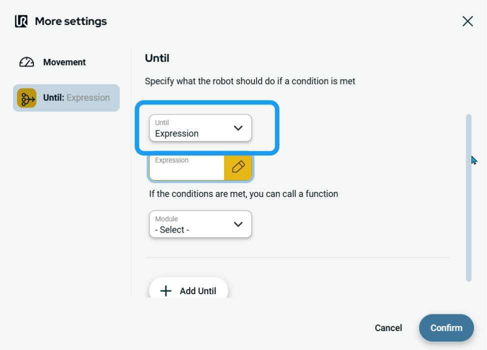

More settings
Movement
Until:
Until
Expression
Contact
Distance
Cancel
Confirm

Specify what the robot should do if a condition is met

Until: - Select -

To access Expression

1. Tap **Expression**, and three functions are added:
    - Expression field
    - Module Select drop-down field
    - Add until button



Specify what the robot should do if a condition is met

Until: Expression

Expression

If the conditions are met, you can call a function

Module: - Select -

Expression. Sets the expression to check against, and you can optionally call a function when the condition is met.

2. Tap the **Expression** field, enter your preferred expression, and **Confirm**.
3. Tap the **Module** field, and two selections are available:
    - Global Functions
    - Module
4. Select either **Global Functions** or **Module**.

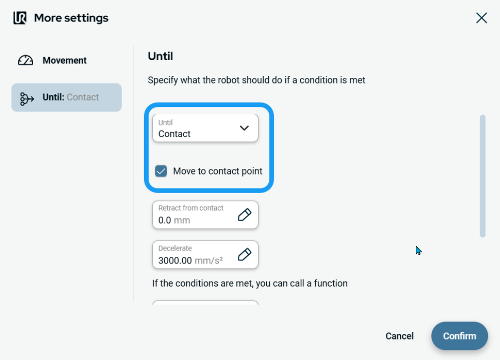
   An additional **Function** field appears to the right.
5. Tap **Add Until** button to add further conditions, and **Confirm**.

   You can delete an Until condition by clicking the thrash can, but the last condition cannot be deleted.

To access Contact

1. Tap **Contact**, and five functions are added:
    - Checkbox for **Move to contact point**
    - **Retract from contact** field
    - **Decelerate** field
    - **Module Select** field
    - **Add Until** button

   Until contact checks for tool contact.



Until

Specify what the robot should do if a condition is met

Until: Contact

☑ Move to contact point

Retract from contact: 0.0 mm

Decelerate: 3000.00 mm/s²

If the conditions are met, you can call a function

2. Check the **Move to contact point** box.
3. Tap the **Retract from contact** field, and three tabs are available:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression

   Note: The Variable tab is inactive.
4. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

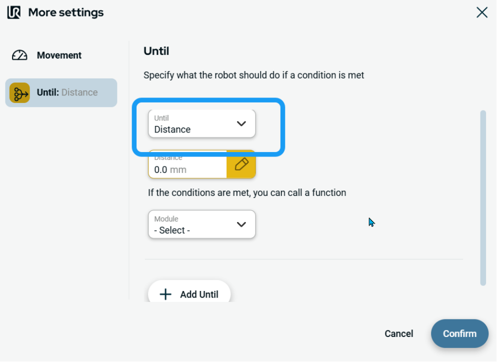
   Note: When you uncheck the **Move to contact point** box, the **Retract from contact** field becomes inactive.
5. Tap the **Decelerate** field, and three tabs are available:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression

   Note: The Variable tab is inactive.
6. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
7. Tap the **Module Select** field, and two selections are available:
    - Global Functions
    - Module
8. Tap either **Global Functions** or **Module**.

   An additional **Function** field appears to the right.
9. Tap **Add Until** button to add further conditions, and **Confirm**.

To access Distance

1. Tap **Distance**, and four functions are added:
    - **Distance** field
    - **Module** field
    - **Function Select** field
    - **Add Until** button



Until

Specify what the robot should do if a condition is met

Until: Distance

Distance: 0.0 mm

If the conditions are met, you can call a function

Module: - Select -

2. Tap the **Distance** field, and three tabs are available:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression

   Note: The Variable tab is inactive.
3. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
4. Tap either **Global Functions** or **Module**.

   An additional **Function** field appears to the right.
5. Tap **Add Until** button if there is a need for you to use further Until function.
6. Tap **Add Until** button to add further conditions, and **Confirm**.

16.3.7. Else

Description

The **Else** command, in addition to Else If, is used together with the If command. It enables you to make statements to change the robot's behavior based on sensor inputs or variable values.
It is only insertable directly after an If or Else If node.
The children of this node are only executed if the preceding If or Else If is false.

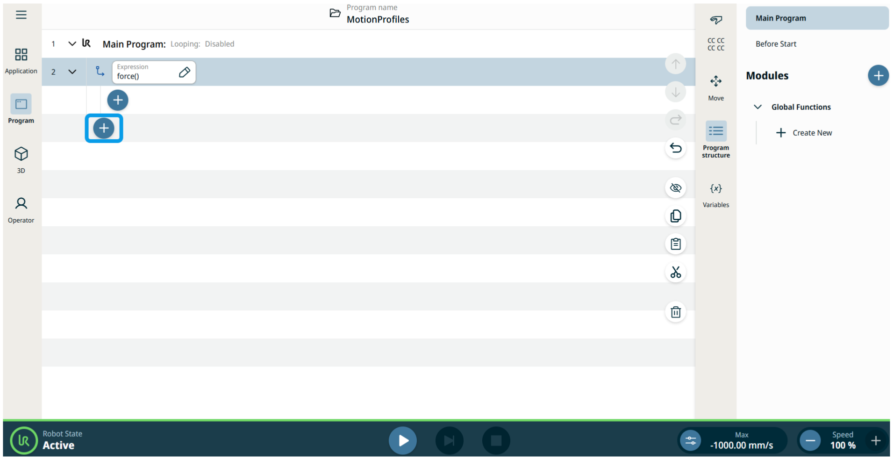
To access Else command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **If** icon in the Commands toolbox.

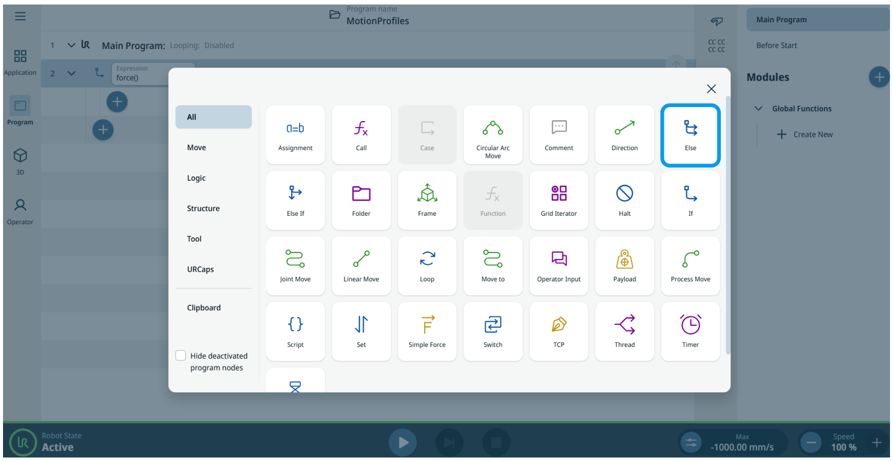
   Follow the process when accessing the If program. See If for more.

   An Expression field and two add icons are inserted into the program tree:

   - add icon in the If child node
   - add icon for another node
3. Tap the **second add icon**.

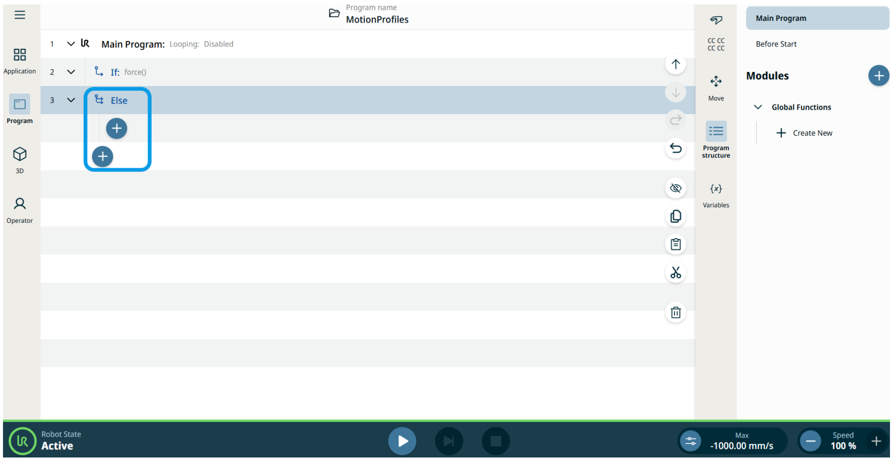

Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2 Expression
force()
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

   The Commands toolbox appears.
4. Tap the **Else** icon in the Commands toobox.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The Else node is inserted into the program tree.

5. Choose and tap the appropriate add icon to access other commands for the robot movement.



Program name MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 If: force()

3 Else

Robot State Active

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

16.3.8. Else If

Description

The **Else If** command, in addition to Else, is used together with the If command. It enables you to make statements to change the robot's behavior based on sensor inputs or variable values.

The Else If node is only insertable directly after an If or Else node.

The children of this node are only executed if the preceding If or Else If node is False, but its expression evaluates it as True.

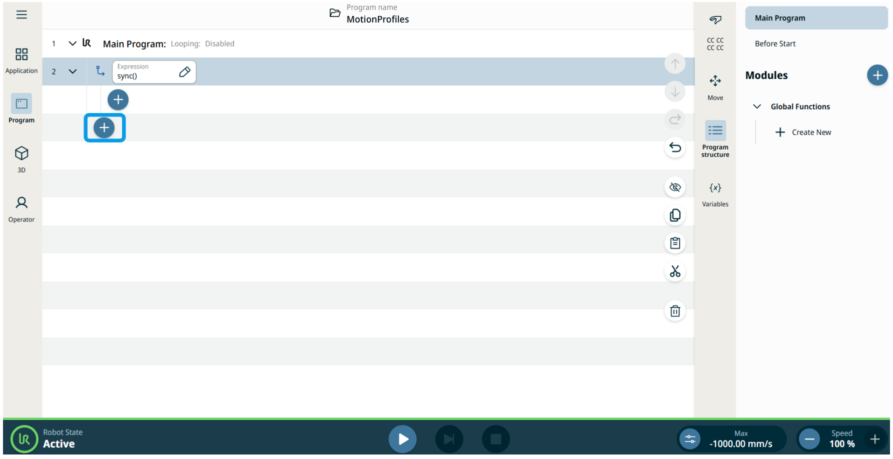
To access Else If command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **If** icon in the Commands toolbox.

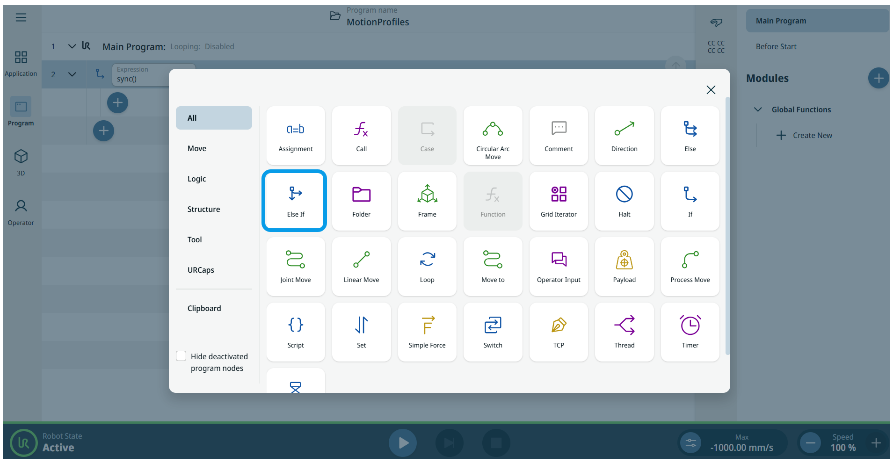
   Follow the process when accessing the If program. See If for more.

   An **Expression** field and two add icons are inserted into the program tree:

   - Add icon in the If child node
   - Add icon for another node
3. Tap the **second add icon**.

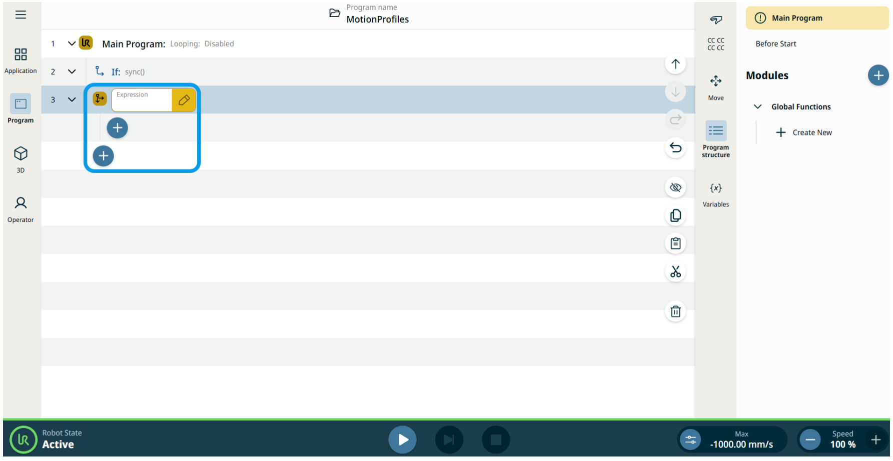

Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2 Expression sync()
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

   The Commands toolbox appear.
4. Tap the **Else If** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

5. The Else If node is inserted into the program tree.

   The node has an editable **Expression** field and two add icons.



Program name MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 If: sync()

3 Expression

Robot State Active

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

6. Tap the **Expression** field.
7. Create your expression .
8. Tap **Confirm**.
9. Choose and tap the appropriate **add icon** to access other commands for the robot movement.

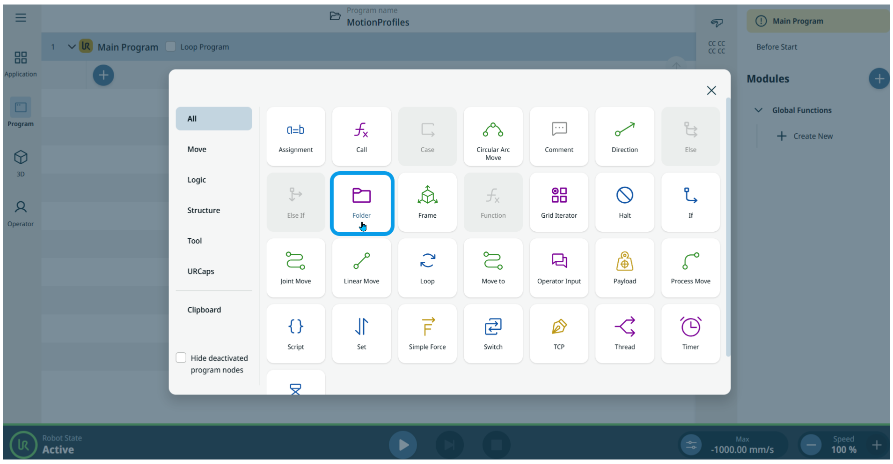
16.3.9. Folder

Description

The **Folder** command allows you group nodes together in a folder to create an easy-to-read overview of your robot program.

To access Folder command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Folder** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

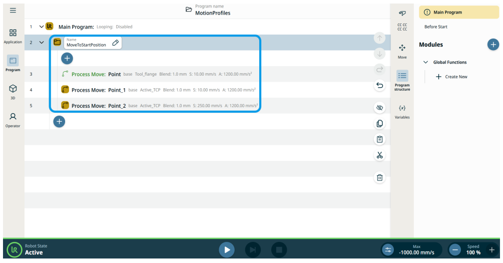
A Folder node, which is the **Name** field, is inserted into the program tree.

3. Tap the **Name** field.
4. Edit the folder name and tap **Confirm**.
5. You can see two add icons below the folder name:
    - You can add a new folder under the chosen program.
    - You can also add a subfolder to your created folder.

Example

Create Folder of all Move Commands

1. Tap the **Folder** icon.
2. Tap the **Name** field.
3. Edit folder name to **MoveToStartPosition**.
4. Tap the **first add icon** below the folder node.
5. Add the move-related commands in the program.


1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2 Name MoveToStartPosition
3 Process Move: Point base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm S: 10.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²
4 Process Move: Point_1 base Active_TCP Blend: 1.0 mm S: 10.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²
5 Process Move: Point_2 base Active_TCP Blend: 1.0 mm S: 250.00 mm/s A: 1200.00 mm/s²

Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

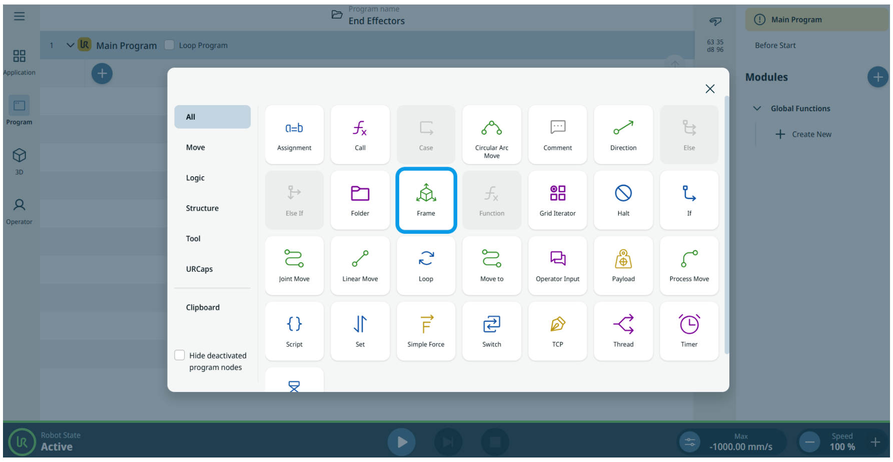
16.3.10. Frame

Description

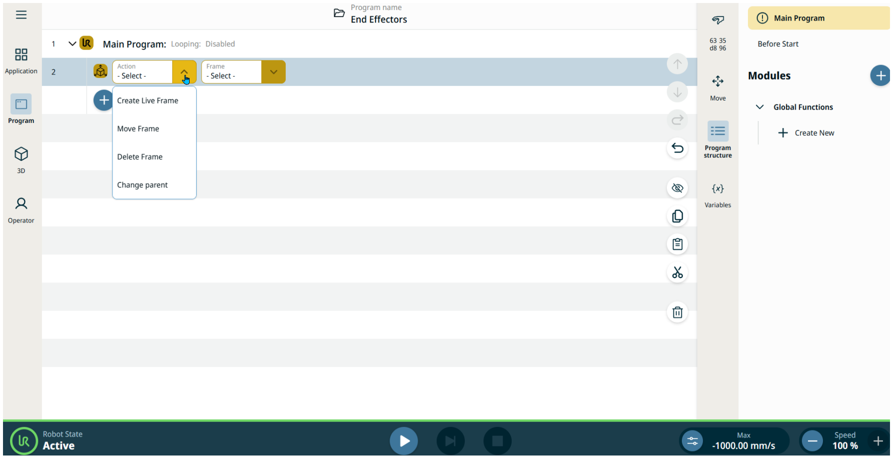
The **Frame** command node allows for the easy creation and modification of frames during the program execution. Frames created with this node are referred to as Live Frames to distinguish them from the frames created from the application section.

To access Frame command

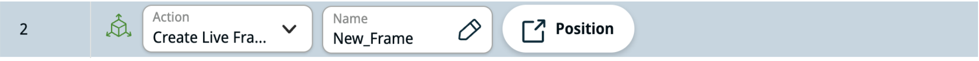
1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Frame** icon in the Commands toolbox. A node with two editable fields is inserted into the program tree, Action and Frame.


Program name
End Effectors
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the **Action** field, and four choices are provided:
   - Create Live Frame
   - Move Frame
   - Delete Frame
   - Change Parent


Program name
End Effectors
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Action
- Select -
Frame
- Select -
Create Live Frame
Move Frame
Delete Frame
Change parent
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Create Live Frame

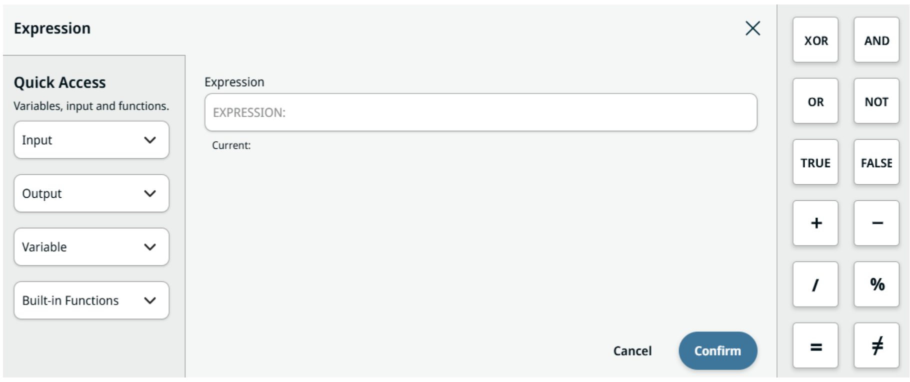

2
Action: Create Live Fra...
Name: New_Frame

This action creates a new frame with the given name. The position of the frame can be specified from the position dialog, as well as the parent of the frame. The position can be given by either an X, Y, Z, RX, RY, RZ or by an expression.

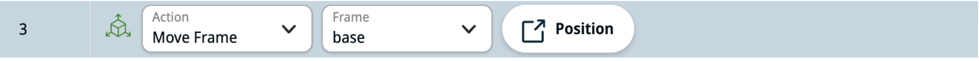
1. Create your preferred frame name in the **Name** field.
2. Tap the **Position** tab, and further field and tabs are provided to choose from.
3. The **Reference** field enables you to select world, base, flange, and TCP.
4. In the default **Pose toolbox**. you enter the **Position** in X, Y, Z and **Rotation** in RX, RY, RZ.
5. In the **Expression toolbox**

Pose
Expression

, tap the **Expression field**, and related functions are provided such as the Quick Access panel of IO, Variable, and Built-in Functions.

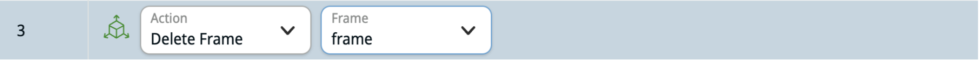

Expression
Quick Access
Variables, input and functions.
Input
Output
Variable
Built-in Functions
Expression
EXPRESSION:
Current:
Cancel
Confirm
XOR
AND
OR
NOT
TRUE
FALSE
+
−
/
%
=
≠

Move Frame


3
Action: Move Frame
Frame: base

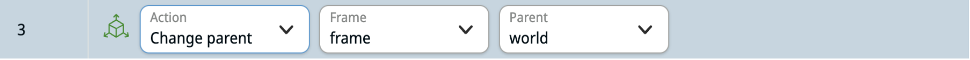
This action moves an existing frame to a new position. The frame can be either a frame created in the application or a live frame. As with the creating live frame, the position can be specified in either coordinates or an expression.
When you select Position tab, follow the instructions 2-5 provided in “Create Live Frame.”

Delete Frame


3
Action: Delete Frame
Frame: frame

This action deletes an existing frame. The frame can be one created in the application or a live frame. Predefined frames such as base and world cannot be deleted.

Change Parent


3
Action: Change parent
Frame: frame
Parent: world

This actions changes the parent of an existing frame to a new one.

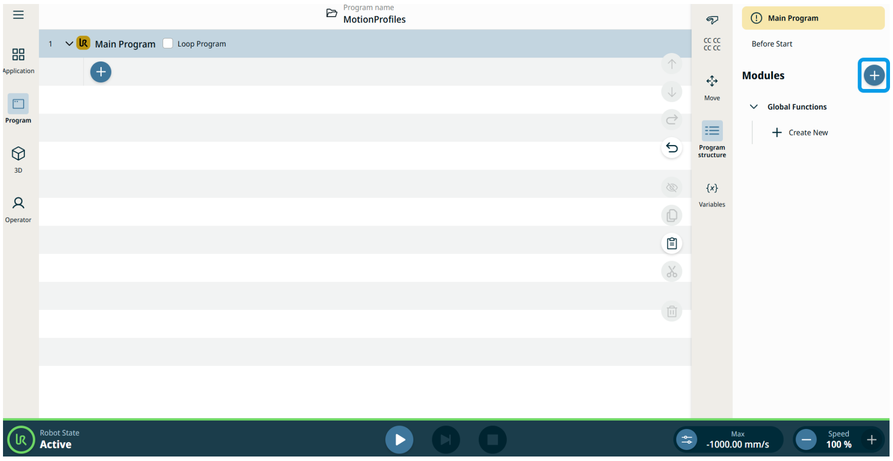
16.3.11. Function

Description

The **Function** command allows you to perform a specialized operation, like performing calculation, moving the robot, and other similar movements. The function will not be executed until the call command. It is only insertable inside a module or from the Global Functions.

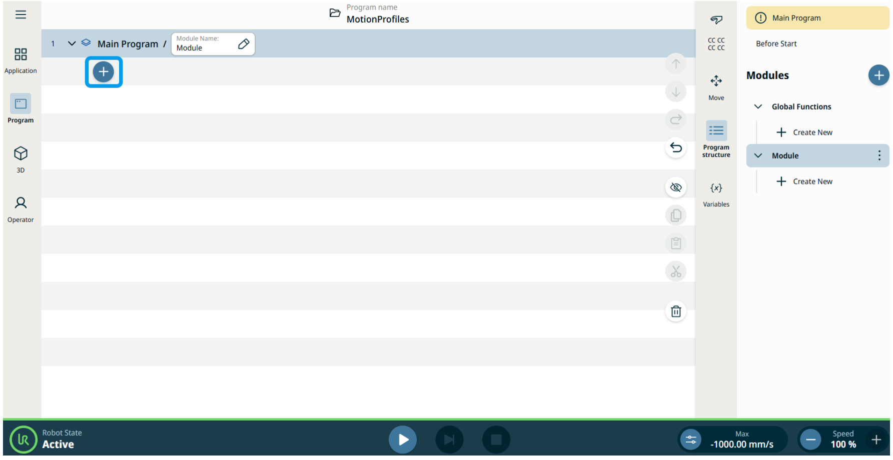
To access Function command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **add icon** beside the **Modules** tree in the multitask screen.

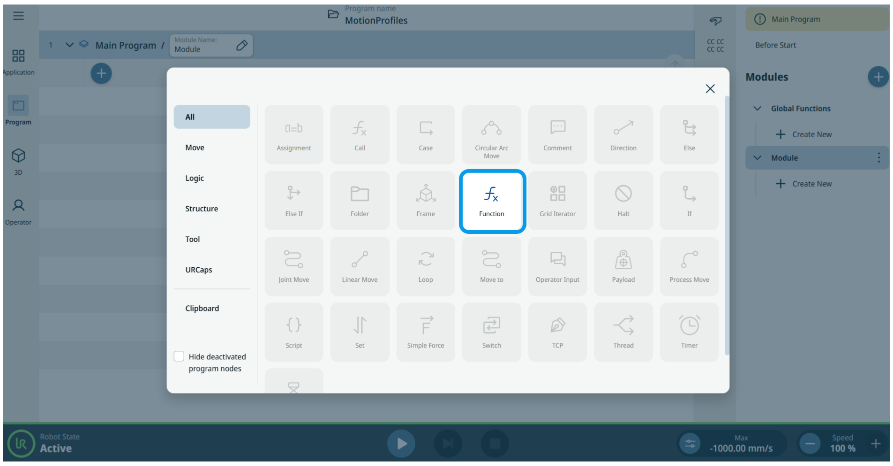

Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program
Loop Program
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A new module is inserted into the module tree.

3. Tap the **add icon** in the main screen located under the Main Program.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program /
Module Name:
Module
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

4. Tap the **Function** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Module Name
Module
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node is inserted into the program tree, which is an editable field called **Function Name**.

5. Tap the **Function Name** field.
6. Create a function name.
7. Tap **Confirm**.

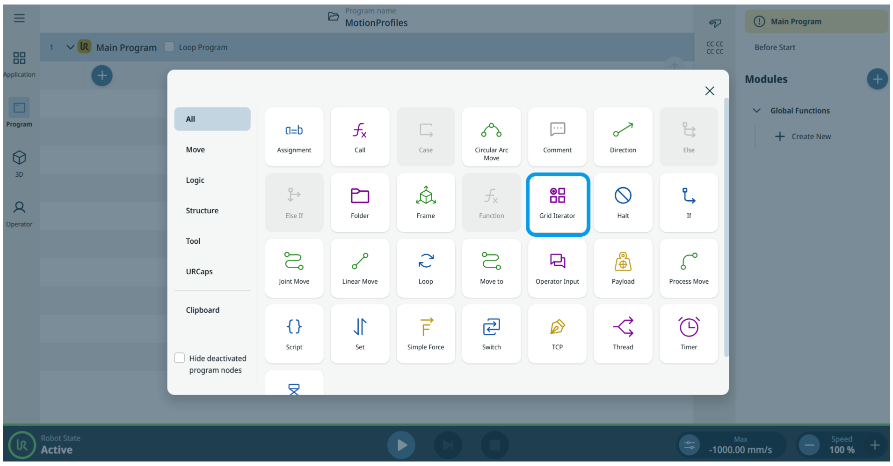
16.3.12. Grid Iterator

Description

The **Grid Iterator** command enables you to move a grid from the first position the next to first position. The **Grid Iterator** command is used in combination with a grid created in the Grids submenu under the Application menu, located on the left toolbar. See Grids Application.

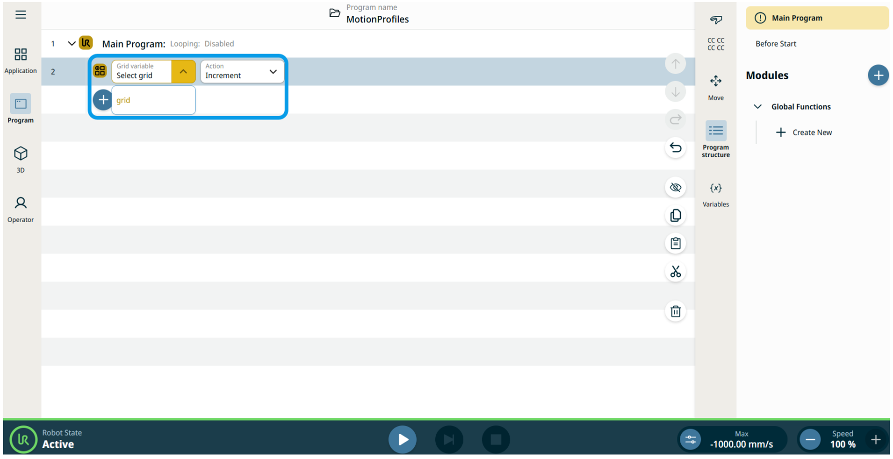
To access Grid Iterator command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Grid Iterator** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node is inserted into the program tree. The node has an editable field named **Grid variable** and **Action**.

3. Tap the **Grid variable** field.
4. Choose the particular grid you created in the **Grids submenu** of Application.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Grid variable
Select grid
Action
Increment
grid
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

5. Tap the **Action** field.
6. Select either **Increment** or **Reset**.

Each increment moves the variable to the next grid position. The pose variable, **grid_ iterator**, can be used as the target in a Move node instead of a fixed waypoint, enabling sequential motion through the grid layout.

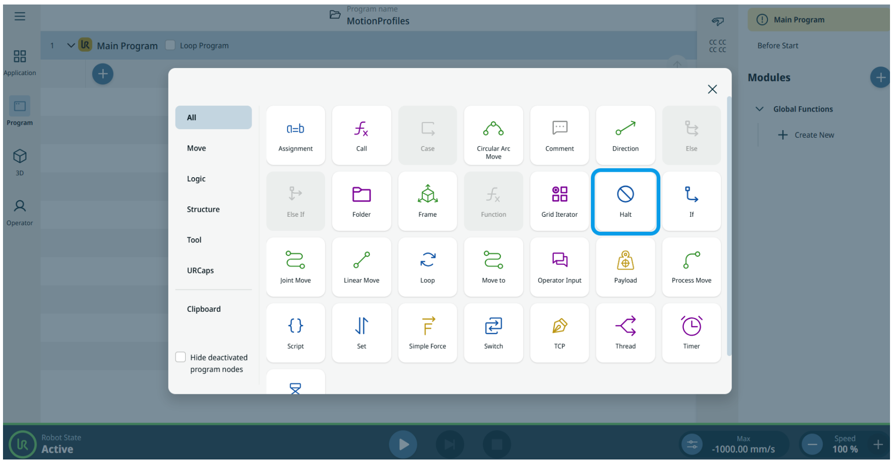
16.3.13. Halt

Description

The **Halt** command allows you to stop the robot at that location.

To access the Halt command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Halt** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

You see a notification under the chosen program: "Program execution stops at this point."

16.3.14. If

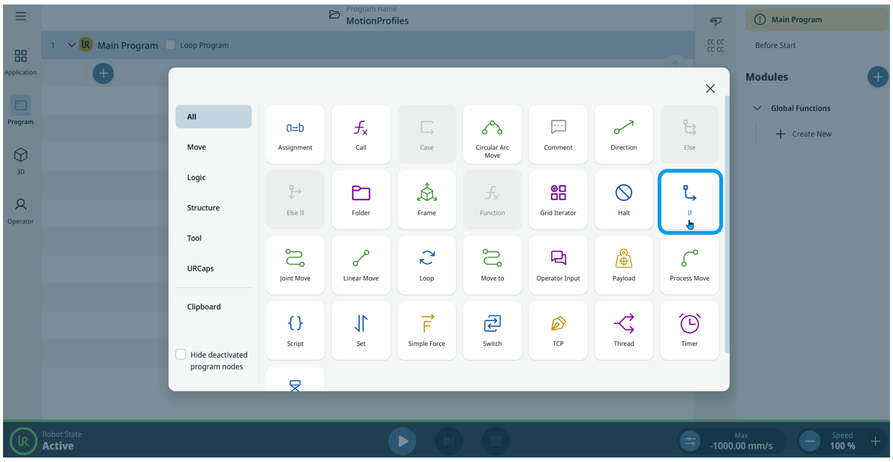
Description

The **If** command changes the robot’s behavior based on sensor inputs or variable values. It allows you to control the flow of your program.

To access If command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **If** icon in the Commands toolbox.

   A node is inserted into the program tree, which has an editable field.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program
Loop Program
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the **Expression** field.

   The children of the If node will only be executed if the expression evaluates to True.
4. Enter your expression and **Confirm**.

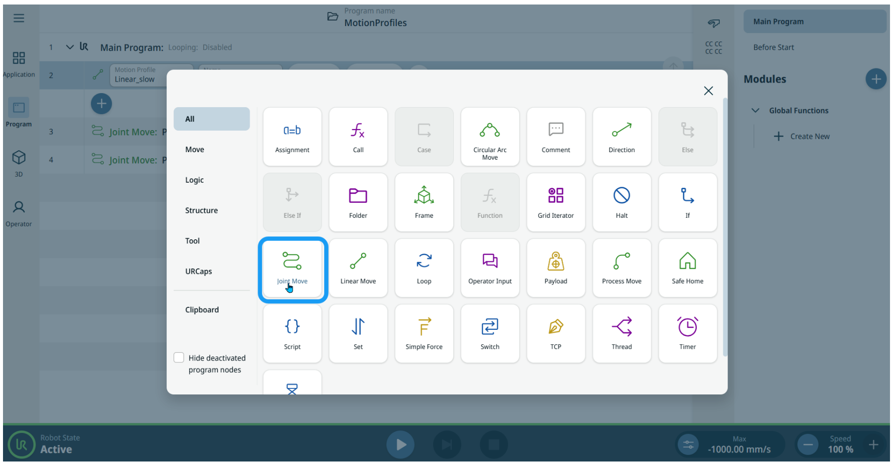
16.3.15. Joint Move

Description

The **Joint Move** is a move command node that supports Motion Profiles. The command creates a movement from point A to point B that is optimal for the robot. The movement may not be a direct line between A and B, but optimal for the start position of the joints and the end position of the joints. Joint Move makes movements that are calculated in the robot arm joint space. Joints are controlled to finish their movements at the same time. This movement type results in a curved path for the tool to follow.

To access Joint Move command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Joint Move** icon in the Commands toolbox.

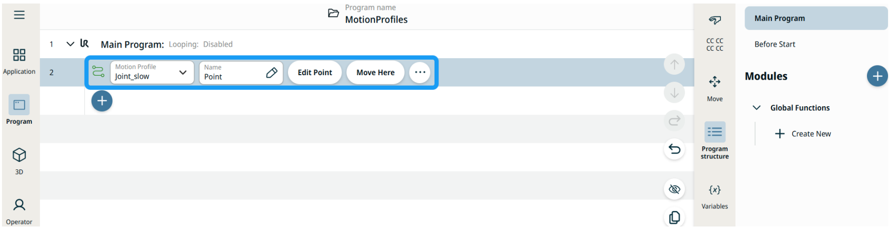

Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Safe Home
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with two editable fields, two buttons, and ellipsis icon is inserted into the program tree. These are two editable fields:

- Motion Profile
- Name

These are the two buttons:

- Edit Point
- Move Here


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Motion Profile
Joint_slow
Name
Point
Edit Point
Move Here
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

3. Tap the Motion Profile field and select the pertinent from the three choices are available:
    - Custom
    - Joint_fast
    - Joint_slow
4. Tap the Name field, and three tabs appear:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression
5. Enter the data in the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. Tap **Edit Point**. A new screen appears with the robot arm interface where you can jog the robot to the desired position.
7. Tap **More** button.

    More settings screen appears with four settings:
    - Movement
    - Reference
    - Transform
    - Blend

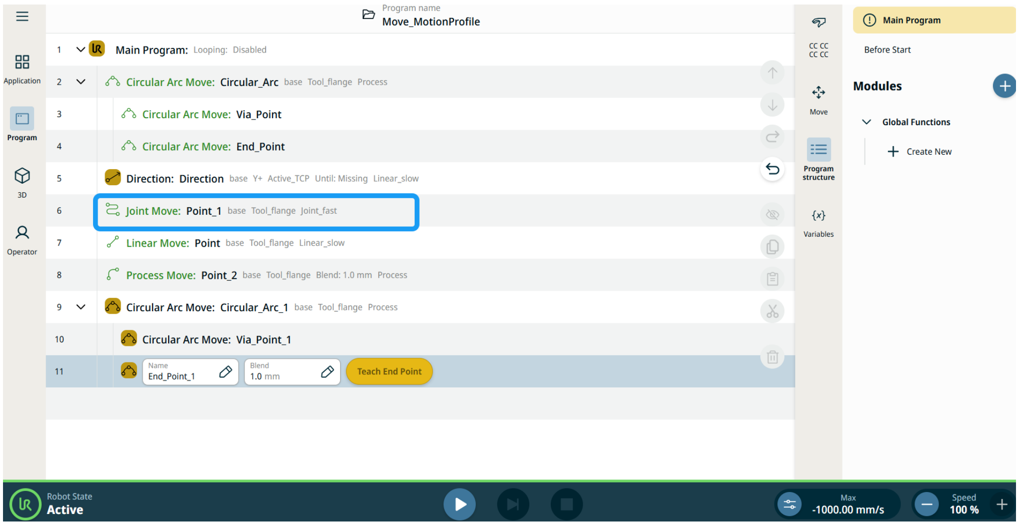
Motion Profile labels on Move Nodes

All **Move-related command nodes** in the program tree display the **Motion Profile** associated with each node. This feature enables users to see the selected Motion Profile on a Move node. This feature is implemented on the following command nodes:

- Linear Move
- Joint Move
- Process Move
- Direction
- 16.3.4 Circular Arc Move on page 128

NOTICE

Move nodes with Custom motion profile will display the values for the speed and acceleration instead of Motion profile.



Program name
Move_MotionProfile

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2 Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc base Tool_flange Process
3 Circular Arc Move: Via_Point
4 Circular Arc Move: End_Point
5 Direction: Direction base Y+ Active_TCP Until: Missing Linear_slow
6 Joint Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Joint_fast
7 Linear Move: Point base Tool_flange Linear_slow
8 Process Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm Process
9 Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc_1 base Tool_flange Process
10 Circular Arc Move: Via_Point_1
11 Name: End_Point_1 Blend: 1.0 mm

Robot State: Active

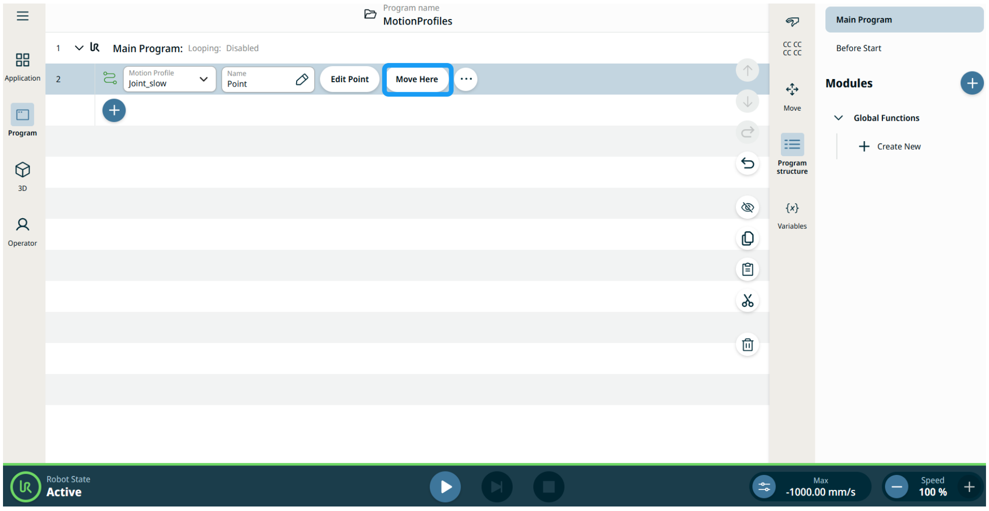
Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Teach End Point

Using the Move Here button

The **Move Here** button is seen in Linear Move and Joint Move commands. This feature enables you to move to the position of a waypoint directly from the program tree. Pressing the **Move Here** button opens the Move robot into position dialog. The button is visible when the waypoint has been taught and is only enabled when the robot status is in **Normal** or **Reduced** mode.



Program name
MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Motion Profile Joint_slow Name Point

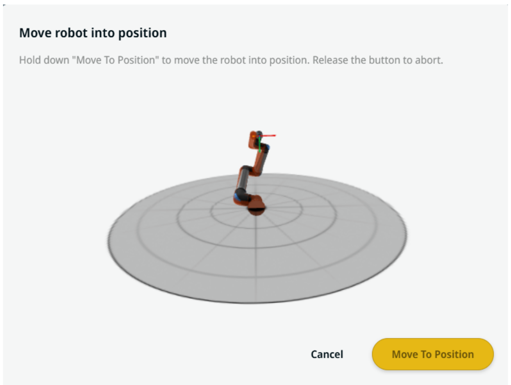
Robot State Active

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Edit Point
Move Here
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

1. Tap the **add icon** to insert the Linear Move and Joint Move in the command tree.
2. Tap the **Edit Point** button of the first move node in the command tree, be it Linear Move or Joint Move nodes.
3. Jog the robot using the plus-minus button in the X, Y, Z coordinates. Tap **Save**.
4. In the second move node in the command tree, tap **Move Here**. A pop-up screen appears to enable **Move robot into position**. Long tap **Move to Position**. Tap **Ok**.



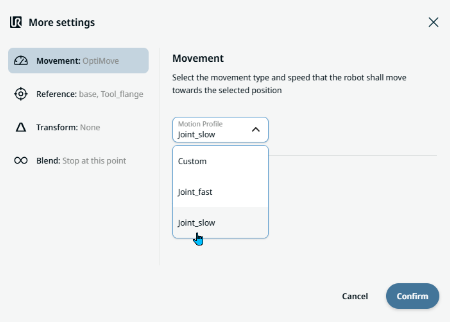
Move robot into position

Hold down "Move To Position" to move the robot into position. Release the button to abort.

Cancel
Move To Position

Movement setting

1. Tap the **Movement** setting on the left side. A **Motion Profile** field with the following choices appears on the right side. Joint_slow is the default.
    - Custom
    - Joint_fast
    - Joint_slow



Movement: OptiMove

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Blend: Stop at this point

Movement

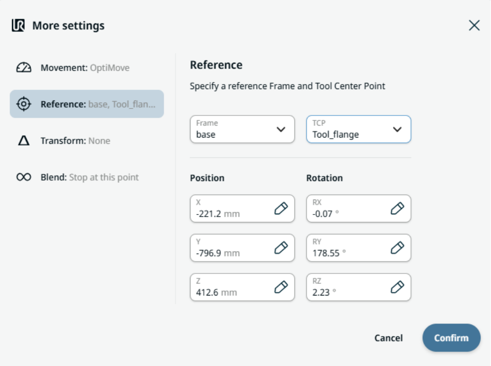
Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

Motion Profile
Joint_slow

2. If Custom is selected, three more fields appear:
    - Speed Type
    - Speed
    - Acceleration
3. Choose either OptiMove or Classic when you tap Speed Type.
4. Tap the **Speed** field, and the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up.
5. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. Tap the **Acceleration** field, and the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up.
7. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
8. When **Joint_fast** and **Joint_slow** are selected, the OptiMove speed and acceleration are shown.

Reference setting

1. Tap the **Reference** setting.



More settings

Movement: OptiMove

Reference: base, Tool_flan...

Transform: None

Blend: Stop at this point

Reference

Specify a reference Frame and Tool Center Point

Frame: base

TCP: Tool_flange

Position

X: -221.2 mm

Y: -796.9 mm

Z: 412.6 mm

Rotation

RX: -0.07 °

RY: 178.55 °

RZ: 2.23 °

2. Choose either **Frame** or **TCP** field.

   In the Frame field, four choices are available:

   - world
   - base
   - flange
   - tcp

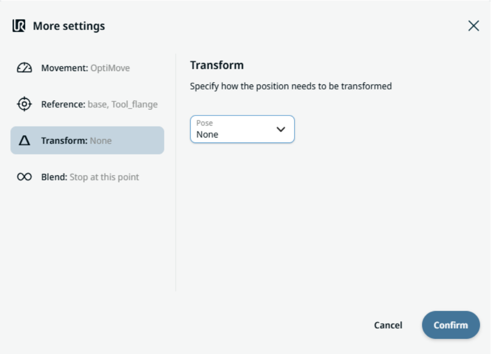
   In the TCP field, two choices are available:

   - Active_TCP
   - Tool_flange

3. In the **Position** column, tap the **X, Y, Z** tabs and enter your chosen value for the robot, and **Confirm**.
4. In the **Rotation** column, tap the **RX, RY, RZ** tabs and enter your chosen value for the robot, and **Confirm**.

Transform setting

1. Tap the **Transform** setting.



More settings

Movement: OptiMove

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Blend: Stop at this point

Transform

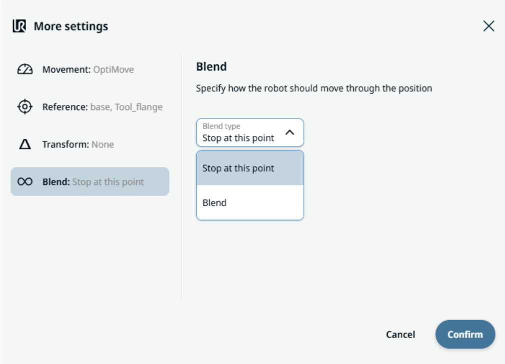
Specify how the position needs to be transformed

Pose: None

2. Tap the **Pose** field and **Confirm**.

Blend setting

1. Tap the Blend setting.



More settings

Movement: OptiMove

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Blend: Stop at this point

Blend

Specify how the robot should move through the position

Blend type: Stop at this point

   A **Blend type** field appears with two options:
   - Stop at this point
   - Blend
2. When you choose **Stop at this point**, no further action is needed but only **Confirm**.
3. Tap Blend, and a **Radius** field is inserted.
4. The **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up when you tap the Radius field.
5. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. To finish, tap **Confirm** in the More settings screen.

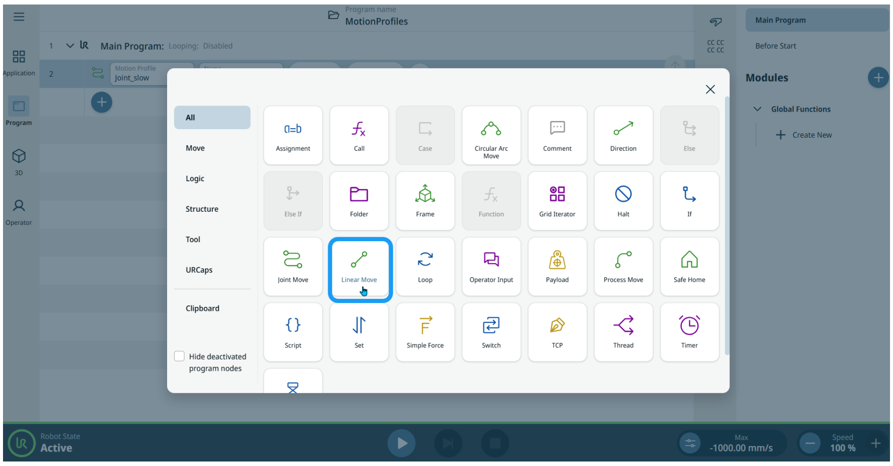
16.3.16. Linear Move

Description

The **Linear Move** command node supports Motions Profiles as Joint Move, but it creates a movement that is a direct line from point A and point B. It moves the Tool Center Point (TCP) linearly between waypoints. This means that each joint performs a more complicated motion to keep the tool on a straight line path.

To access Linear Move command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Linear Move** icon in the Commands toolbox.

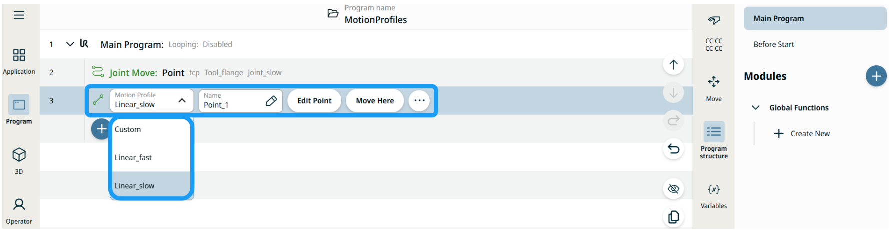

Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Motion Profile
Joint_slow
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Safe Home
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with two editable fields, two buttons, and ellipsis icon is inserted into the program tree. These are two editable fields:

- Motion Profile
- Name

These are the three buttons:

- Edit Point
- Move Here


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Joint Move: Point tcp Tool_flange Joint_slow
Motion Profile
Linear_slow
Name
Point_1
Edit Point
Move Here
Custom
Linear_fast
Linear_slow
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

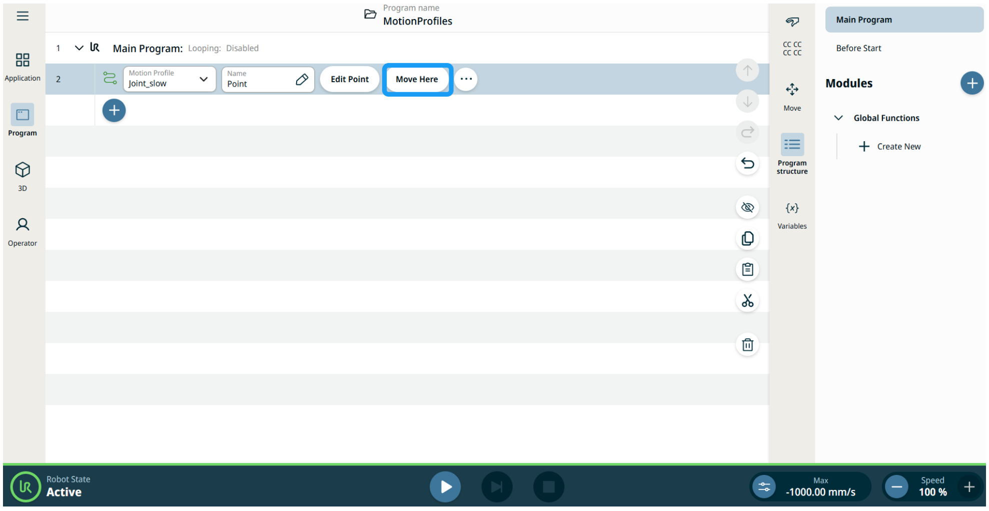
3. Tap the **Motion Profile** field and select the pertinent from the three choices are available:

   - Custom
   - Linear_fast
   - Linear_slow

4. Tap the **Name** field, and three tabs appear:
    - Value
    - Variable
    - Expression
5. Enter the data in the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. Tap **Edit Point**. A new screen appears with the robot arm interface.
7. Tap **More** button. The **More settings** screen appears with four settings:
    - Movement
    - Reference
    - Transform
    - Blend

Using the Move Here button

The **Move Here** button is seen in Linear Move and Joint Move commands. This feature enables you to move to the position of a waypoint directly from the program tree. Pressing the **Move Here** button opens the Move robot into position dialog. The button is visible when the waypoint has been taught and is only enabled when the robot status is in **Normal** or **Reduced** mode.



Program name: MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Motion Profile: Joint_slow Name: Point

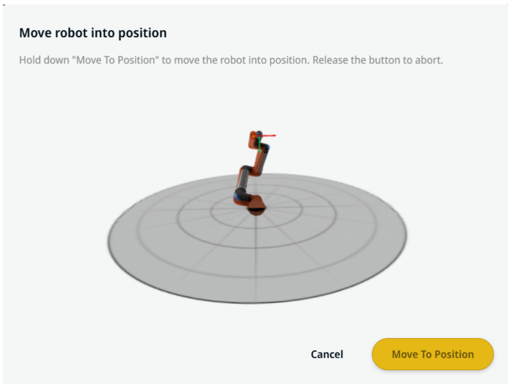
Robot State: Active

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Edit Point
Move Here
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

1. Tap the **add icon** to insert the Linear Move and Joint Move in the command tree.
2. Tap the **Edit Point** button of the first move node in the command tree, be it Linear Move or Joint Move nodes.
3. Jog the robot using the plus-minus button in the X, Y, Z coordinates. Tap **Save**.
4. In the second move node in the command tree, tap **Move Here**. A pop-up screen appears to enable **Move robot into position**. Long tap **Move to Position**. Tap **Ok**.



Move robot into position

Hold down "Move To Position" to move the robot into position. Release the button to abort.

Cancel
Move To Position

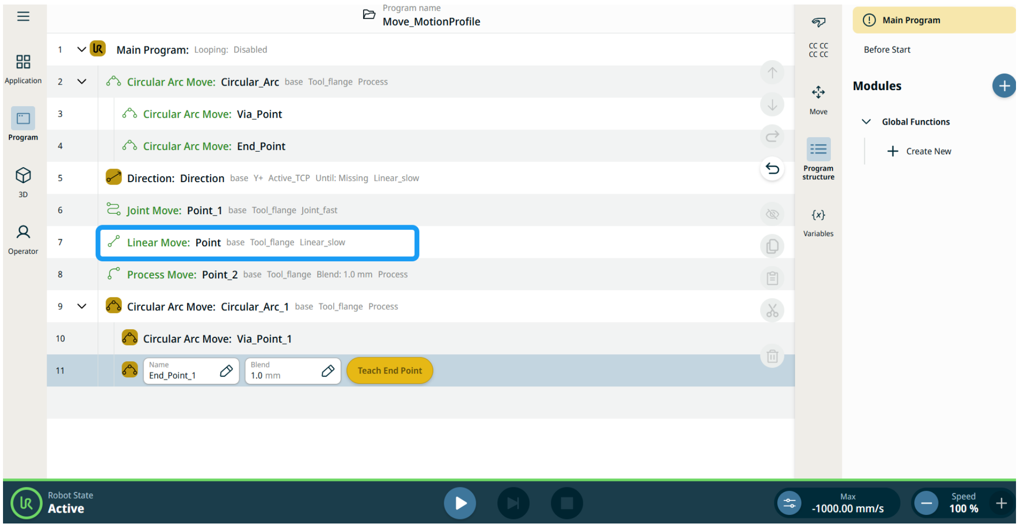
Motion Profile labels on Move Nodes

All **Move-related command nodes** in the program tree display the **Motion Profile** associated with each node. This feature enables users to see the selected Motion Profile on a Move node. This feature is implemented on the following command nodes:

- Linear Move
- Joint Move
- Process Move
- Direction
- 16.3.4 Circular Arc Move on page 128

NOTICE

Move nodes with Custom motion profile will display the values for the speed and acceleration instead of Motion profile.



Program name
Move_MotionProfile

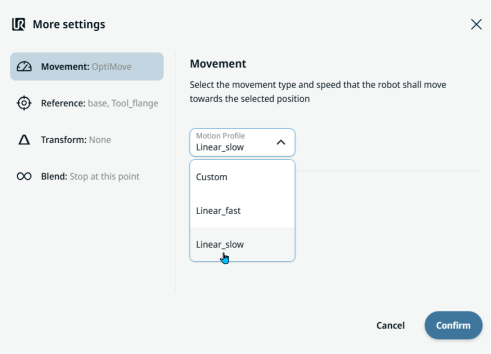
```
1  Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2    Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc base Tool_flange Process
3      Circular Arc Move: Via_Point
4      Circular Arc Move: End_Point
5    Direction: Direction base Y+ Active_TCP Until: Missing Linear_slow
6    Joint Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Joint_fast
7    Linear Move: Point base Tool_flange Linear_slow
8    Process Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm Process
9    Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc_1 base Tool_flange Process
10     Circular Arc Move: Via_Point_1
11     Name: End_Point_1  Blend: 1.0 mm  Teach End Point
```

Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

Robot State: Active
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

Movement setting

1. Tap the **Movement** setting on the left side. A **Motion Profile** field with the following choices appears on the right side. **Linear_slow** is the default.
    - Custom
    - Linear_fast
    - Linear_slow



Movement: OptiMove

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Blend: Stop at this point

Movement

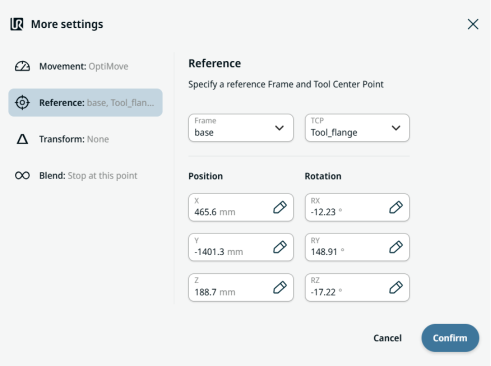
Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

Motion Profile: Linear_slow

2. If **Custom** is selected, three more fields appear:
    - Speed Type
    - Speed
    - Acceleration
3. Choose either OptiMove or Classic when you tap Speed Type.
4. Tap the **Speed** field, and the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up.
5. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. Tap the **Acceleration** field, and the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up.
7. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
8. When **Linear_fast** and **Linear_slow** are selected, the OptiMove speed and acceleration are shown.

Reference setting

1. Tap the **Reference** setting.



Movement: OptiMove
Reference: base, Tool_flan...
Transform: None
Blend: Stop at this point

Reference

Specify a reference Frame and Tool Center Point

Frame: base
TCP: Tool_flange

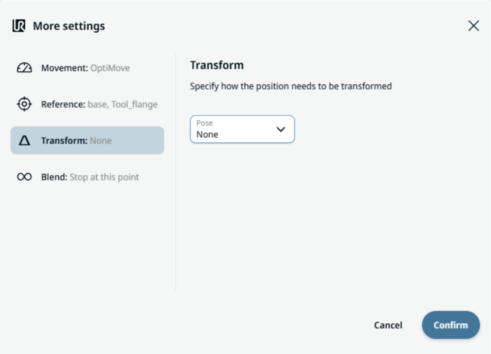
Position
X: 465.6 mm
Y: -1401.3 mm
Z: 188.7 mm

Rotation
RX: -12.23 °
RY: 148.91 °
RZ: -17.22 °

2. Choose either **Frame** or **TCP** field.
3. In the Frame field, four choices are available:
    - world
    - base
    - flange
    - tcp
4. In the TCP field, two choices are available:
    - Active_TCP
    - Tool_flange
5. In the **Position** column, tap the **X, Y, Z** tabs and enter your chosen value for the robot, and **Confirm**.
6. In the **Rotation** column, tap the **RX, RY, RZ** tabs and enter your chosen value for the robot, and **Confirm**.

Transform setting

1. Tap the **Transform** setting.



Movement: OptiMove
Reference: base, Tool_flange
Transform: None
Blend: Stop at this point

Transform

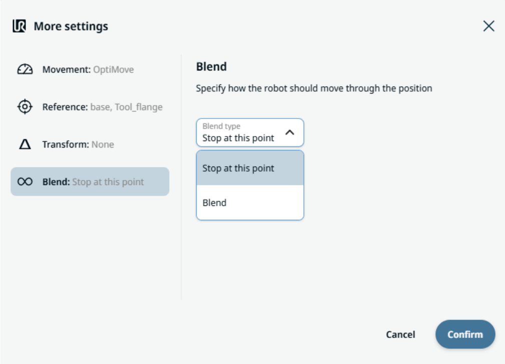
Specify how the position needs to be transformed

Pose: None

2. Tap the **Pose** field and **Confirm**.

Blend setting

1. Tap the Blend setting.



More settings

Movement: OptiMove

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Blend: Stop at this point

Blend

Specify how the robot should move through the position

Blend type: Stop at this point

A **Blend type** field appears with two options:

- Stop at this point
- Blend

2. When you choose **Stop at this point**, no further action is needed but only **Confirm**.
3. Tap Blend, and a **Radius** field is inserted.
4. The **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up when you tap the Radius field.
5. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. To finish, tap **Confirm** in the More settings screen.

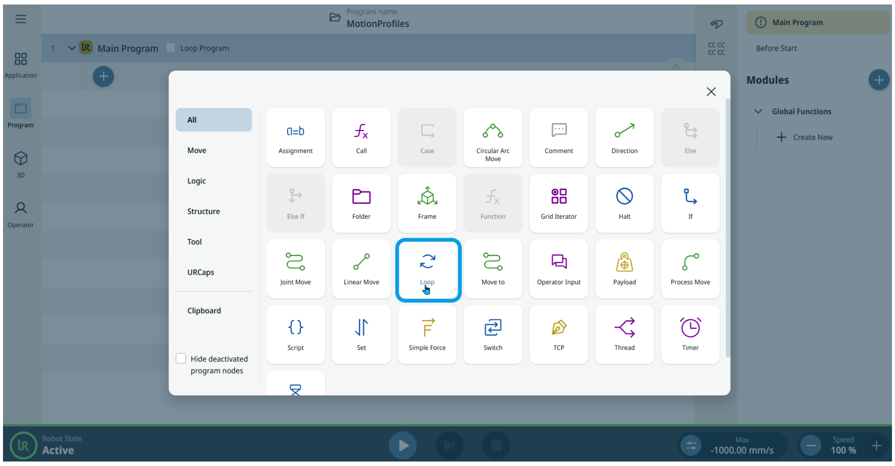
16.3.17. Loop

Description

The **Loop** command enables you to loop underlying program commands in PolyScope X.

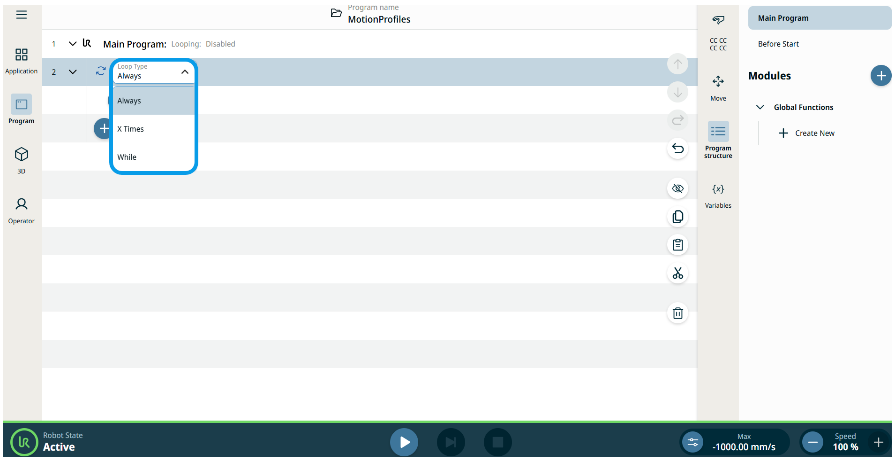
To access Loop command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Loop** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with **Loop Type** field is inserted into the program tree.

3. Tap the **Loop Type** field. Three choices are available:
   - **Always**. Any commands under the loop command will be repeated continuously, such as the **Loop Program**, which continually repeats everything under the **Main Program**.
   - **X Times**. Repeats any commands in the loop command the number of times that's entered.
   - **While**. Use some type of expression as the trigger to end the loop cycle.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Loop Type
Always
Always
X Times
While
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

4. Tap the **Always** tab. No further action to do.
5. Tap **X Times**, and two additional tabs appear on the right:
   - X Times
   - Variable Name
6. On the **X Times** tab, edit and **Confirm**.
7. On the **Variable Name** tab, edit and **Confirm**.
8. Tap **While**. An additional **Expression** tab appears on the right.
9. Tap **Expression** to create expression that must be between 1 and 1000 characters, and **Confirm**.

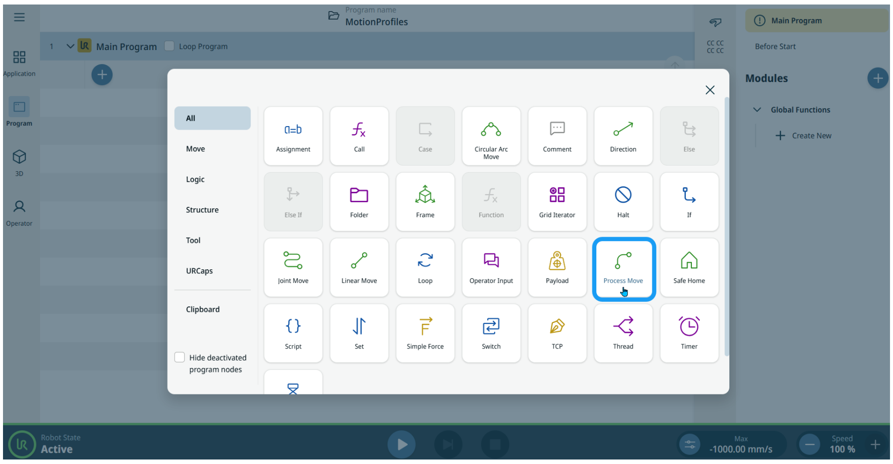
16.3.18. Process Move

Description

The **Process Move** command enables you to program a linear movement with constant speed through a number of points. You must set blend radius to make sure that the robot moves at a constant speed between each move node. You can specify a reference frame and a transform pose.

To access Process Move command

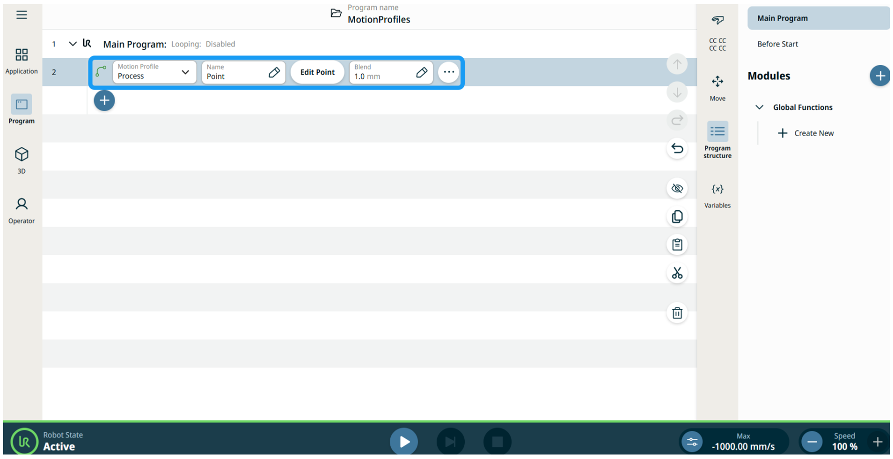
1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Process Move** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Safe Home
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node is inserted into the program tree. The node has three editable fields, Edit Point button, and ellipsis icon.

These are the three fields:

- Motion Profile
- Name
- Blend


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Motion Profile
Process
Name
Point
Edit Point
Blend
1.0 mm
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. In the **Motion Profile** field, you can choose either **Custom** or **Process**.

   Custom motion profile enables you to define movement data in **Joint Move and Linear Move** nodes.

   Process motion profile is a predefined motion in **Joint Move and Linear Move** nodes.
4. Tap the **Name** field.

   Three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
5. Enter data in the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. Tap **Edit Point**.

   A new screen appears with the robot arm interface.
7. Tap the **Blend** field.

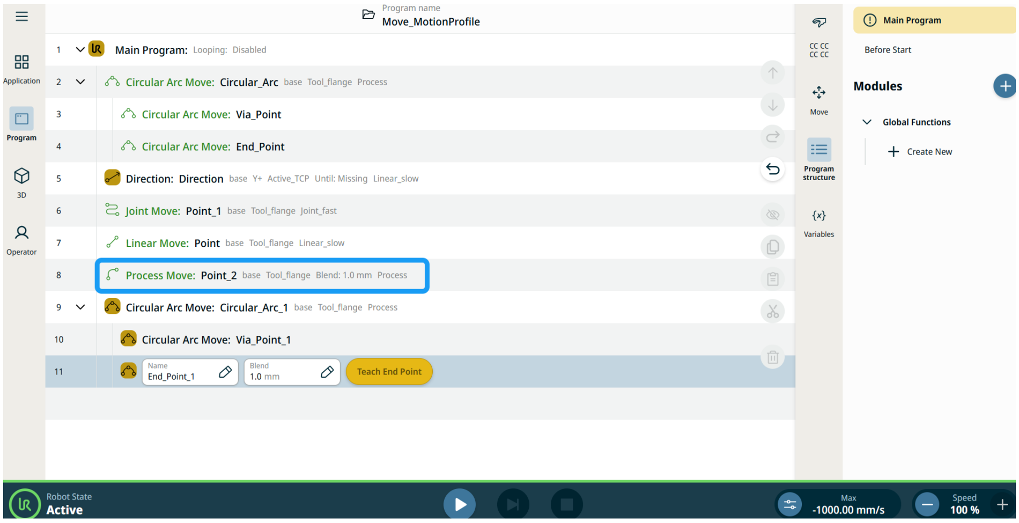
   Three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
8. Enter data in the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

Motion Profile labels on Move Nodes

All **Move-related command nodes** in the program tree display the **Motion Profile** associated with each node. This feature enables users to see the selected Motion Profile on a Move node. This feature is implemented on the following command nodes:

- Linear Move
- Joint Move
- Process Move
- Direction
- 16.3.4 Circular Arc Move on page 128

> **NOTICE**
>
> Move nodes with Custom motion profile will display the values for the speed and acceleration instead of Motion profile.



Program name
Move_MotionProfile

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2 Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc base Tool_flange Process
3 Circular Arc Move: Via_Point
4 Circular Arc Move: End_Point
5 Direction: Direction base Y+ Active_TCP Until: Missing Linear_slow
6 Joint Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Joint_fast
7 Linear Move: Point base Tool_flange Linear_slow
8 Process Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Blend: 1.0 mm Process
9 Circular Arc Move: Circular_Arc_1 base Tool_flange Process
10 Circular Arc Move: Via_Point_1
11 Name End_Point_1 Blend 1.0 mm

Robot State Active

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

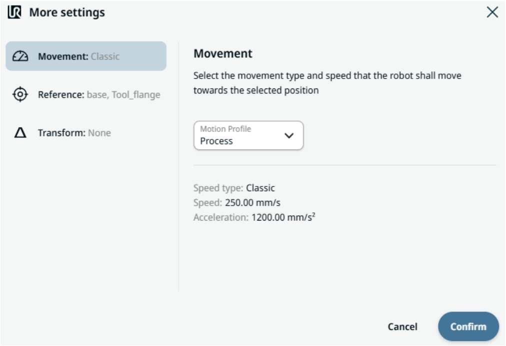
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Teach End Point
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

To use More Option

1. Tap the **ellipsis** icon.

   More settings screen appears with three settings:

   - Movement
   - Reference
   - Transform



More settings

Movement: Classic

Reference: base, Tool_flange

Transform: None

Movement

Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

Motion Profile: Process

Speed type: Classic
Speed: 250.00 mm/s
Acceleration: 1200.00 mm/s²

2. Tap the **Movement** setting on the left side.

   A **Motion Profile** field with selections **Custom** and **Process** is on the right side.
3. If Custom is selected, a **Speed** field and **Acceleration** field appears.
4. Tap the **Speed** field, and the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up.
5. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. Tap the **Acceleration** field, and the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs pop up.
7. Enter data in each tab, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
8. Choose **Process** motion profile and tap **Confirm**.
9. Tap the **Reference** setting.
10. Choose either **Frame** or **Set TCP** field.
11. In the **Position** column, tap the **X, Y, Z** tab and enter your chosen value for the robot, and **Confirm**.
12. In the **Rotation** column, tap the **RX, RY, RZ** tab and enter your chosen value for the robot, and **Confirm**.
13. In the **Transform** setting, tap the **Pose** field and **Confirm**.

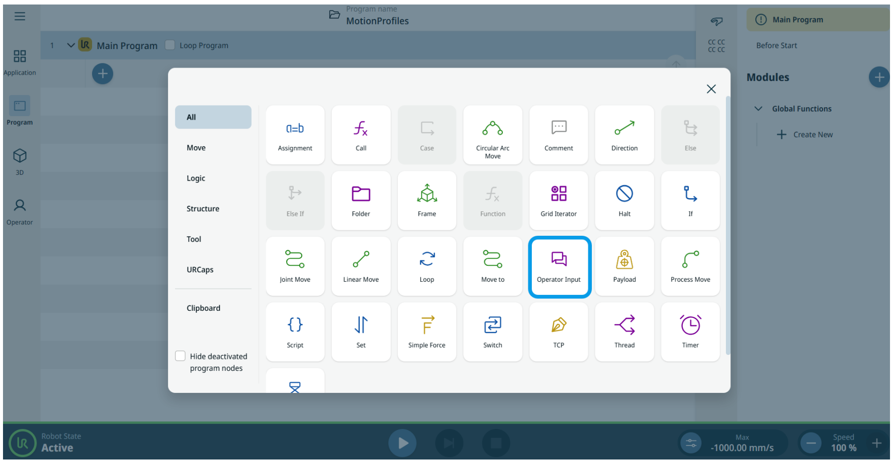
16.3.19. Operator Input

Description

The **Operator Input** command is used to request input from the operator or display a message during program execution. The command allows you to define a question, select the input type, and store the response in a variable.

To access Operator Input command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Operator Input** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program
Loop Program
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with four editable fields is inserted into the program tree.

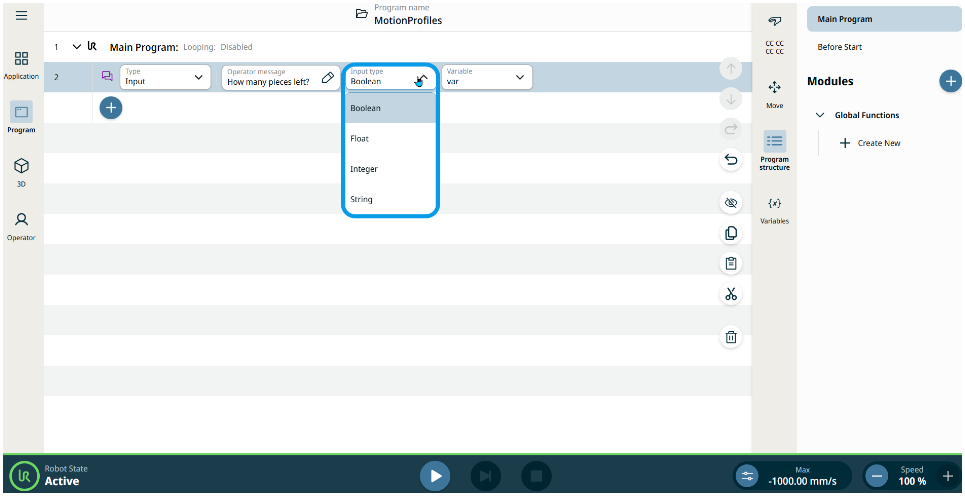
The editable fields are:

- Type
- Operator message
- Input type
- Variable Name

3. Tap the **Type** field and select either **Input** or **Message**.
4. When you select **Input**, enter and edit your note or message in the **Operator message** field and tap **Confirm**.

   The program stops at this point, displays the message from the Message field, and waits for a response.

   The type of response is determined by the Input Type field.
5. Tap the **Input type** field.

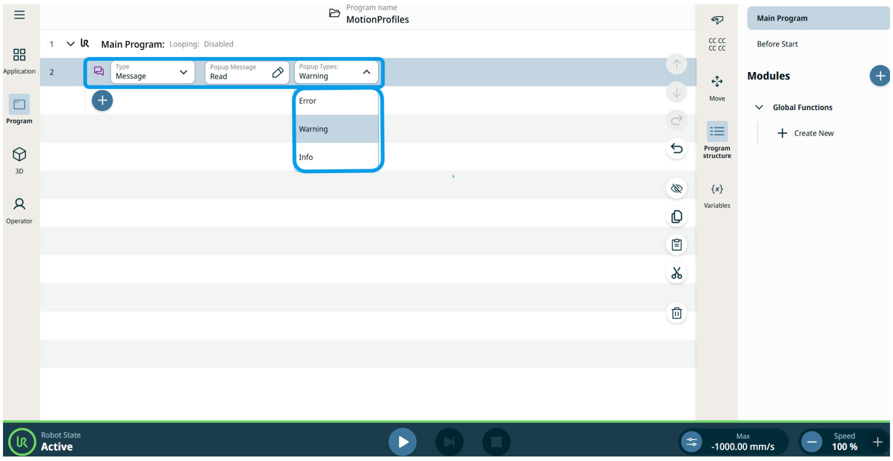

Program name
MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Type: Input — Operator message: How many pieces left? — Input type: Boolean — Variable: var

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Boolean
Float
Integer
String
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

6. Select one of the four input types given:
    - **Boolean** - Select Yes/No buttons.
    - **Float** - Enter a decimal value.
    - **Integer** - Enter a whole number.
    - **String** - Enter text.
7. Tap the **Variable Name** field.
8. Tap the **Edit** tab inside the field to edit the variable name of your preference.
9. When you select **Message** in the **Type** field, the node in the program tree modifies from having four editable fields to two:
    - Popup Message
    - Popup Types


Program name
MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Type: Message — Popup Message: Read — Popup Types: Warning

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Error
Warning
Info
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

10. Tap **Popup Message** field.
11. Create your message and tap **Confirm**.
12. Tap **Popup Types** field.
13. Select the type from the three choices:
    - Error
    - Warning
    - Info

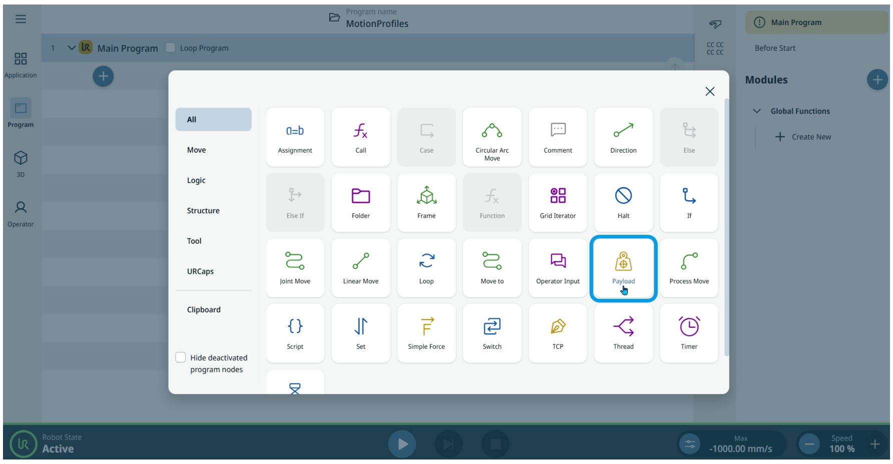
16.3.20. Payload

Description

The **Payload** command allows you to configure the payload of the robot, which is the combined weight of everything attached to the robot tool flange, and the center of gravity to predefined values or custom ones.

To access Payload command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Payload** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with an editable **Type** field is inserted into the program tree. The fields are:

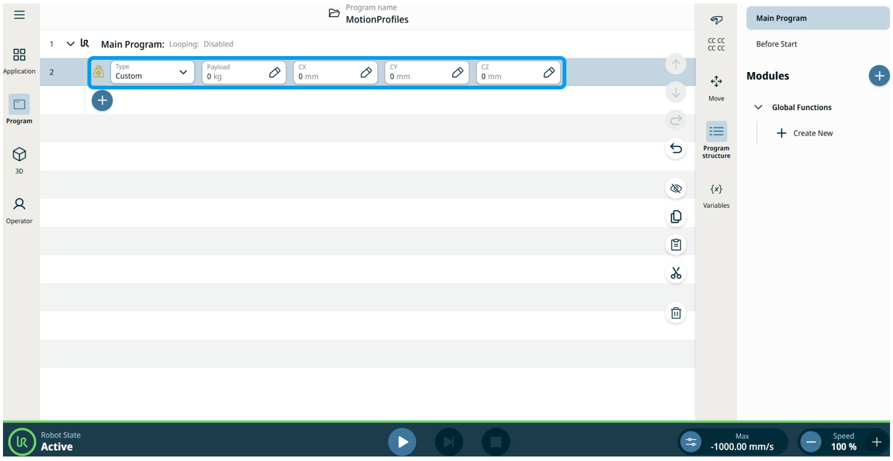
- Custom
- Robot

3. Tap **Custom**.

When this is selected, the payload and center of gravity can be directly set.

Four additional fields appear on the right side:

- Payload
- CX
- CY
- CZ


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Type: Custom
Payload: 0 kg
CX: 0 mm
CY: 0 mm
CZ: 0 mm

4. Tap the **Payload** field.

   This contains a list of all end effectors defined in the End Effectors application inside the Application menu, which includes the tool flange predefined end effector. See End Effectors Application.

   Three tabs to input the payload are available:

   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression

   Note: The Variable tab is inactive.

5. Make the input in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
6. Tap the **CX** field and repeat step 5.
7. Tap the **CY** field and repeat step 5.
8. Tap the **CZ** field and repeat step 5.

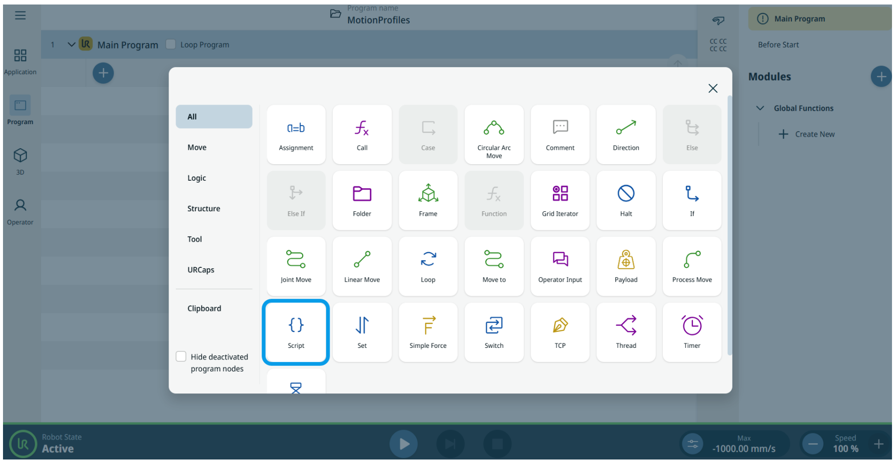
16.3.21. Script

Description

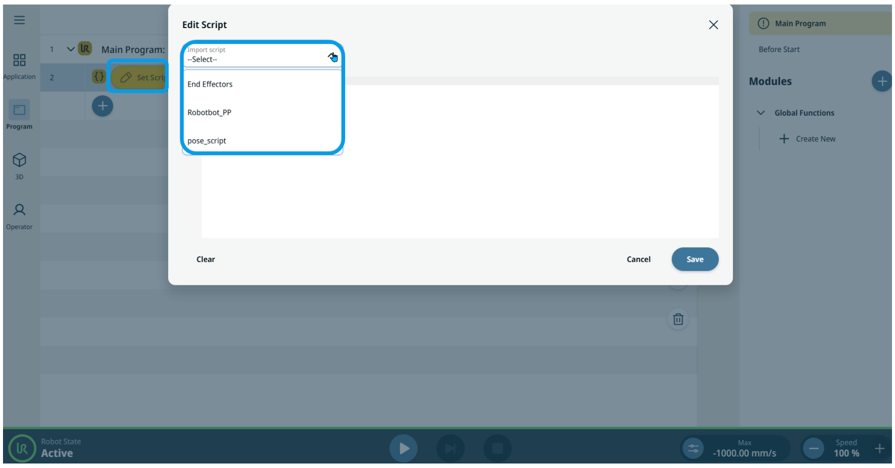
The **Script** command enables you to write and insert a URscript code or files directly in your program.

To access Script command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Script** icon in the Commands toolbox. A node is inserted into the program tree with a **Set Script** button.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the **Set Script** button. A new screen appears where you can edit the script. Enter the script and tap **Save**.


Main Program:
Set Script
Edit Script
Import script
--Select--
End Effectors
Robotbot_PP
pose_script
Clear
Cancel
Save
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

4. Tap the **Import script** field to import a script from the Script Manager, as well as to clear the contents. See Script Files.

> **NOTICE**
>
> The script file is copied from the script manager into the script node when inserted. Any future imports of the file into the script manager will not change the existing programs. The programs will need to be manually updated, if necessary.

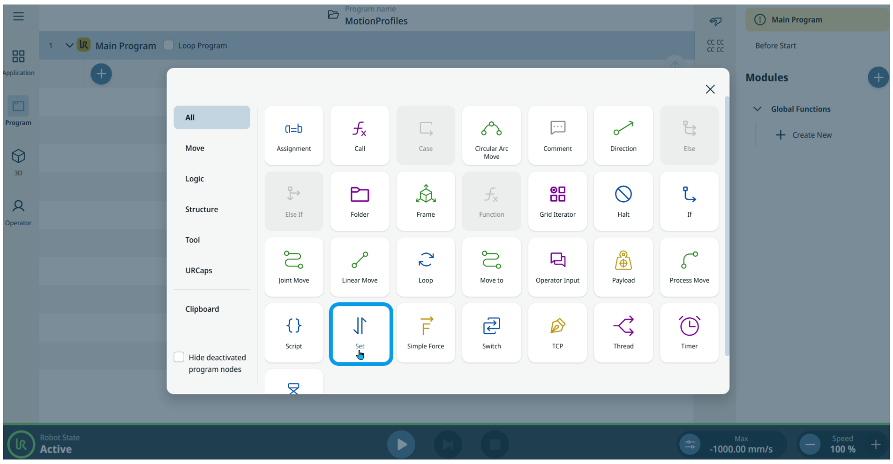
16.3.22. Set

Description

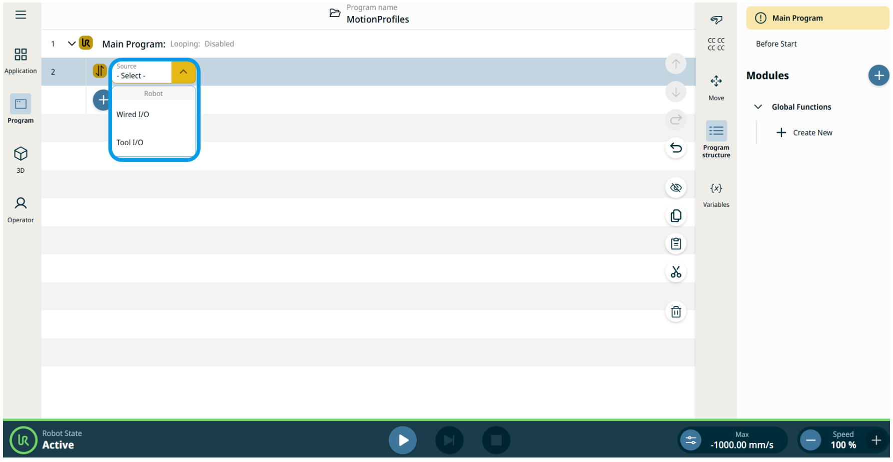
The **Set** command enables you to set a given value to either digital or analog outputs.

To access Set command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Set** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. A node with an editable **Source** field is inserted into the program tree that enables you to select **Wired IO** and **Tool IO**.
4. Tap the **Source** field.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program:
Looping: Disabled
Source
- Select -
Robot
Wired I/O
Tool I/O
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

5. When you select **Wired IO**, a **Signal** field is inserted.
6. In the **Signal** field, tap your preferred signal.
   - DO 0-DO 7: Digital signal
   - CO 0-CO 7: Digital signal
   - AO 0-AO 1: Analog signal
7. When a digital signal is selected, a **Value** field is inserted to the right.
8. Choose either **High** or **Low**.
9. When an analog signal is selected, a **Value** field is inserted to the right.
10. Enter data in the **Value**, **Variable**, and **Expression** tabs, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
11. When you select **Tool IO**, a **Signal** field is inserted.
12. Choose either DO 0 or DO 1.

    A **Value** field is inserted to the right with three options:
    - Use Variable
    - High
    - Low
13. Tap **Use Variable**, and the **Variable** and **Expression** tabs appear.
14. Enter data in the two tabs, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
15. You can also choose either **High** or **Low** in the Value field.

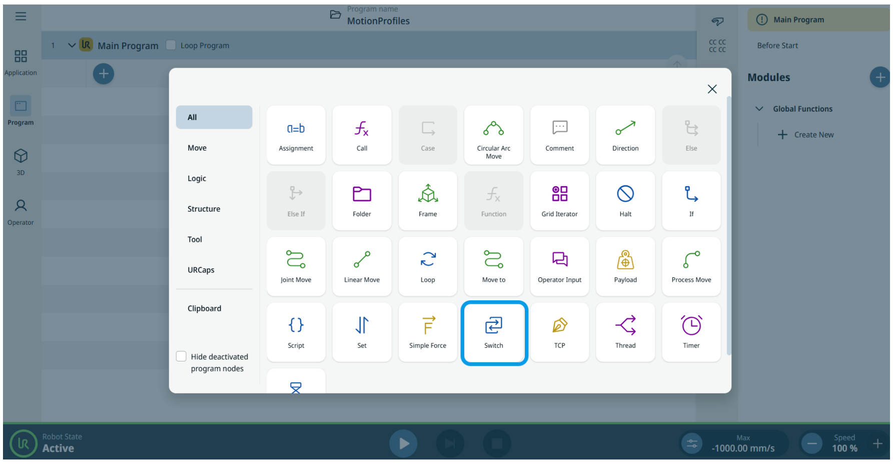
16.3.23. Switch

Description

The **Switch** command enables you to make the robot change behavior based on sensor inputs or variable values.

To access Switch command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Switch** icon in the Commands toolbox.

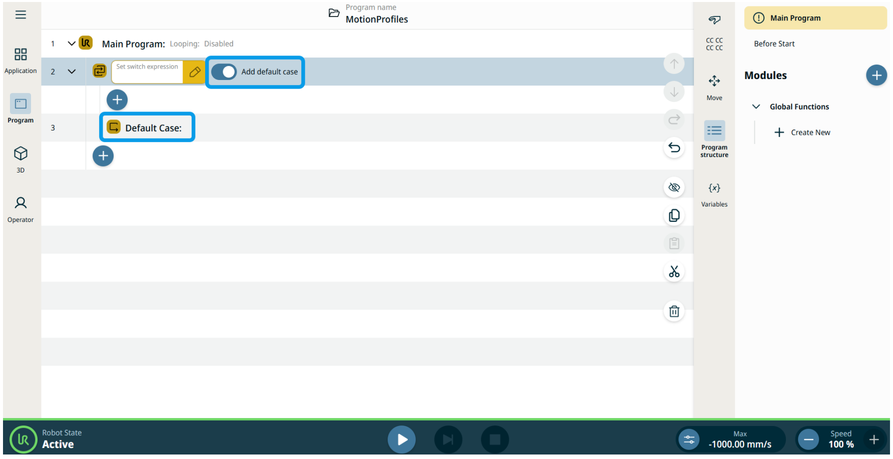

Program name
MotionProfiles
1
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with **Set switch expression** field and **Add default case** button is inserted into the program tree.

3. Tap the **Set switch expression** field, and two options are available:
   - Variable
   - Expression
4. Tap **Variable** and select or switch based on an existing variable or an expression.

   Note: Open the Assignment command node to activate the Variable tab in Switch node.
5. Enter the expression in **Expression** tab and **Confirm**.

6. Tap **Add default case** button, and **Default Case** is inserted.



Program name
MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

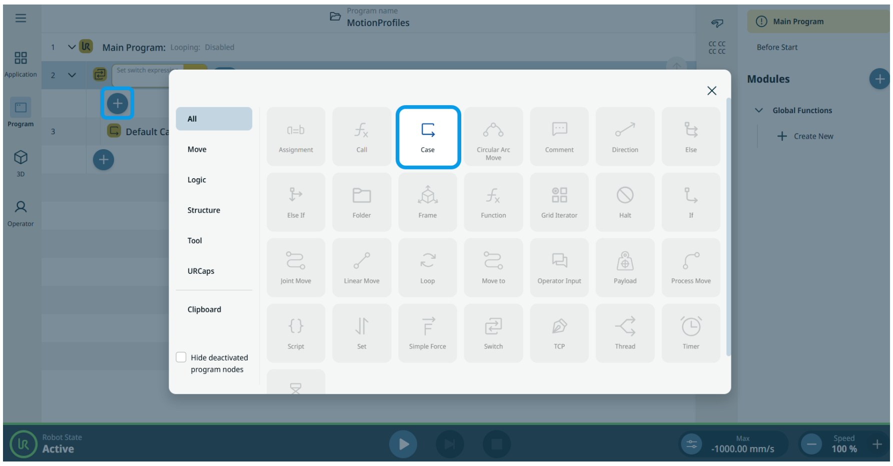
2 Set switch expression Add default case

3 Default Case:

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

7. Tap the **add icon** inside the Switch node to add a case node.

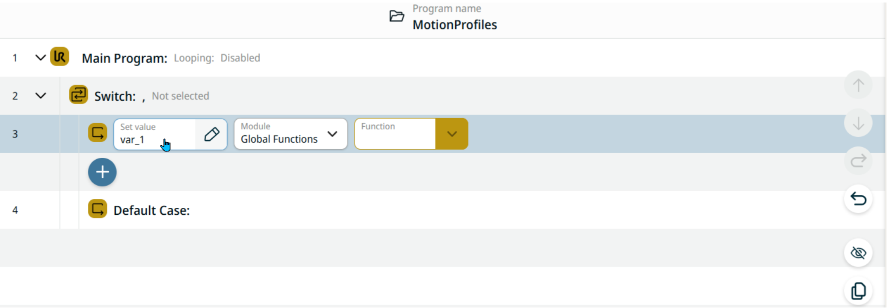
8. Tap the **Case** icon in the Commands toolbox. See Case.



All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer

Each case checks the switch variable or expression against a single value.

If a case and switch match, it calls the function you specify in the case node.



Program name
MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Switch: , Not selected

3 Set value var_1 Module Global Functions Function

4 Default Case:

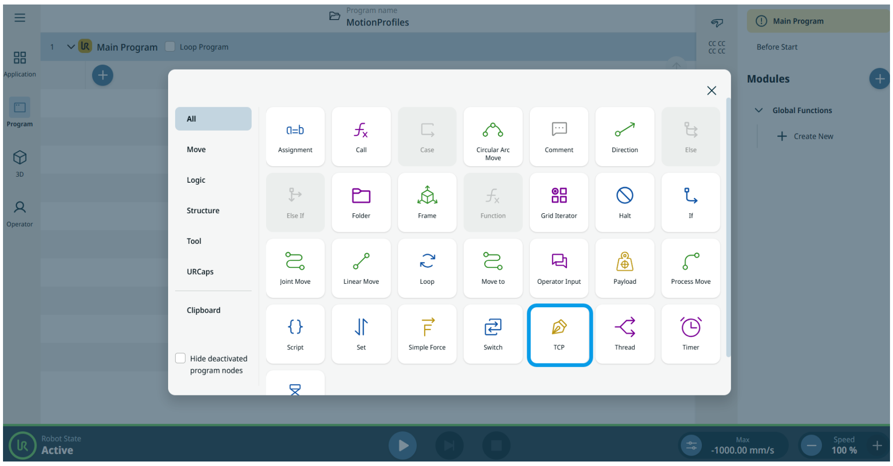
16.3.24. TCP

Description

The **TCP** command enables you to change the active Tool Center Point (TCP) during program execution. It uses the TCP already defined in the End Effectors application inside the Application menu. See End Effectors Application.
The TCP command updates the active TCP when changes happen mid-program to ensure the robot's motion planning stays accurate.

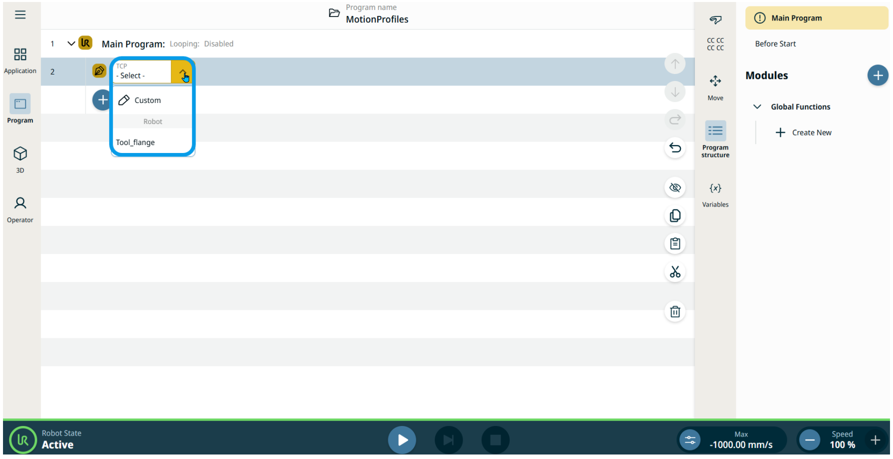
To access TCP command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **TCP** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with an editable **TCP** field is inserted into the program tree.

3. Tap the **TCP** field and select your preference.

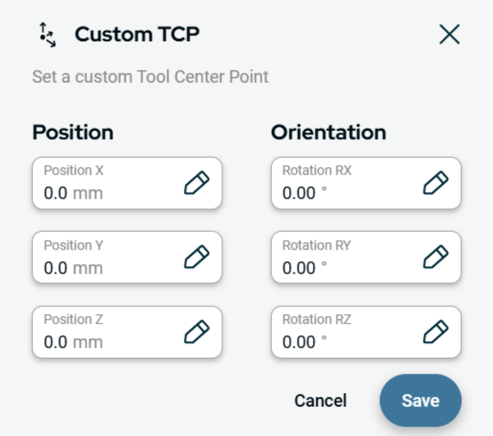

Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
TCP
- Select -
Custom
Robot
Tool_flange
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

4. Select **Custom**.

   A **Setup** tab is inserted to the right.

5. Tap the **Setup** tab.

   The **Custom TCP** screen appears.



Custom TCP

Set a custom Tool Center Point

Position

Position X: 0.0 mm

Position Y: 0.0 mm

Position Z: 0.0 mm

Orientation

Rotation RX: 0.00 °

Rotation RY: 0.00 °

Rotation RZ: 0.00 °

6. Tap the **Position X, Position Y, Position Z** tabs in the **Position** column, and enter the Value, Variable, and Expression on their respective tabs, and **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

7. Tap the **Rotation RX, Rotation RY, Rotation RZ** tabs in the **Orientation** column, and enter the Value, Variable, and Expression on their respective tabs, and **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

8. Tap **Save**.

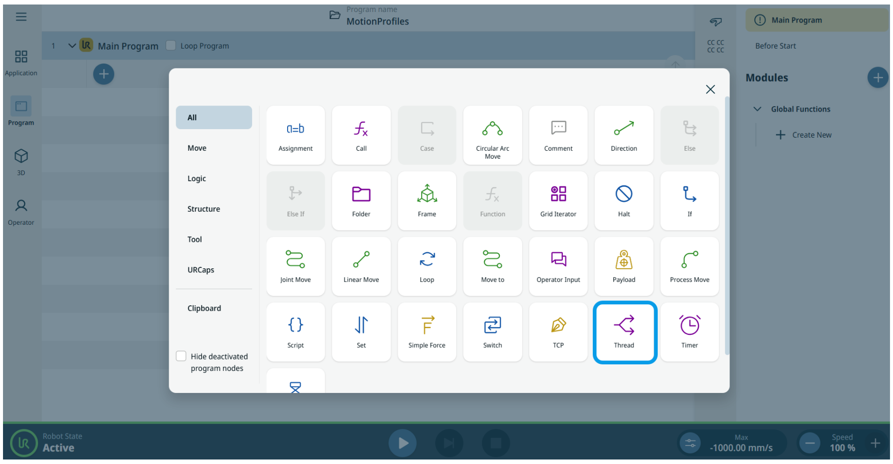
16.3.25. Thread

Description

The **Thread** command enables you to control an external machine independently of the robot arm. A thread can communicate with the robot program with variables and output signals.

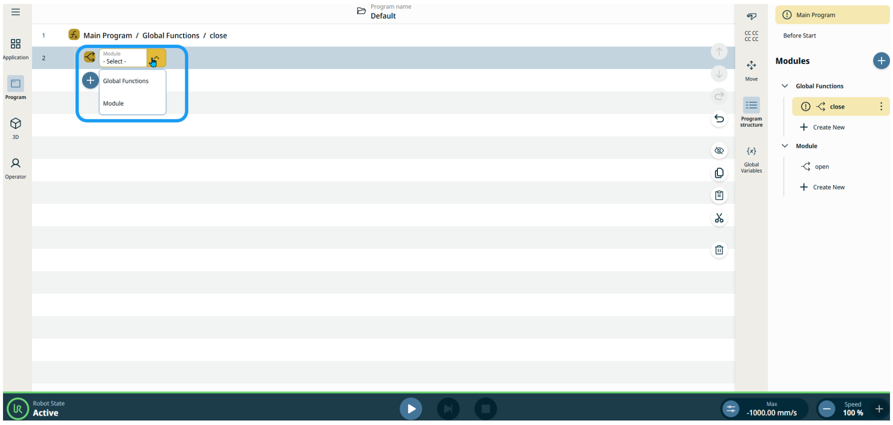
To access Thread command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Thread** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

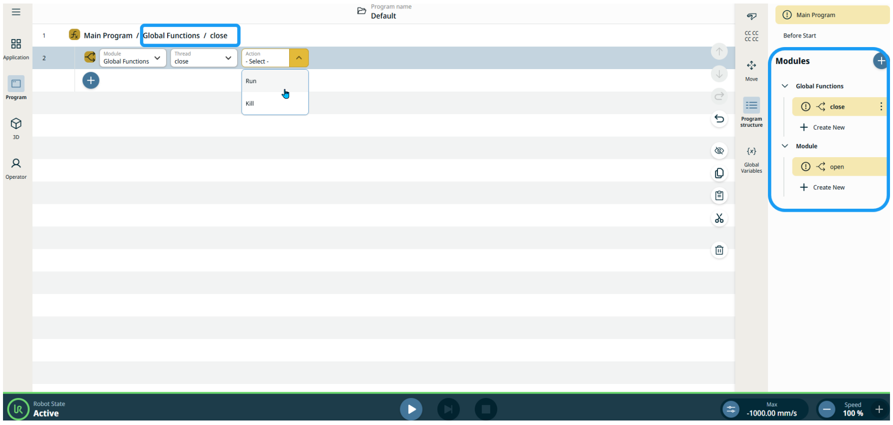
A node with a **Module** field is inserted into the program tree.

3. Tap the **Module** field, and two selections are given:
   - Global Functions
   - Module

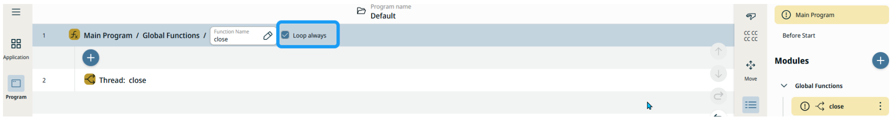

Program name
Default
Main Program / Global Functions / close
Module
- Select -
Global Functions
Module
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
close
Create New
Module
open
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

4. Select either **Global Functions** or **Module**, and a **Thread** field appears at the right.

5. Note: For the Thread field to be active and selectable, you first have to create new global functions and modules in the Program Structure and marked as thread. See Modules and Global Functions.


Program name
Default
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program / Global Functions / close
2 Module Global Functions Thread close Action - Select -
Run
Kill
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
close
Create New
Module
open
Create New
Robot State Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

The function/module is now marked as a thread, and tap the **Loop always** checkbox to make the thread execution loop when done.


Program name
Default
Application
Program
1 Main Program / Global Functions / Function Name close
☑ Loop always
2 Thread: close
Move
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
close

6. Tap the **Thread** field and select the function or module you created. An **Action** field is inserted further.

7. Tap the **Action** field and select **Run** or **Kill** to start or stop the thread execution at that point.

   Threads that are meant to run for the entire duration of the program execution can be started from **Before Start** section of the **Main Program**.

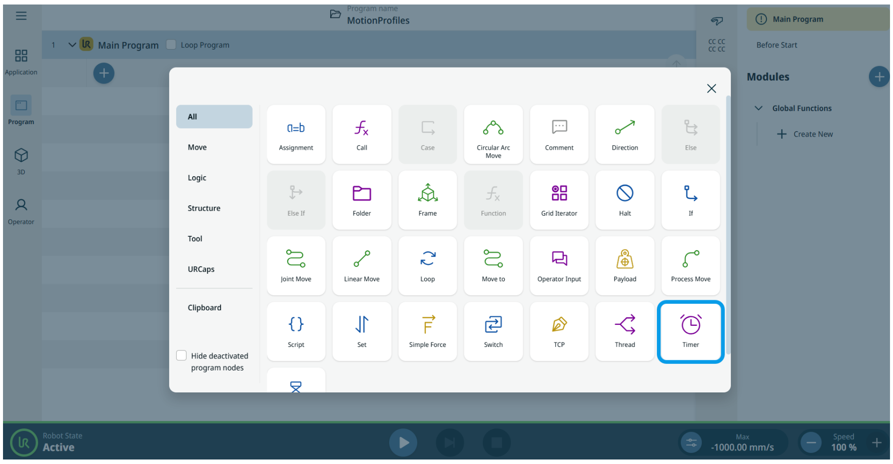
16.3.26. Timer

Description

The **Timer** command is used to measure real time during program execution. Each timer node adds a timer variable or references an existing timer variable.

To access Timer command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Timer** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node with two editable fields, **Variable** and **Action**, is inserted into the program tree.

3. Tap the **Variable** field.
4. Tap **Rename** if you choose a new name, and **Confirm**.
5. Tap the **Action** field.

   Three options are available:

   - Start
   - Pause
   - Reset

   Note: Timer can be started, paused, and reset to 0.

   The elapsed time since the timer started can be read from the timer variable.

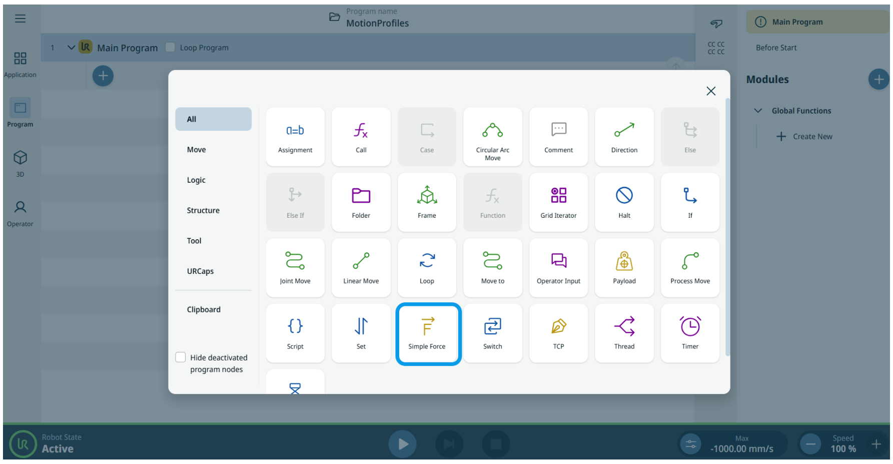
16.3.27. Simple Force

Description

The **Simple Force** command enables you to use only one required axis for a desired force. The force along this axis is adjustable and is always applied along the z-axis of the selected feature.

To access Simple Force command

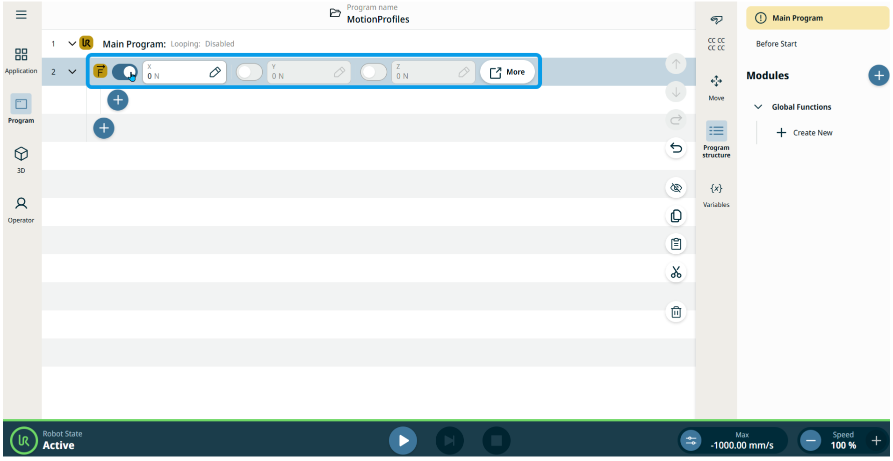
1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Simple Force** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A node is inserted into the program tree. The node has three editable fields and a **More** button for advanced options.

The three fields are **X**, **Y**, and **Z**. These are inactive by default.

Each field has a slider button on the left side to switch activate or deactivate.


Program name
MotionProfiles
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2
X
0 N
Y
0 N
Z
0 N
More
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Tap the slider button to the right to activate the three fields.

   Three tabs to input the coordinates are available:

   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression

   Note: The Variable tab is inactive.
4. On the **Value** tab, enter your preferred value and **Confirm**.
5. Tap the **Expression** tab and enter the value and **Confirm**.

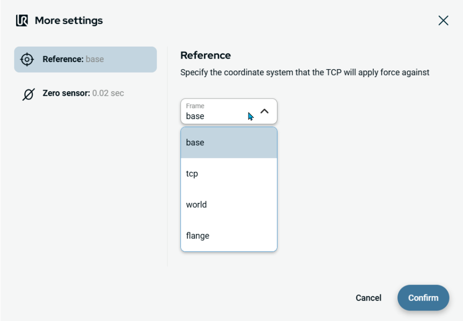
   See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

To use More options

1. Tap the **More** button.

   A new screen appears containing two advanced settings:
   - Reference
   - Zero sensor
2. Tap **Reference** on the left side.

   A new **Frame** field appears in the right side, containing four selections:
   - base
   - tcp
   - world
   - flange



Reference: base

Zero sensor: 0.02 sec

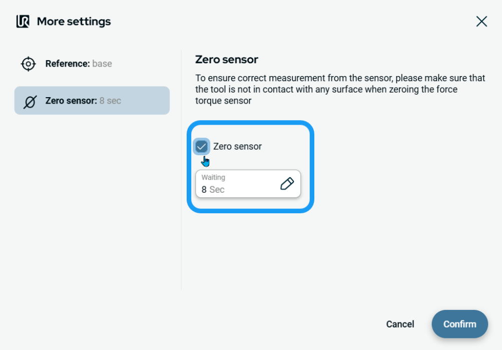
Reference

Specify the coordinate system that the TCP will apply force against

Frame: base

- base
- tcp
- world
- flange

3. Select your chosen frame of your reference and **Confirm**.
4. Tap **Zero sensor** on the left side.



Reference: base

Zero sensor: 8 sec

Zero sensor

To ensure correct measurement from the sensor, please make sure that the tool is not in contact with any surface when zeroing the force torque sensor

☑ Zero sensor

Waiting: 8 Sec

5. Tap the Zero sensor **check box** to activate or deactivate the setting.
6. When Zero sensor is activated, tap the **Waiting** field below.
7. Enter the waiting **Value** in seconds.
8. Tap **Confirm**.

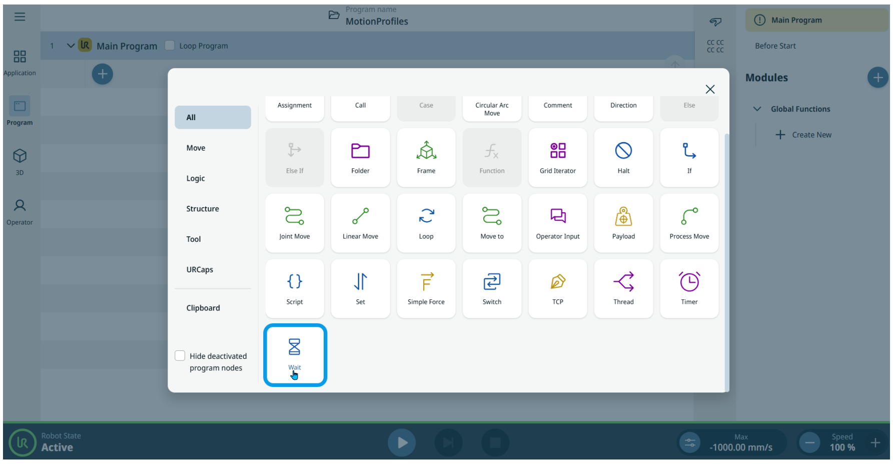
16.3.28. Wait

Description

The **Wait** command pauses the robot's movement when new inputs are introduced into the program. You can add a Wait command to a program with external sensors to make the robot wait for one of the sensors to activate before the program continues.

To access Wait command

1. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
2. Tap the **Wait** icon in the Commands toolbox.


Program name
MotionProfiles
1 Main Program
Loop Program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

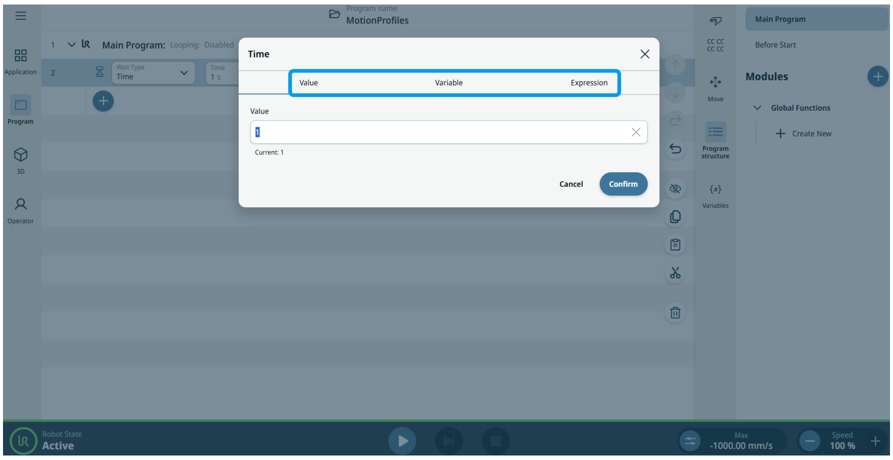
   A node with two editable fields is inserted into the program tree:

   - Wait Type
   - Time

3. Tap the **Wait Type** field and choose **Time**.

   When you select this, the program waits for a number of specified seconds.

4. On the **Time** field, enter the **Value** and **Expression**, and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.


Wait Type: Time

Time: 1 s

Value: 1

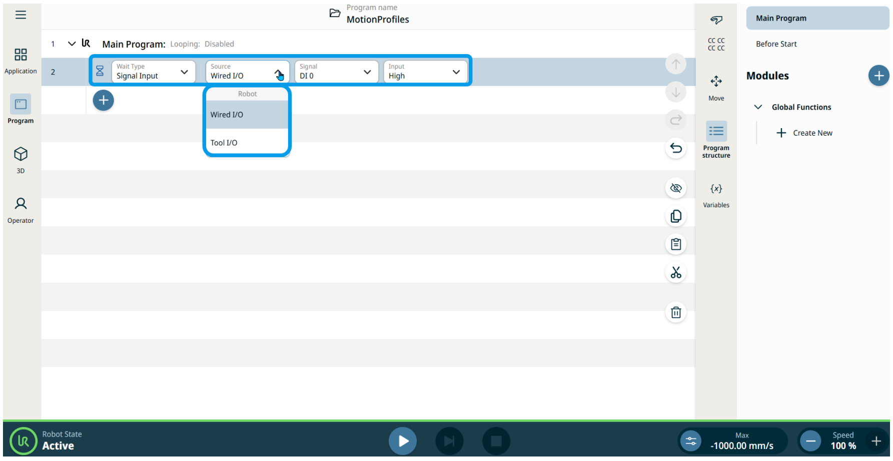
Current: 1

Program name
MotionProfiles
1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Time
Value
Variable
Expression
Cancel
Confirm
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

5. Tap the **Wait Type** field and choose **Signal Input**.

   When you choose this, additional fields are added to the right for you to specify the type of input.

6. Tap the **Source** field, and two standard inputs are available:
   - Wired IO
   - Tool IO



Program name: MotionProfiles

1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Wait Type: Signal Input | Source: Wired I/O | Signal: DI 0 | Input: High

Robot
Wired I/O
Tool I/O
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

7. When you choose either **Wired IO** or **Tool IO**, a **Signal** field is inserted to the right.
8. In the **Signal** field, tap your preferred signal.
   - Digital signal: DI 0–DI 7
   - Digital signal: CI 0–CI 7
   - Analog signal: AI 0–AI 1

   When a digital signal is selected, an **Input** field is inserted to the right.

9. Choose either **High** or **Low**.

   When an analog signal is selected, **Operator** and **Input** fields are inserted to the right.

10. Tap the **Operator** field.
11. Choose either **<** or **>** to specify the wait compared to a value.
12. Edit your **Input** field and **Confirm**.

17. First Program

Description

The first program creation in PolyScope X enables you to teach the robot arm how to move using a series of waypoints to set up a path for it to follow.

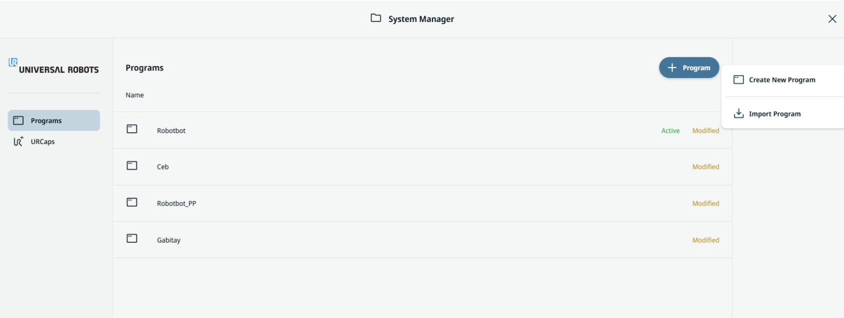
To create a simple program

For this simple program, you (1) move to position A using a joint move type, (2) set an IO, (3) wait for 3 seconds, (4) unset the IO, (5) move to position B using again a joint move type, and (6) repeat the movement.

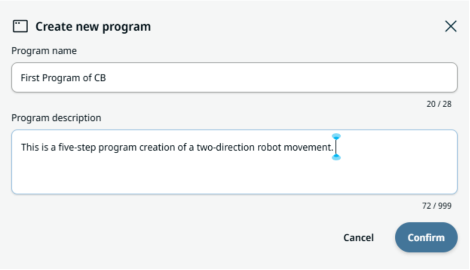
> **NOTICE**
>
> 1. Do not drive the robot into itself or anything else as this may cause damage to the robot.
> 2. This is only a quick start guide to show how easy it is to use a UR robot. It assumes a harmless environment and a very careful user. Do not increase the speed or acceleration above the default values. Always conduct a risk assessment before placing the robot into operation.

System Manager access

1. In the main screen, tap the **header** to open the System Manager.
2. Tap the **add Program** icon in the **System Manager** screen and choose **Create New Program**.


System Manager
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Programs
URCaps
Programs
Name
+ Program
Create New Program
Import Program
Robotbot
Active
Modified
Ceb
Modified
Robotbot_PP
Modified
Gabitay
Modified

3. Enter the **program name** and **description** in the two fields provided in the **Create new program** box. Tap **Confirm**.



Create new program

Program name: First Program of CB

20 / 28

Program description: This is a five-step program creation of a two-direction robot movement.

72 / 999

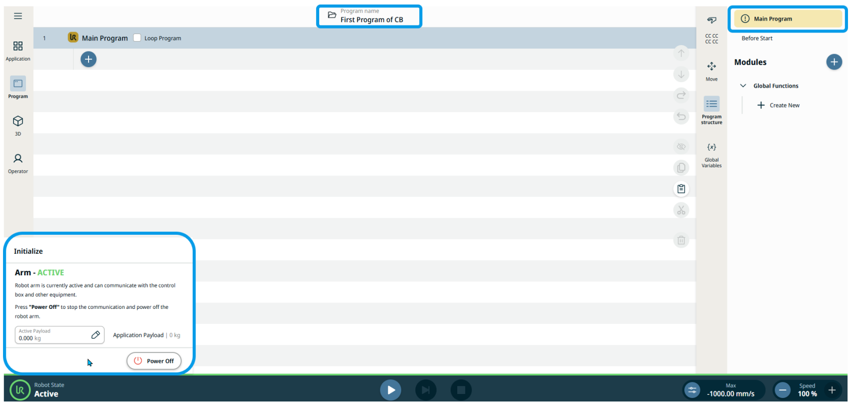
Cancel
Confirm

The main screen now shows your program name. At the multitask screen, you see the **Main Program** tab in yellow, indicating that program creation is to be started.

Initialize Robot

4. On the left side of the footer, tap **Robot State** to initialize.

5. Tap **Power On**, then **Unlock**. Then you see the robot state as **Active**, and the activated button/slider of **Play**, **High Speed Manual Mode**, and **Speed**.



Program name: First Program of CB

1 Main Program ☐ Loop Program

Initialize

Arm - ACTIVE

Robot arm is currently active and can communicate with the control box and other equipment.

Press **"Power Off"** to stop the communication and power off the robot arm.

Active Payload: 0.000 kg

Application Payload | 0 kg

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

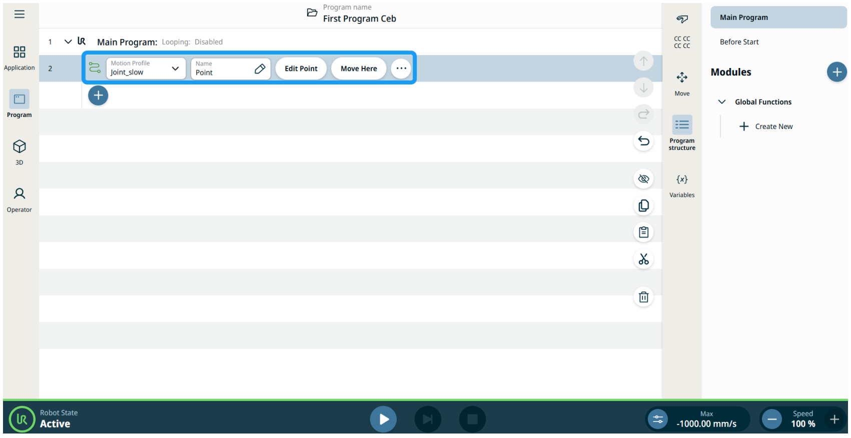
Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Power Off
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

6. On the main navigation, tap the **Program** menu icon. See Command Nodes.

Move to Position A

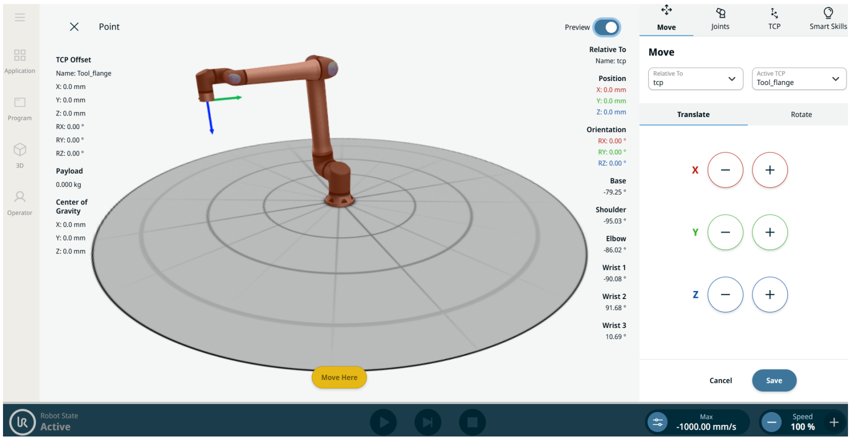
7. Tap Joint Move command. Note that in PolyScope X, the Waypoint node is merged to this command.


Program name
First Program Ceb
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2
Motion Profile
Joint_slow
Name
Point
Edit Point
Move Here
Move
Program structure
Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

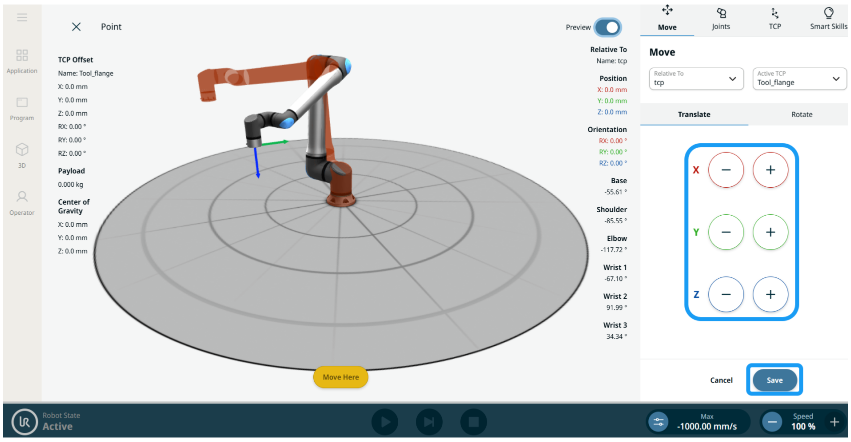
Two editable fields, two tabs, and an ellipses icon are inserted into the program tree:

- Motion Profile
- Name
- Edit Point
- Move Here

8. Tap the **Edit Point** tab. The screen with the robot arm in 3D appears. To the right of the screen, you see the Move menu.

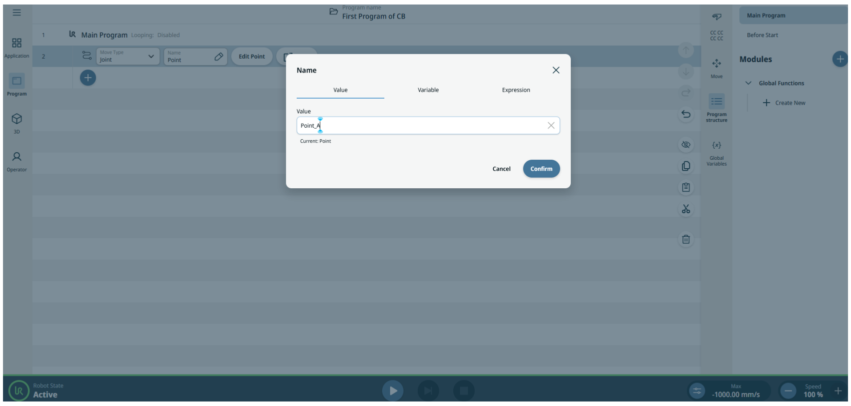

Point
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
Payload
Center of Gravity
Relative To
Position
Orientation
Base
Shoulder
Elbow
Wrist 1
Wrist 2
Wrist 3
Relative To tcp
Active TCP Tool_flange
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Move Here
Cancel
Save
Robot State Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

9. Use the **plus-minus button** of the X, Y, Z axes to jog the robot and set the position of your waypoint and **Save**.


Point
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
TCP Offset
Payload
Center of Gravity
Relative To
Position
Orientation
Base
Shoulder
Elbow
Wrist 1
Wrist 2
Wrist 3
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Move Here
Cancel
Save
Robot State Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

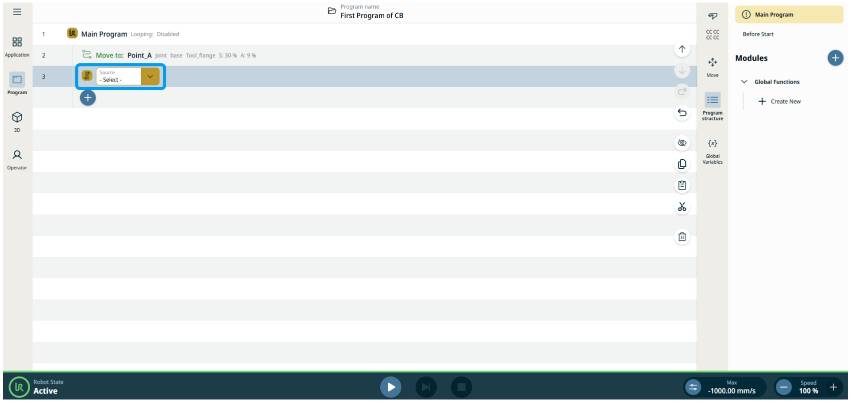
Name the first waypoint

10. In the **Name** field, enter **Point_A** as the name in the **Value** editor tab and **Confirm**.


First Program of CB
Main Program
Edit Point
Name
Value
Variable
Expression
Point_A
Current: Point
Cancel
Confirm
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State Active

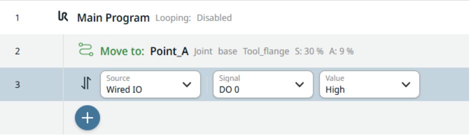
Set an IO

11. Tap the add icon in the program tree and the **Set** command icon. See Set.


Program name
First Program of CB
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Source - Select -

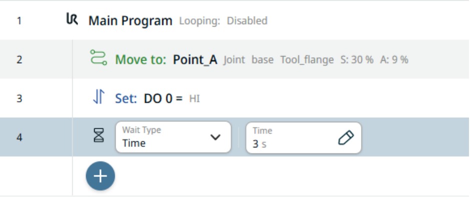
12. Tap the **Source** field and select **Wired IO**.
13. A **Signal** field is added. Select **DO 0**. A **Value** field is added to the right and select **High**.



Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Source Wired IO | Signal DO 0 | Value High

Insert Waiting time

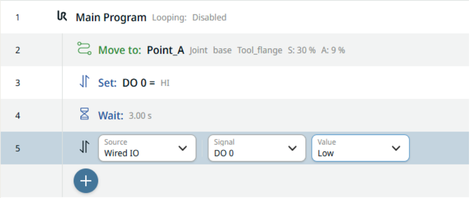
14. Tap the add icon and choose **Wait** command. See Wait command.
15. In the **Wait Type** field, select **Time**.
16. Tap the **Time** field and enter **3** (three seconds) in the Value tab and **Confirm**.



Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Set: DO 0 = HI
Wait Type Time | Time 3 s

Unset an IO

17. To create a second Set node, repeat **steps 11 to 13**.
18. In the **Signal** field, select **DO 0**. A Value field is added to the right and select **Low**.



Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Set: DO 0 = HI
Wait: 3.00 s
Source Wired IO | Signal DO 0 | Value Low

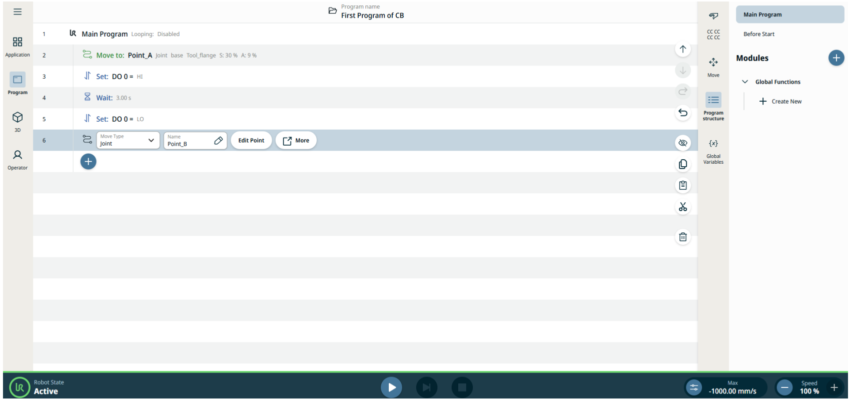
Move to Position B

19. Tap the add icon in the program tree. Repeat **steps 7 to 10** to create a second waypoint. Move the robot arm position in a direction clearly distinguished from Point_A.

Name the second waypoint

20. In the **Name** field, enter **Point_B** as the name in the **Value** editor tab and **Confirm**.

    The main screen shows you the first created program.

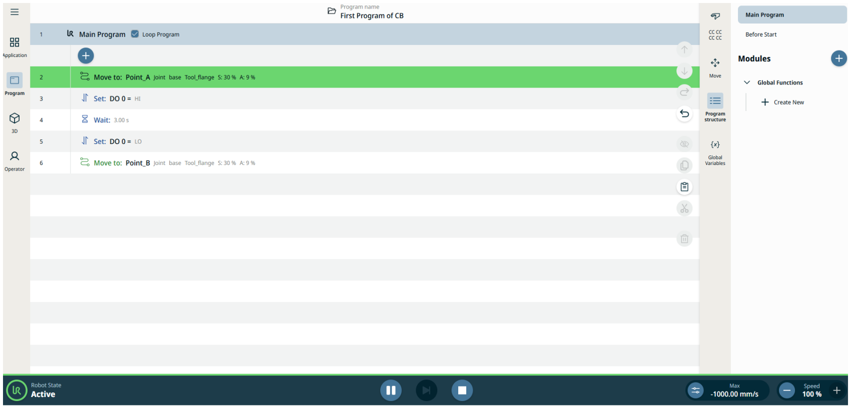

Program name
First Program of CB
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Edit Point
More
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

1 Main Program Looping: Disabled
2 Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Set: DO 0 = HI
4 Wait: 3.00 s
5 Set: DO 0 = LO
6 Move Type: Joint Name: Point_B

Verify program in 3D viewer and Communication application

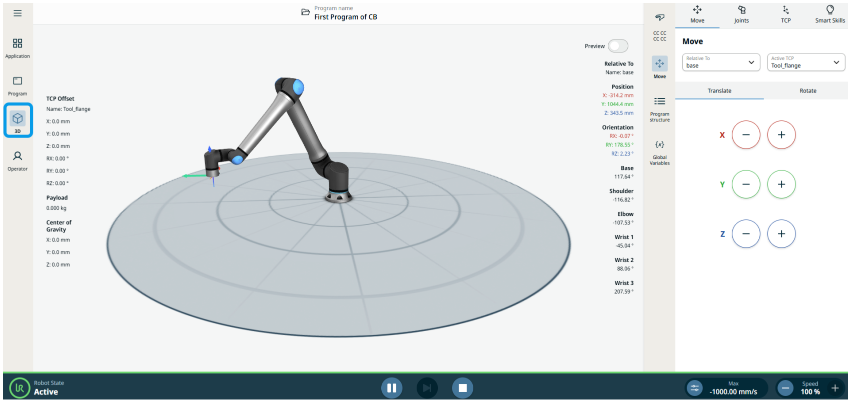
21. Tap the **3D Viewer** icon on the main navigation.

22. On the footer, tap the **Play** button. When you are in the program tree screen, the program in green color signifies that it is the current program execution.


Program name
First Program of CB
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

1 Main Program Loop Program
2 Move to: Point_A Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Set: DO 0 = HI
4 Wait: 3.00 s
5 Set: DO 0 = LO
6 Move to: Point_B Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %

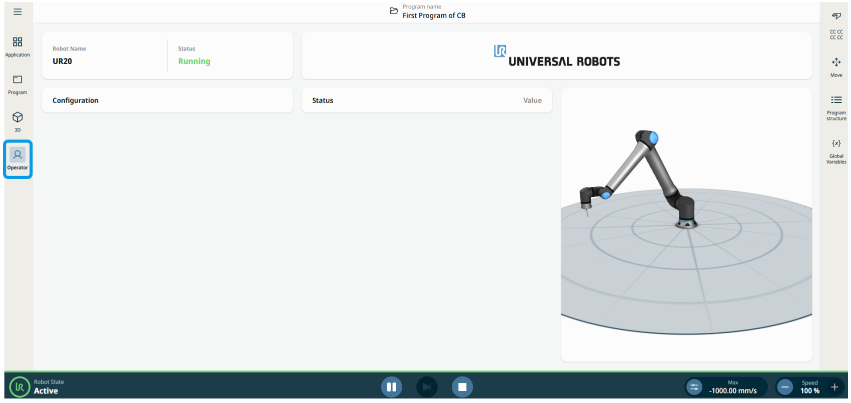
23. When you are in the 3D viewer and Operator screen, you see the robot move. On the side of the three-dimensional graphics, you can see the numerical details of the robot parts, position, and orientation.


Program name
First Program of CB
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Program structure
Global Variables
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

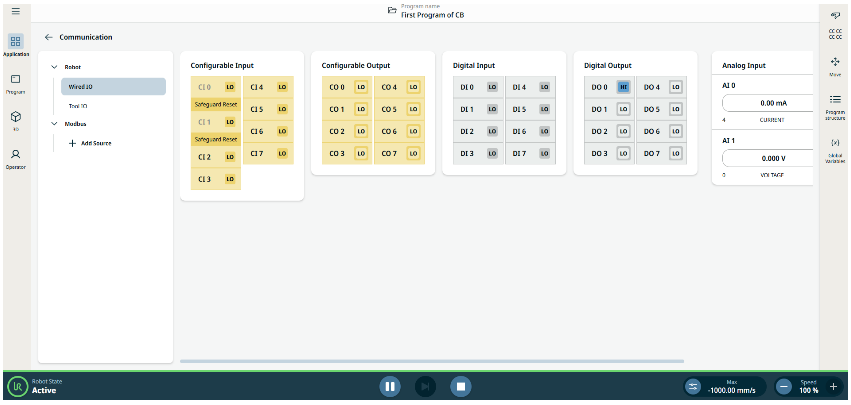
TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °
Payload
0.000 kg
Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base
Position
X: -314.2 mm
Y: 1044.4 mm
Z: 343.5 mm
Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °
Base
117.64 °
Shoulder
-116.82 °
Elbow
-107.53 °
Wrist 1
-45.04 °
Wrist 2
88.06 °
Wrist 3
207.59 °

Move
Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

24. 
Program name
First Program of CB
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot Name
UR20
Status
Running
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Configuration
Status
Value
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

25. Go to the **Application** tab and tap the **Communication** icon. See Communication. You see that **Digital Out 0 (DO 0)** updates (button turns blue) when you tap the play button in the footer.


Program name
First Program of CB
Communication
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Configurable Input
CI 0 LO
CI 4 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 5 LO
CI 1 LO
CI 6 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 2 LO
CI 7 LO
CI 3 LO
Configurable Output
CO 0 LO
CO 4 LO
CO 1 LO
CO 5 LO
CO 2 LO
CO 6 LO
CO 3 LO
CO 7 LO
Digital Input
DI 0 LO
DI 4 LO
DI 1 LO
DI 5 LO
DI 2 LO
DI 6 LO
DI 3 LO
DI 7 LO
Digital Output
DO 0 HI
DO 4 LO
DO 1 LO
DO 5 LO
DO 2 LO
DO 6 LO
DO 3 LO
DO 7 LO
Analog Input
AI 0
0.00 mA
4
CURRENT
AI 1
0.000 V
0
VOLTAGE
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

WARNING

Keep your head and torso outside the reach (workspace) of the robot. Do not place fingers where they can be caught.

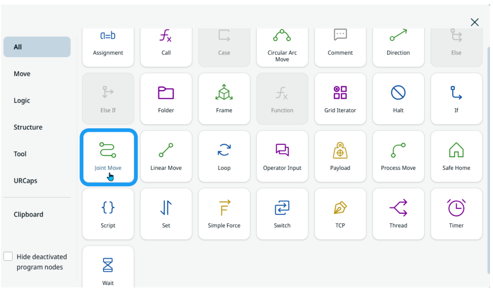
18. Pick and Place

Description

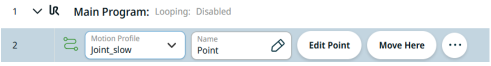
Pick and place is used when a robot picks up a piece from a tray or fixture and places it again in another tray or fixture. In a pick and place program, you create a default payload in the installation. Then you add a Set Payload when picking up an object. You update the payload after the gripper closes but before starting to move. Additionally, you use the Set Payload after the object has been released.

Creating a Pick-and-Place program

1. In the main navigation, tap the program icon. You are directed to the main program screen.
2. Tap the add icon to see the commands toolbox and choose the16.3.15 Joint Move on page 158 icon.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
☐ Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Safe Home
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait

3. A command node with **Motion Profile** and **Name** fields, **Edit Point** and **Move Here** buttons, and ellipsis icon is inserted into the program tree.



1 Main Program: Looping: Disabled

2 Motion Profile: Joint_slow | Name: Point

Edit Point
Move Here
···

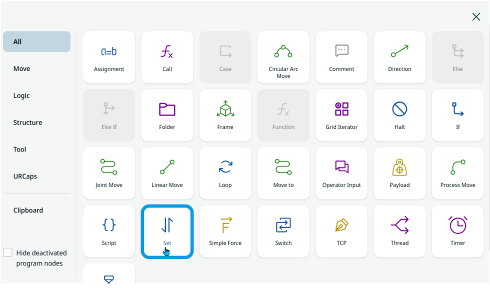
Position the robot above a tray/fixture

4. Tap **Edit Point** to mark the robot’s first position above the corner of the tray or fixture. You are directed to the 3D viewer. Move the robot arm using the **plus-minus button** of the X, Y, Z coordinates and **Save**.
5. Name it as **Point_1** and tap **Confirm**.

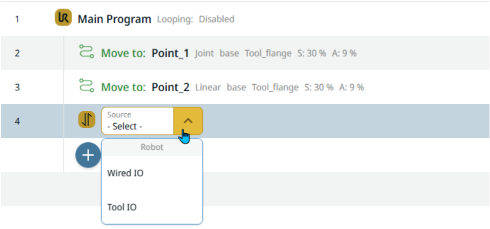
Robot grabs a thing from a tray/fixture

6. Tap the add icon and insert 16.3.16 Linear Move on page 165 command to grab the piece from the tray in a linear movement.
7. In the Edit Point, move the robot arm using the plus-minus button of the X, Y, Z coordinates , and Save. Jog down using the **Z axis** in blue arrow.
8. Name it as **Point_2**.

9. Tap the add icon. To close the gripper, choose the **Set** icon.

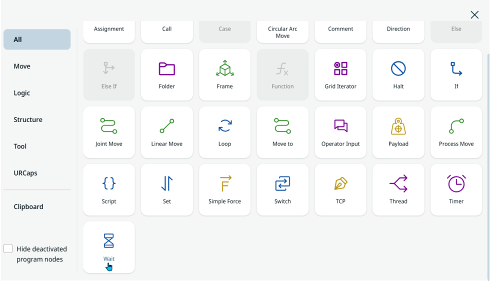

All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer

A command node with **Source** field is inserted into the program tree.

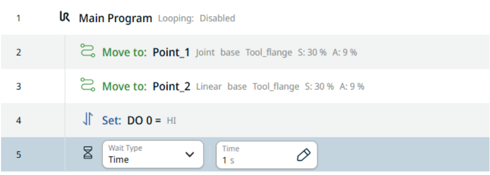

Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Source - Select -
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO

10. Choose **Tool IO** in the Source field. A Signal field is inserted to the right and choose **DO 0**. A Value field is further inserted and choose **High**.

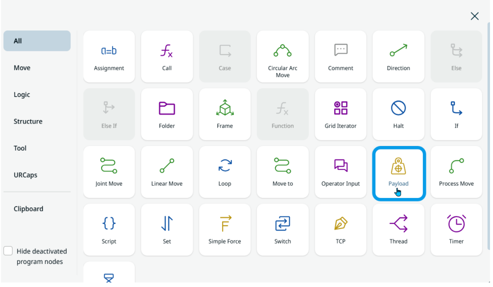
11. Tap back the add icon and insert a **Wait** command.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer
Wait

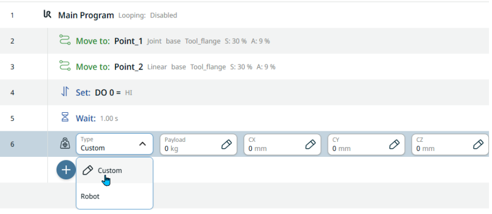
12. Choose **Time** in the Wait Type field and enter **1** in the Time field.


Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Set: DO 0 = HI
Wait Type Time
Time 1 s

13. Tap back the add icon and insert a **Payload** command to update while the gripper is holding the piece.


All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Assignment
Call
Case
Circular Arc Move
Comment
Direction
Else
Else If
Folder
Frame
Function
Grid Iterator
Halt
If
Joint Move
Linear Move
Loop
Move to
Operator Input
Payload
Process Move
Script
Set
Simple Force
Switch
TCP
Thread
Timer

14. Choose Custom in the **Type** field. Four additional fields are added. In the **Payload** field, enter 1.5 kg in its Value tab, and in the **cz** field, enter 75 in its Value tab. Then **Confirm**.

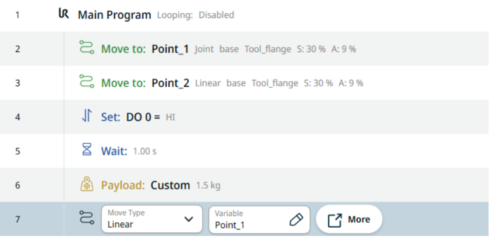


Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Set: DO 0 = HI
Wait: 1.00 s
Type Custom | Payload 0 kg | CX 0 mm | CY 0 mm | CZ 0 mm

Robot moves to the point above a tray/fixture

15. It is time to move up to the point above the tray again by using a variable.
16. Tap the add icon and insert a 16.3.16 Linear Move on page 165 command.
17. Tap the Name field, and in the Variable tab, select Point_1. Then Confirm.

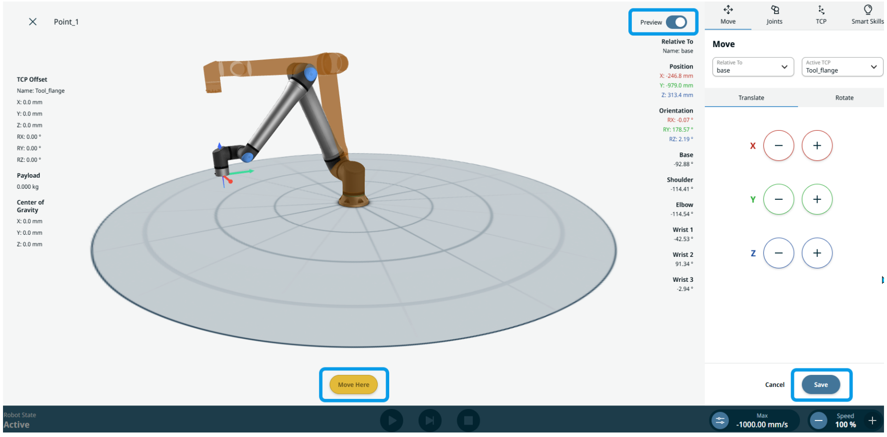
    By using a variable position, you only have to reteach once, and not everywhere that position is used in case adjustments are needed.



Main Program Looping: Disabled
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Set: DO 0 = HI
Wait: 1.00 s
Payload: Custom 1.5 kg
Move Type Linear | Variable Point_1

Robot reaches the end of a tray/fixture

18. To move the robot into position, go back and tap the first 16.3.15 Joint Move on page 158 command in the program tree.
19. Tap **Edit Point**, and you are directed to the 3D view of the robot. Press the **Move Here** button until the robot arm reaches the previewed position in brown color. The blue **Preview** button at the right top side turns to white, which indicates that you have reached the desired position. Tap Save.



Point_1

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: -246.8 mm
Y: -979.0 mm
Z: 313.4 mm

Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.57 °
RZ: 2.19 °

Base -92.88 °
Shoulder -114.41 °
Elbow -114.54 °
Wrist 1 -42.53 °
Wrist 2 91.34 °
Wrist 3 -2.94 °

Move
Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

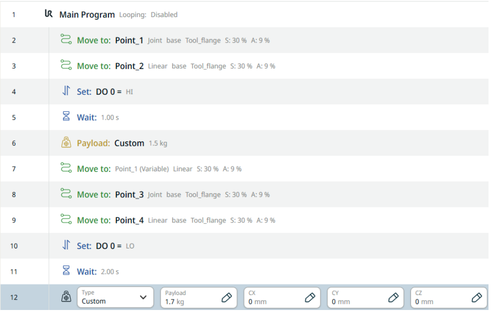
Robot State Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

20. For the robot to reach the end of the tray, tap the last created command in the program tree.
21. Tap the add icon and insert another 16.3.15 Joint Move on page 158 command in the program tree.
22. In the Edit Point, move the robot arm using the plus-minus button of the X, Y, Z coordinates and Save. Jog sideways using the **X axis** in red arrow.
23. Name it as **Point_3**. Then Confirm.

Robot places a picked thing

24. To get to the Place position, tap the add icon and insert another 16.3.16 Linear Move on page 165 command.
25. Tap Edit Point, and move the robot arm using the plus-minus button of the X, Y, Z coordinates and Save. Jog down using the **Z axis** in blue arrow.
26. Name it as **Point_4**. Then Confirm.
27. Tap the add icon and insert a **Set** command to open the gripper.
28. Select **Tool IO** in the Source field.
29. Select **DO 0** in the Signal field and **Low** in the Value field.
30. Insert another **Wait** command. In the Time field, enter 2 in the Value tab.
31. Tap the add icon and insert another Payload command while the gripper is empty.
32. Choose Custom in the Type field.

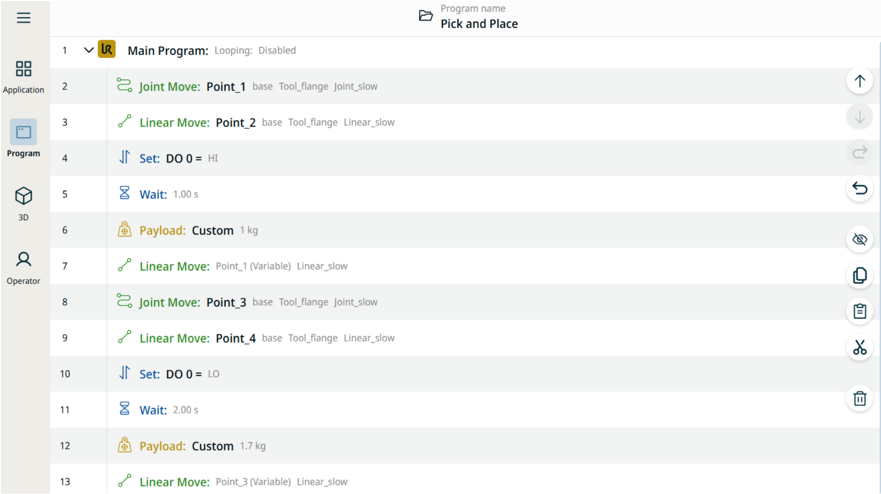
35. In the Payload field, enter 1.7 in the Value tab, and Confirm.



```
1  Main Program Looping: Disabled
2      Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3      Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
4      Set: DO 0 = HI
5      Wait: 1.00 s
6      Payload: Custom 1.5 kg
7      Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
8      Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
9      Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
10     Set: DO 0 = LO
11     Wait: 2.00 s
12     Type: Custom   Payload: 1.7 kg   CX: 0 mm   CY: 0 mm   CZ: 0 mm
```

36. Insert another 16.3.16 Linear Move on page 165 command in the program tree to move the robot up to a point above the tray again by using a variable.
37. In the Name field, choose **Point_3** in the Variable tab, and Confirm.

    This is the final structure of your program tree.



```
Program name
Pick and Place

1  Main Program: Looping: Disabled
2      Joint Move: Point_1 base Tool_flange Joint_slow
3      Linear Move: Point_2 base Tool_flange Linear_slow
4      Set: DO 0 = HI
5      Wait: 1.00 s
6      Payload: Custom 1 kg
7      Linear Move: Point_1 (Variable) Linear_slow
8      Joint Move: Point_3 base Tool_flange Joint_slow
9      Linear Move: Point_4 base Tool_flange Linear_slow
10     Set: DO 0 = LO
11     Wait: 2.00 s
12     Payload: Custom 1.7 kg
13     Linear Move: Point_3 (Variable) Linear_slow
```

38. Tap the **3D** Viewer in the main navigation and the **Play** button in the footer to view your created pick-and-place program.

19. Modules and Functions

Description

Modules and Functions is a feature of PolyScope X that will let you reuse functionality, increase readability, and make the program more maintainable, as you only have to adjust a single function to affect the entire program. Modules and functions are designed to be small and independent program blocks that make it easier to debug, reuse, and navigate.
The example that follows uses the created Pick and Place program.

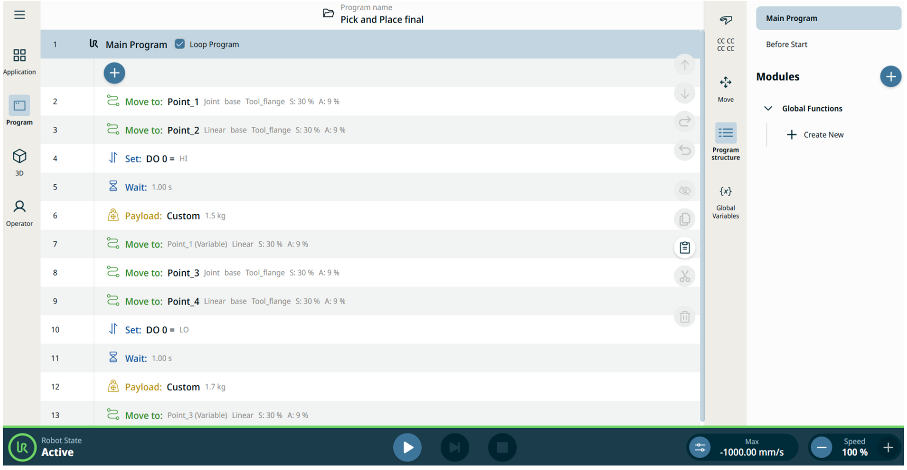
19.1. Gripper Module

Description

Grippers are devices that enable robots to pick up and hold objects. When combined with the robot arm, grippers enable you to automate processes, such as inspection, assembly, pick and place, and machine tending. Similar to the human hand, grippers are positioned at the end of the arm, functioning as end effector, and their abilities allow you to combine the strength of an arm with the dexterity of a hand. When you create a gripper module, you optimize ease, readability, and flexibility in using its appropriate command nodes.

To create Gripper module

1. Open the created pick-and-place program in the System Manager. In the main screen, you see all the used commands in the program tree.



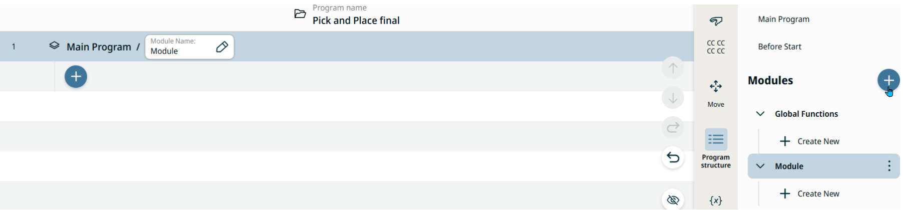
Program name: Pick and Place final

1 Main Program ☑ Loop Program
2 Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
4 Set: DO 0 = HI
5 Wait: 1.00 s
6 Payload: Custom 1.5 kg
7 Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
8 Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
9 Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
10 Set: DO 0 = LO
11 Wait: 1.00 s
12 Payload: Custom 1.7 kg
13 Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

Robot State: Active
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

2. Make a new module which will contain the functions for Gripper. Tap the add icon of the modules tree in the multitask screen. A module is inserted below Global Functions, and the main screen is depopulated of the created commands.

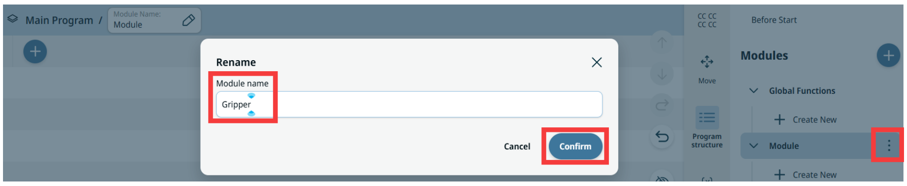


Program name: Pick and Place final

1 Main Program / Module Name: Module

Move
Program structure
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New

3. Tap the Module kebab icon, rename the module name as Gripper, and Confirm.

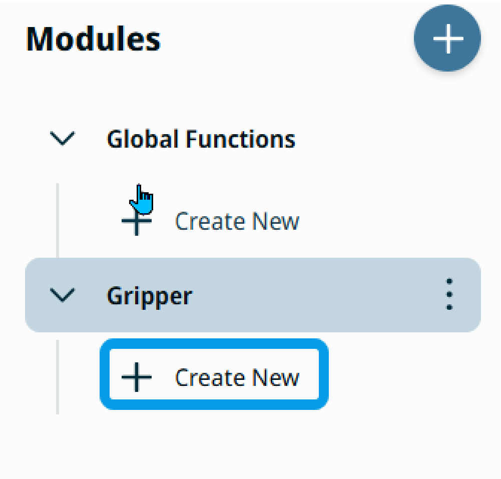


Rename

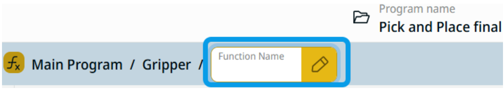
Module name: Gripper

Main Program /
Module Name:
Module
Cancel
Confirm
Move
Program structure
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Module
Create New

4. Below the created Gripper module, tap + Create New.


Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Create New

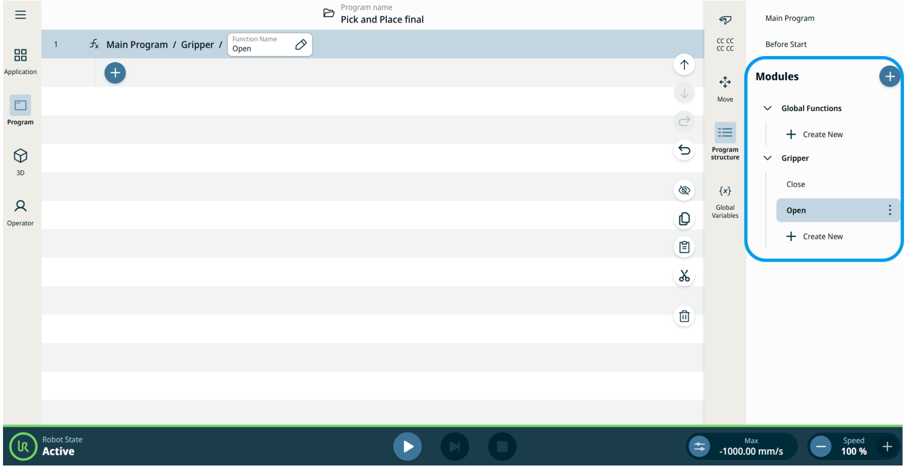
5. In the main screen, tap the Function Name field in the Main Program tree, create name as Close, and Confirm.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Main Program / Gripper /
Function Name

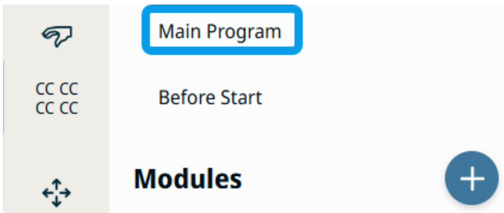
6. In the multitask screen, tap + Create New below the newly created Close function of Gripper.

7. In the main screen, tap the Function Name field in the Main Program tree, name it as Open, and Confirm.

   This is how PolyScope X interface appears in your screen. Take particular notice on the created Modules tree in the multitask screen.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Program name
Pick and Place final
1
Main Program / Gripper /
Function Name
Open
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

8. Tap Main Program in the topmost part of the multitask screen. All used commands become visible again in the main screen.


CC CC
CC CC
Main Program
Before Start
Modules

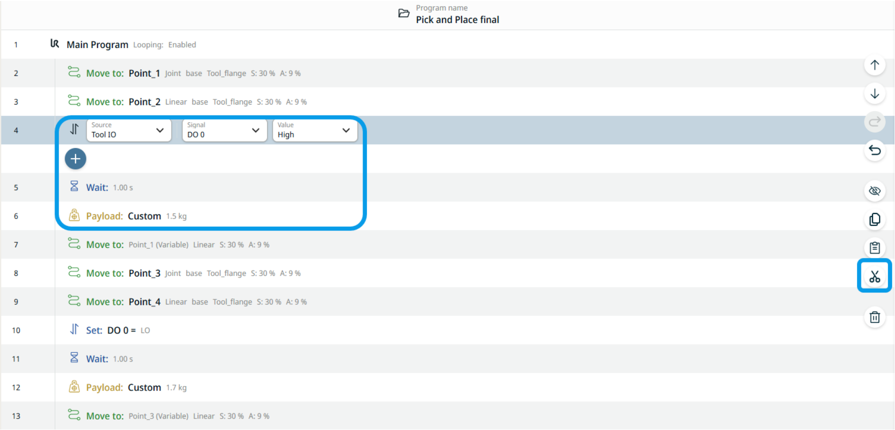
19.1.1. Gripper Close Function

Description

A gripper close function ensures that right timing, precise force, and correct payload are applied.

To create Close Gripper Function

1. Cut out the first set of Set, Wait, Payload commands.

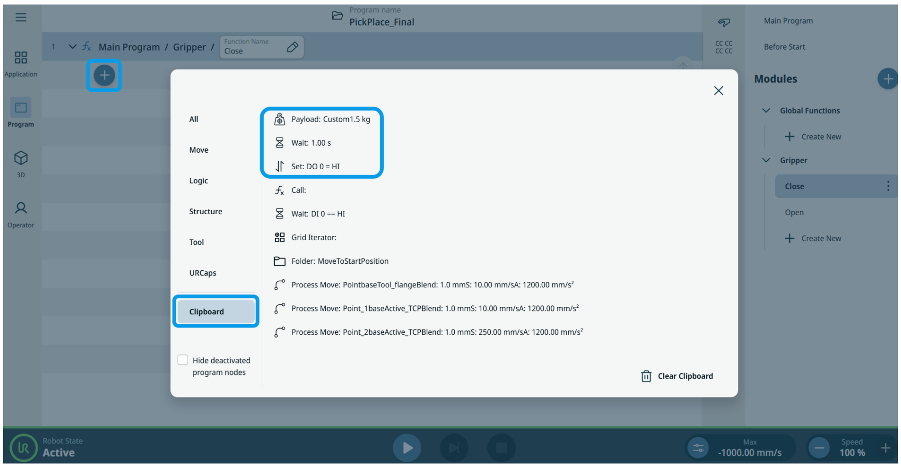


Program name
Pick and Place final

1 Main Program Looping: Enabled
2 Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
4 Source: Tool IO Signal: DO 0 Value: High
5 Wait: 1.00 s
6 Payload: Custom 1.5 kg
7 Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
8 Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
9 Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
10 Set: DO 0 = LO
11 Wait: 1.00 s
12 Payload: Custom 1.7 kg
13 Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

2. Tap the Set command node and tap the cut icon found on the right side of the main screen.
3. Tap the Wait command node and tap the cut icon.
4. Tap the Payload command and tap the cut icon.

   These three commands are transferred in the clipboard toolbox.
5. In the multitask screen, tap the Close function of Gripper.
6. Tap the add icon in the main screen and choose the Clipboard toolbox.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Clear Clipboard
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
Speed

Program name
PickPlace_Final

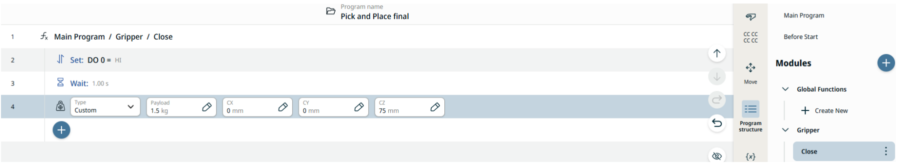
1 Main Program / Gripper / Function Name: Close

Payload: Custom1.5 kg
Wait: 1.00 s
Set: DO 0 = HI
Call:
Wait: DI 0 == HI
Grid Iterator:
Folder: MoveToStartPosition
Process Move: PointbaseTool_flangeBlend: 1.0 mmS: 10.00 mm/sA: 1200.00 mm/s²
Process Move: Point_1baseActive_TCPBlend: 1.0 mmS: 10.00 mm/sA: 1200.00 mm/s²
Process Move: Point_2baseActive_TCPBlend: 1.0 mmS: 250.00 mm/sA: 1200.00 mm/s²

☐ Hide deactivated program nodes

-1000.00 mm/s
100 %

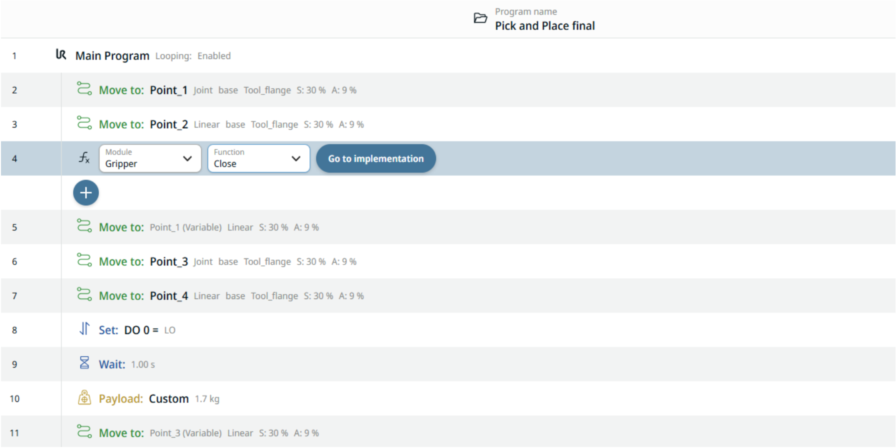
7. In sequential order, insert the Set, Wait, Payload commands into the Close Gripper function.
    7.1. Tap the Set command.
    7.2. Tap the add icon below.
    7.3. Tap the Wait command.
    7.4. Tap the add icon below.
    7.5. Tap the Payload command.



Program name
Pick and Place final

Main Program / Gripper / Close
Set: DO 0 = HI
Wait: 1.00 s
Type: Custom | Payload: 1.5 kg | CX: 0 mm | CY: 0 mm | CZ: 75 mm

8. Tap again the Main Program to insert the Gripper Close Function into the program tree.
9. Tap the command node **Move to: Point_2** and then the add icon.
10. Choose the Commands toolbox. Tap the Call icon, and a node with the Module and Function fields appear.
11. Select Gripper in the Module field and Close in the Function field.



Program name
Pick and Place final

Main Program Looping: Enabled
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Module: Gripper | Function: Close
Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Set: DO 0 = LO
Wait: 1.00 s
Payload: Custom 1.7 kg
Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

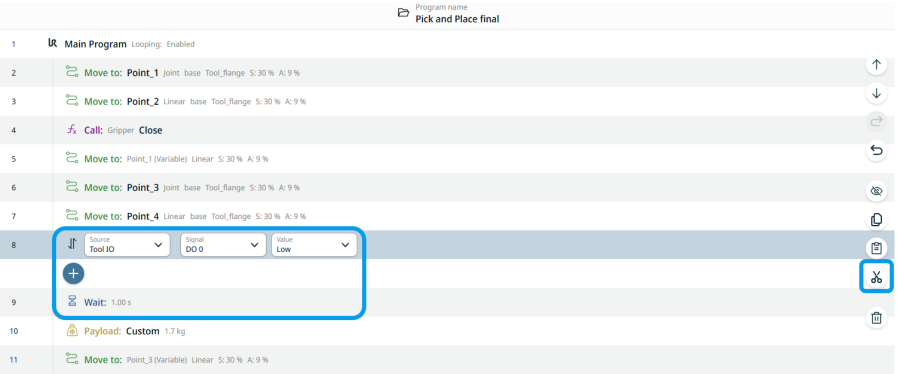
You are able to program a Gripper Close Function once, and whenever you need to close the gripper, just call the function.

19.1.2. Gripper Open Function

Description	A gripper open function ensures that right timing to open the gripper is applied.

To create Open Gripper Function

1. Cut out the second set of Set, Wait, Payload commands.

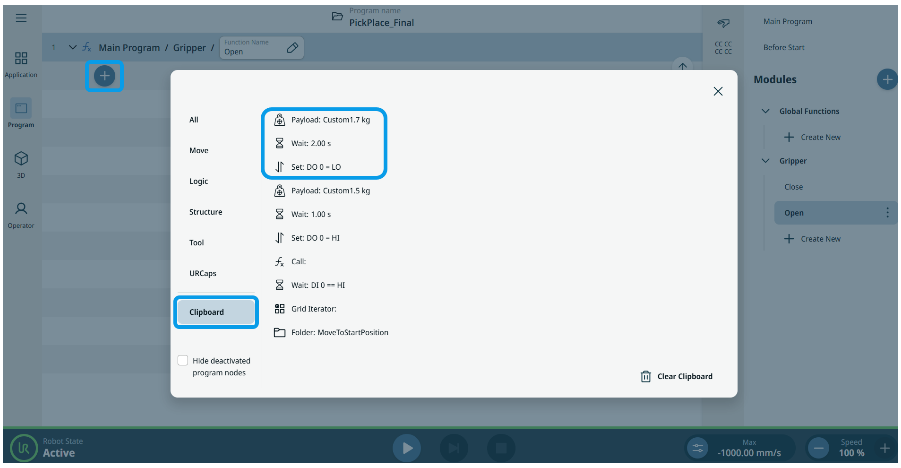


Program name
Pick and Place final

1 Main Program Looping: Enabled
2 Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
4 Call: Gripper Close
5 Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
6 Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
7 Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
8 Source: Tool IO Signal: DO 0 Value: Low
9 Wait: 1.00 s
10 Payload: Custom 1.7 kg
11 Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

2. Tap the Set command node and tap the cut icon found on the right side of the main screen.
3. Tap the Wait command node and tap the cut icon.
4. Tap the Payload command and tap the cut icon.

   These three commands are transferred in the clipboard toolbox.
5. In the multitask screen, tap the Open function of Gripper.
6. Tap the add icon in the main screen and choose the Clipboard toolbox.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Clear Clipboard
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New

Program name
PickPlace_Final

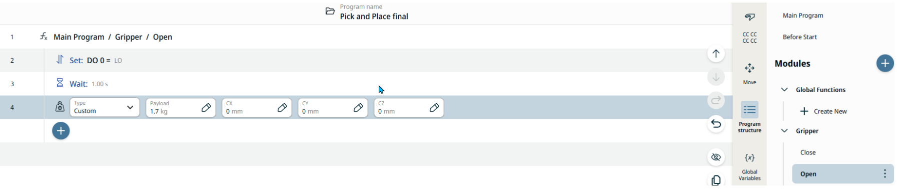
1 Main Program / Gripper / Function Name: Open

Payload: Custom1.7 kg
Wait: 2.00 s
Set: DO 0 = LO
Payload: Custom1.5 kg
Wait: 1.00 s
Set: DO 0 = HI
Call:
Wait: DI 0 == HI
Grid Iterator:
Folder: MoveToStartPosition

☐ Hide deactivated program nodes

Robot State: Active
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

7. In sequential order, insert the second Set, Wait, Payload commands into the Open Gripper function.
    7.1. Tap the Set command.
    7.2. Tap the add icon below.
    7.3. Tap the Wait command.
    7.4. Tap the add icon below.
    7.5. Tap the Payload command.

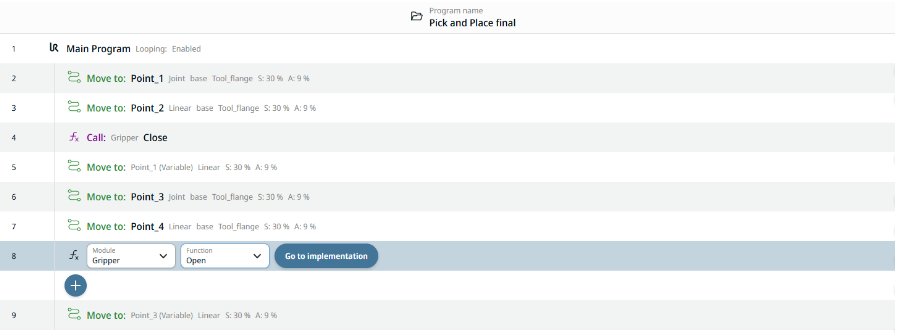


Program name
Pick and Place final

Main Program / Gripper / Open
Set: DO 0 = LO
Wait: 1.00 s
Type: Custom | Payload: 1.7 kg | CX: 0 mm | CY: 0 mm | CZ: 0 mm

Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Move
Program structure
Global Variables

8. Tap again the Main Program to insert the Gripper Open Function into the program tree.
9. Tap the command node **Move to: Point_4** and then the add icon.
10. Choose the Commands toolbox. Tap the Call icon, and a node with the Module and Function fields appear.
11. Select Gripper in the Module field and Open in the Function field.

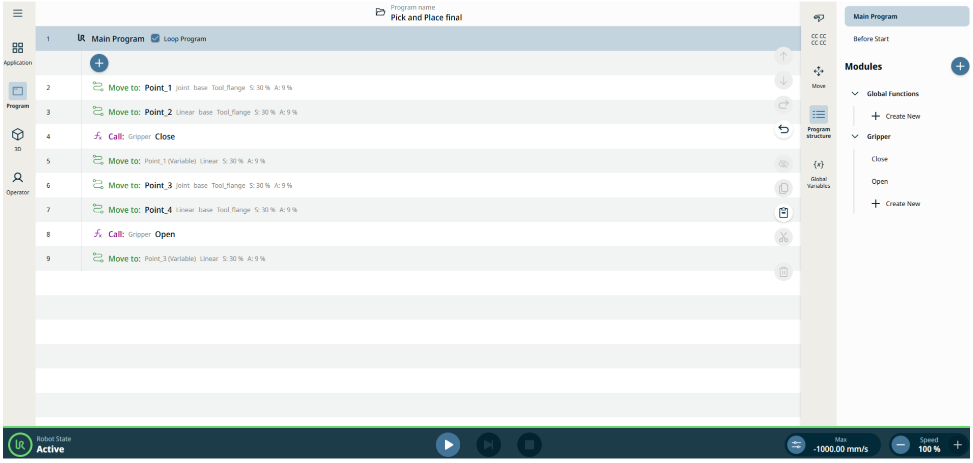


Program name
Pick and Place final

Main Program Looping: Enabled
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Call: Gripper Close
Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Module: Gripper | Function: Open
Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

Go to implementation

You are able to program a Gripper Open Function once, and whenever you need to open the gripper, just call the function.
This is now how your program tree appears with the applied module and functions, but with the same robot movement as before:



Program name
Pick and Place final

Main Program ☑ Loop Program
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Call: Gripper Close
Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Call: Gripper Open
Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

Robot State: Active
Max: -1000.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New

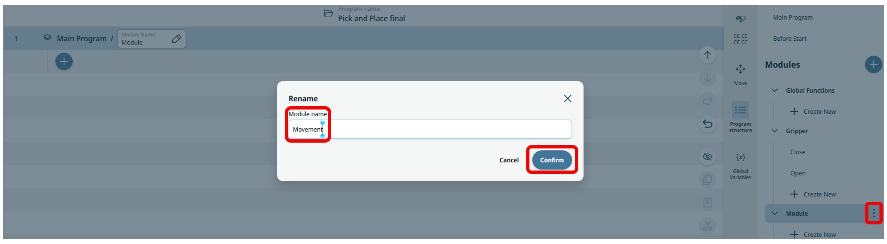
19.2. Movement Module

Description

A movement module enables you to reuse Move To command nodes to pick and place an object from one place to another using a gripper.

To create Movement Module

1. Tap the add icon of the modules tree in the multitask screen. A module is inserted below Gripper module.
2. Tap the Module kebab icon, rename the module name as Movement, and Confirm.



Program name: Pick and Place final

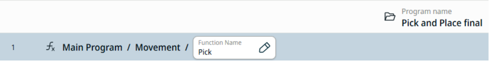
1 Main Program / Module Name: Module

Rename

Module name: Movement

Cancel
Confirm
CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Module
Create New

3. Below the created Movement module, tap + Create New.
4. In the main screen, tap the Function Name field in the Main Program tree, create name as Pick, and Confirm.

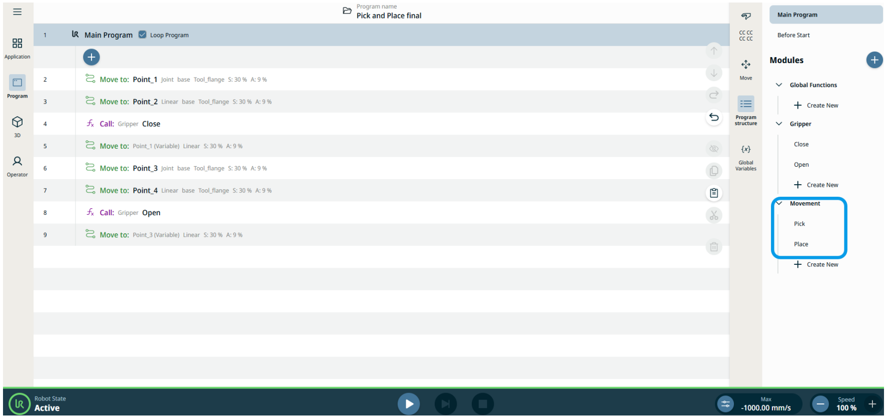


Program name: Pick and Place final

1 Main Program / Movement / Function Name: Pick

5. In the multitask screen, tap + Create New below the newly created Pick function of Movement.
6. In the main screen, tap the Function Name field in the Main Program tree, name it as Place, and Confirm.
7. Tap Main Program in the topmost part of the multitask screen. All used commands become visible again in the main screen.

   This is how PolyScope X interface appears in your screen.



Program name: Pick and Place final

```
1 Main Program ☑ Loop Program
2 Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
4 Call: Gripper Close
5 Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
6 Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
7 Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
8 Call: Gripper Open
9 Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
```

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick
Place
Create New

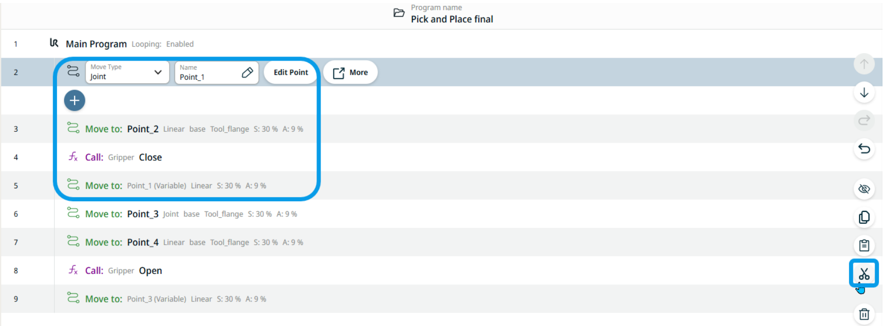
19.2.1. Pick Movement Function

Description

A pick function uses the move command in the direction of the object to be picked and the call command to close the gripper.

To create Pick Movement Function

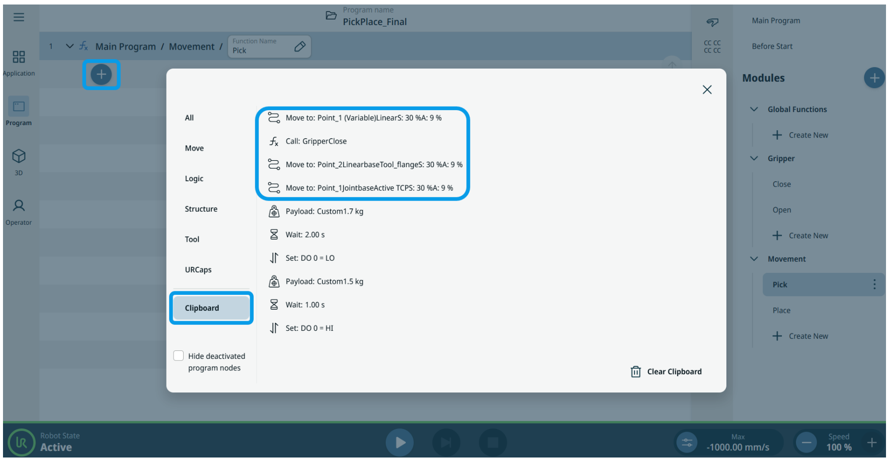
1. Cut out the first set of Move to commands, including the Call command for gripping.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Move Type
Joint
Name
Point_1
Edit Point
More

Main Program Looping: Enabled
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Call: Gripper Close
Move to: Point_1 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Call: Gripper Open
Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

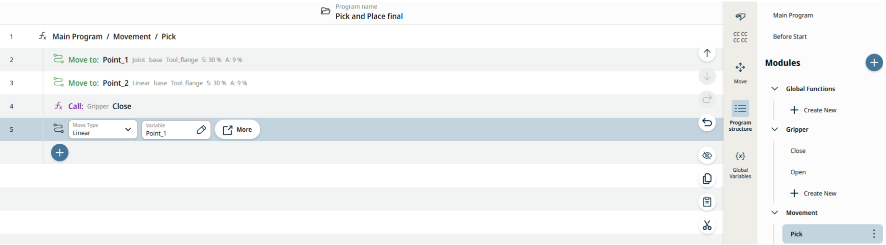
2. In alternate order, tap each command nodes and the cut icon one after the other.

   The four commands are transferred in the clipboard toolbox.
3. In the multitask screen, tap the Pick function of Movement.
4. Tap the add icon in the main screen and choose the Clipboard toolbox.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Main Program / Movement /
Function Name
Pick
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Clear Clipboard
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick
Place
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Move to: Point_1 (Variable)LinearS: 30 %A: 9 %
Call: GripperClose
Move to: Point_2LinearbaseTool_flangeS: 30 %A: 9 %
Move to: Point_1JointbaseActive TCPS: 30 %A: 9 %
Payload: Custom1.7 kg
Wait: 2.00 s
Set: DO 0 = LO
Payload: Custom1.5 kg
Wait: 1.00 s
Set: DO 0 = HI

5. In sequential order, insert the first set of commands into the Pick Movement function.
    5.1. Tap the Move to: Point_1 command.
    5.2. Tap the add icon below.
    5.3. Tap the Move to: Point_2 command.
    5.4. Tap the add icon below.
    5.5. Tap the Gripper Close function.
    5.6. Tap the add icon below.
    5.7. Tap the Move to: Point_1 (Variable) command.

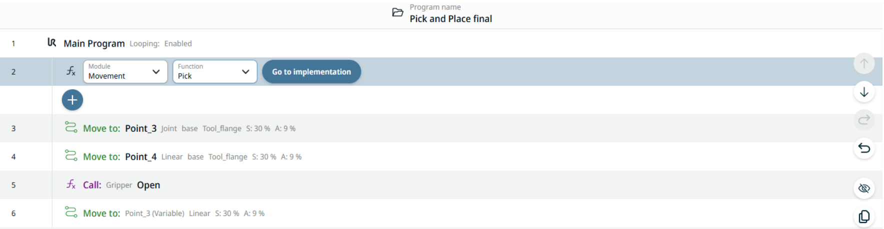


Program name
Pick and Place final

Main Program / Movement / Pick
Move to: Point_1 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_2 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Call: Gripper Close
Move Type: Linear
Variable: Point_1

More
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick

6. Tap again the Main Program to insert the Movement Pick Function into the program tree.
7. Tap the add icon, choose the Commands toolbox, and tap the Call icon. A node with the Module and Function fields appear.
8. Select Movement in the Module field and Pick in the Function field.



Program name
Pick and Place final

Main Program Looping: Enabled
Module: Movement
Function: Pick
Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
Call: Gripper Open
Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %

Go to implementation

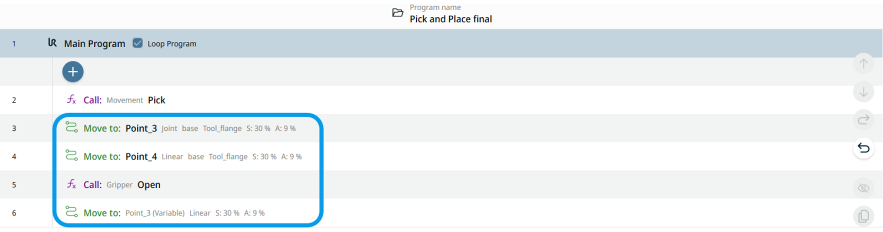
19.2.2. Place Movement Function

Description

A place function uses the move command in the direction of the place where object is to be put and the call command to open the gripper.

To create Place Movement Function

1. Cut out the second set of Move to commands, including the Call command for gripping.

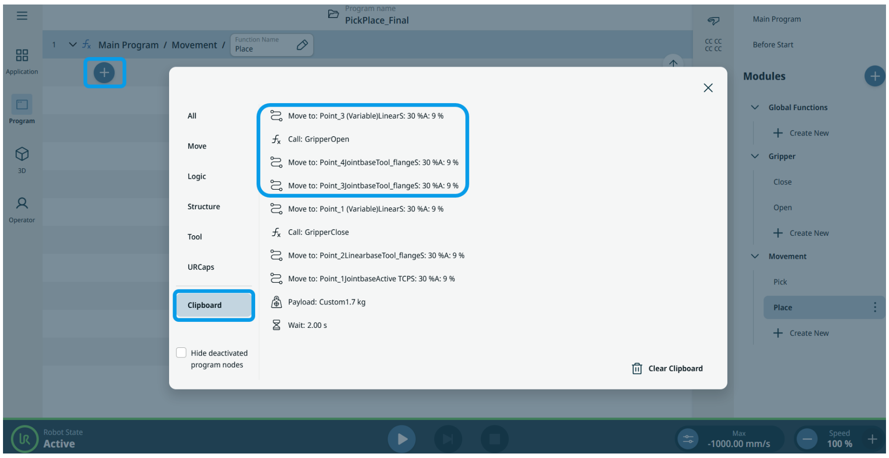


Program name
Pick and Place final

```
1  Main Program ☑ Loop Program
2    Call: Movement Pick
3    Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
4    Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
5    Call: Gripper Open
6    Move to: Point_3 (Variable) Linear S: 30 % A: 9 %
```

2. In alternate order, tap each command nodes and the cut icon one after the other.

   These four commands are transferred in the clipboard toolbox.
3. In the multitask screen, tap the Place function of Movement.
4. Tap the add icon in the main screen and choose the Clipboard toolbox.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Main Program / Movement /
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick
Place
Create New
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Clear Clipboard
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Program name
PickPlace_Final

Function Name
Place

☐ Hide deactivated program nodes

```
Move to: Point_3 (Variable)LinearS: 30 %A: 9 %
Call: GripperOpen
Move to: Point_4JointbaseTool_flangeS: 30 %A: 9 %
Move to: Point_3JointbaseTool_flangeS: 30 %A: 9 %
Move to: Point_1 (Variable)LinearS: 30 %A: 9 %
Call: GripperClose
Move to: Point_2LinearbaseTool_flangeS: 30 %A: 9 %
Move to: Point_1JointbaseActive TCPS: 30 %A: 9 %
Payload: Custom1.7 kg
Wait: 2.00 s
```

5. In sequential order, insert the first set of commands into the Place Movement function.

   5.1. Tap the Move to: Point_3 command.

   5.2. Tap the add icon below.

   5.3. Tap the Move to: Point_4 command.

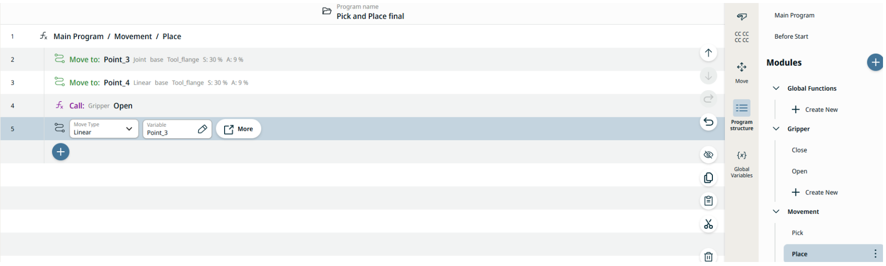
   5.4. Tap the add icon below.

   5.5. Tap the Gripper Open function.

   5.5. Tap the add icon below.

   5.6. Tap the Move to: Point_3 (Variable) command.

6. Tap again the Main Program to insert the Movement Place Function into the program tree.



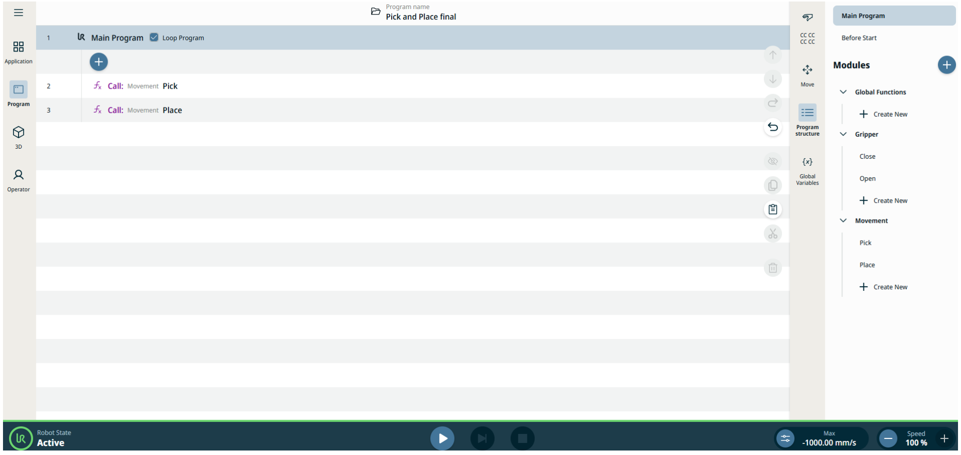
Program name
Pick and Place final

1 Main Program / Movement / Place
2 Move to: Point_3 Joint base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
3 Move to: Point_4 Linear base Tool_flange S: 30 % A: 9 %
4 Call: Gripper Open
5 Move Type: Linear · Variable: Point_3 · More

CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick
Place

7. Tap the command node **Call: Movement Pick** and then the add icon.
8. Choose the Commands toolbox. Tap the Call icon, and a node with the Module and Function fields appear.
9. Select Movement in the Module field and Place in the Function field.

You can see the program tree of the PolyScope X interface when structured in functions and modules:



Program name
Pick and Place final

1 Main Program ☑ Loop Program
2 Call: Movement Pick
3 Call: Movement Place

Robot State Active · Max -1000.00 mm/s · Speed 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Gripper
Close
Open
Create New
Movement
Pick
Place
Create New

In structuring your program by functions and modules, it is possible to call functions within functions to make everything even more reusable. Creating a full program mainly comprised of functions will make it easier for you to manage long programs. Furthermore, you make the program more maintainable and avoid repetition in your programing. As you can see on the 3D viewer and Operator screen, the robot movements are still the same as before.

20. Application Tab

The Application tab allows you to configure the settings which affect the overall performance of the robot and PolyScope X.

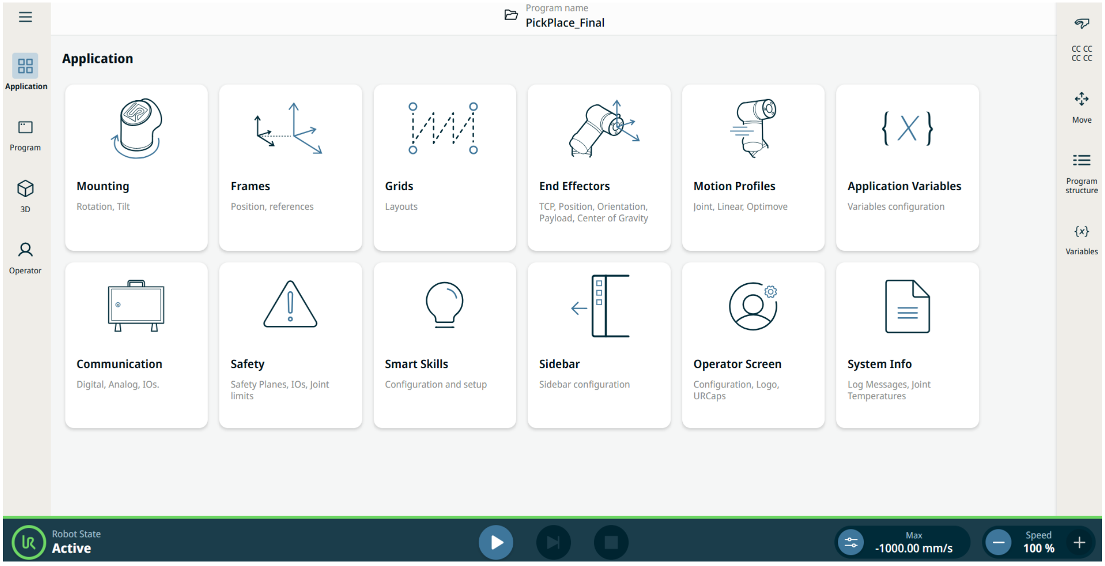

Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Figure 1.2: *Application screen displaying application buttons.*

Use the Application tab to access to the following configuration screens:

- Mounting
- Frames
- Grids Application
- End Effectors Application
- Motion Profiles
- Application Variables
- 20.7 Communication on page 247
- Safety
- 20.9 Smart Skills Application on page 296
- 20.10 Sidebar in Application Tab on page 300
- 20.11 Operator Screen Application on page 303
- 20.12 System Info on page 304

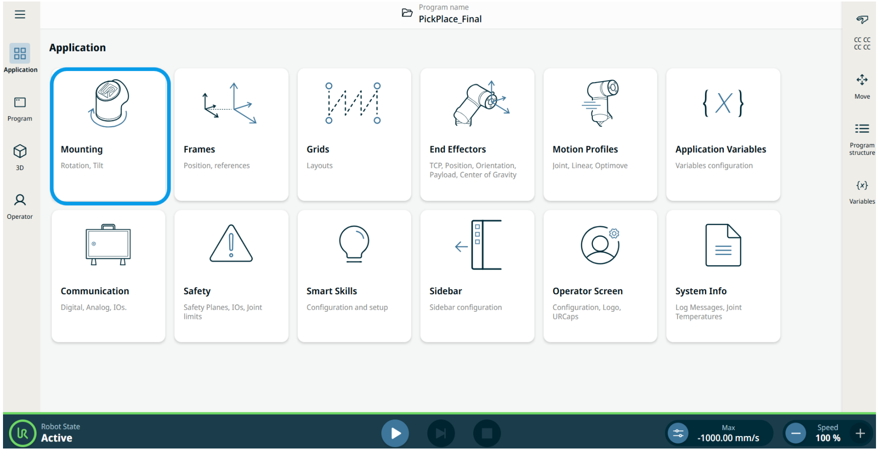
20.1. Mounting

Description

Mounting application contains settings to determine if the robot is mounted vertically, horizontally, or at an angle. It allows you to configure the orientation of the robot base, to determine the direction of gravity, to enable smooth and precise movement, and to give the robot accurate appearance on the visualizations.

Using the Mounting application functionality

1. Go to the application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Mounting** icon.

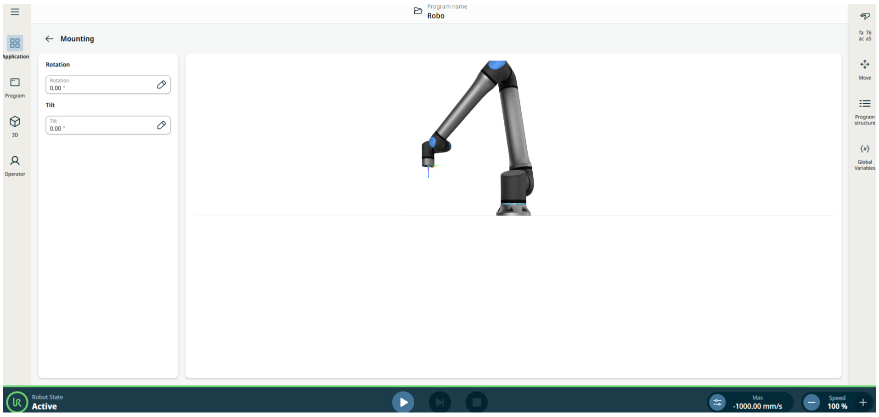

Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A screen appears with two fields on the left side:

Rotation. The alignment with respect to the power cable.

Tilt. The angle of the base in degrees: 0 being horizontal floor mounting, 90 being wall mounting, and 180 being a ceiling mounting.

The robot arm is seen in the center screen.


Program name
Robo
Mounting
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

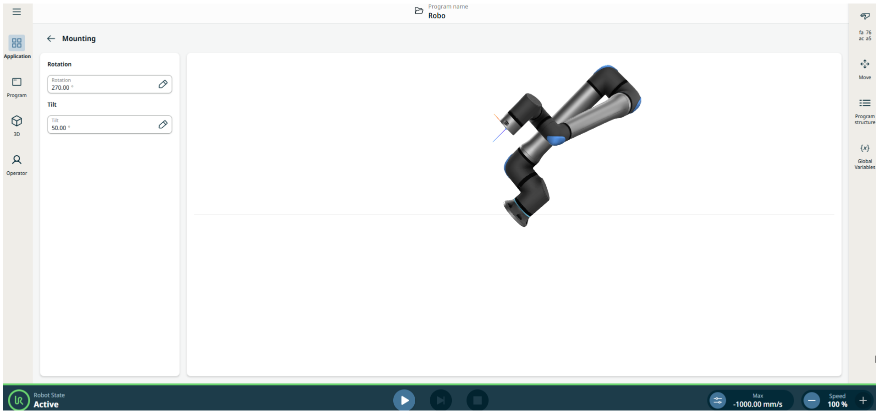
Rotation
Rotation 0.00 °
Tilt
Tilt 0.00 °

3. Use the following touch gestures for the robot arm.
    - **Press and rotate** clockwise or counterclockwise.

      Function: Changes your viewing direction of the robot.
    - **Pinch**. Touch the screen with two fingers and bring them closer together.

      Function: Zooms out the robot image.
    - **Spread**. Touch the screen with two fingers and move them apart.

      Function: Zooms in the robot image.
4. Tap the **Rotation** field, enter your value in degrees, and **Confirm**.
5. Tap the **Tilt** field, enter your value in degrees, and **Confirm**. The corresponding change in the robot arm is seen.



Mounting

Rotation

Rotation: 270.00 °

Tilt

Tilt: 50.00 °

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

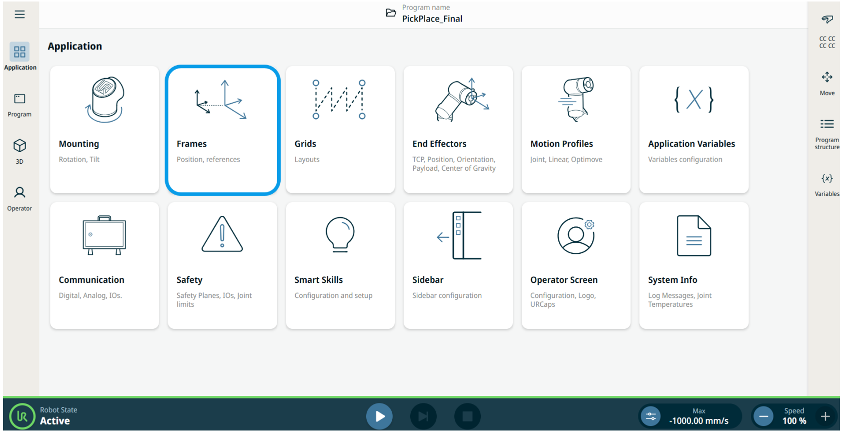
Program name
Robo
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables

20.2. Frames

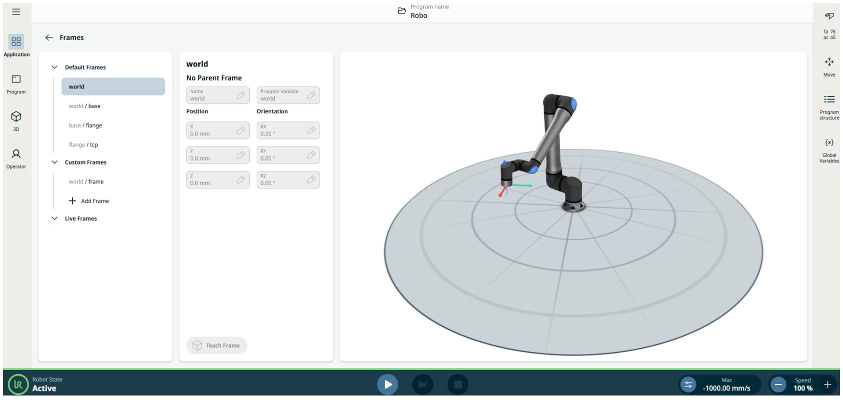
Description Frames application allows you to define frames of reference for use in a program.

Using the Frames application functionality

1. Go to the application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Frames** icon.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A screen appears, which is divided into three panels.


Program name
Robo
Frames
Default Frames
world
world / base
base / flange
flange / tcp
Custom Frames
world / frame
Add Frame
Live Frames
world
No Parent Frame
Name
world
Program Variable
world
Position
Orientation
X
0.0 mm
RX
0.00 °
Y
0.0 mm
RY
0.00 °
Z
0.0 mm
RZ
0.00 °
Teach Frame
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The left panel contains the **Default Frames**, **Custom Frames**, and **Live Frames**.

The center panel contains eight fields:

- Name field
- Program Variable field
- X Position field
- Y Position field
- Z Position field
- RX Orientation field
- RY Orientation field
- RZ Orientation field

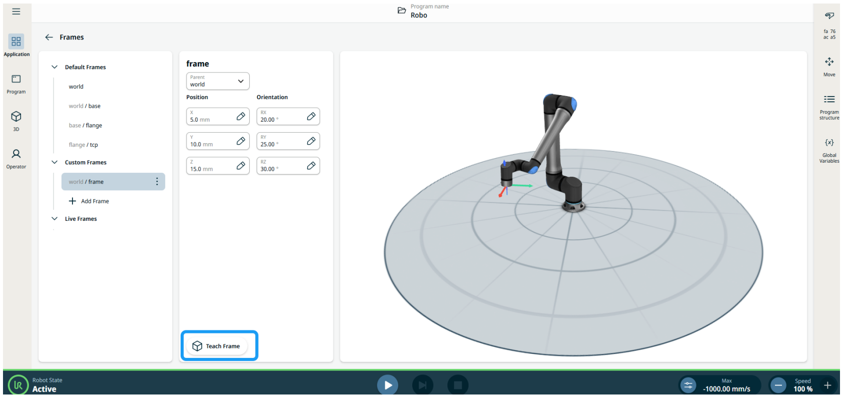
The right column/panel shows the robot arm in X, Y, Z coordinates.

Under the **Default Frames** are found the three predefined PolyScope X frames:

- Base. This is the center of the base of the robot. If your robot is mounted in a fixed location, this frame will never need to change, and other fixed locations can be defined relative to it.
- TCP. This is the position of the active TCP. It will update as the robot moves when jogged or while a program is running.
- World. When the robot is mounted in a fixed location, this frame is the same as the base. However, if your robot is mounted on a moveable rail or gantry, it is then possible to update the base frame as the robot moves, while the world frame is always fixed.

  Selecting any of the predefined frames will allow you to view their values. However, they cannot be edited.

3. Under the **Custom Frames**, tap **+ Add frame**. The eight fields in the center column/panel are activated.
4. In the **Parent** field, choose your frame.
5. Edit your value in the **X, Y, Z Position** fields and **Confirm**.
6. Edit your value in the **RX, RY, RZ Orientation** fields and **Confirm**.
7. Tap **Teach Frame** button found at the bottom of the panel.


Program name
Robo
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Frames
Default Frames
world
world / base
base / flange
flange / tcp
Custom Frames
world / frame
Add Frame
Live Frames
Teach Frame
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active

frame

Parent: world

Position

X 5.0 mm

Y 10.0 mm

Z 15.0 mm

Orientation

RX 20.00 °

RY 25.00 °

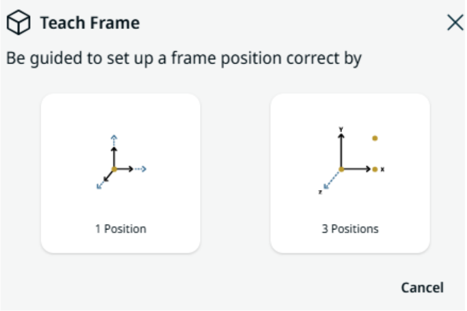
RZ 30.00 °

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

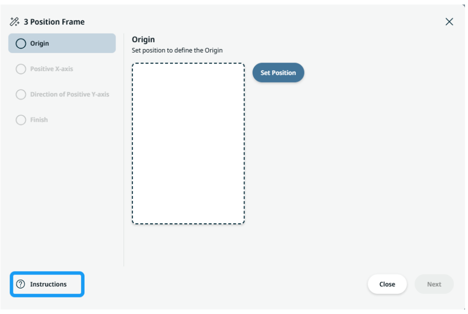
A pop-up screen appears with two options to set up a frame position.

- 1 Position
- 3 Positions


Teach Frame
1 Position
3 Positions
Cancel

Be guided to set up a frame position correct by

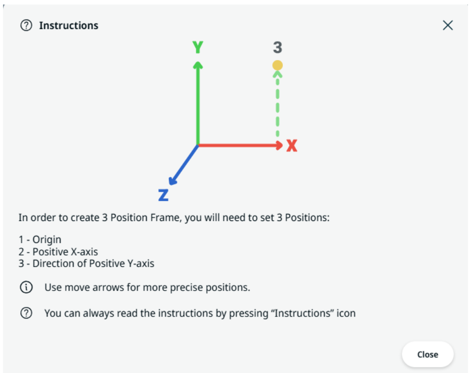
8. When you select **1 Position**, the 3D viewer becomes the main screen. Use the plus-minus button to translate and rotate the robot arm's three coordinates.
9. Tap **Save**.
10. When you select **3 Positions**, a pop-up screen appears. Tap the **Instructions** icon on the bottom left side.


3 Position Frame
Origin
Positive X-axis
Direction of Positive Y-axis
Finish
Origin
Set Position
Instructions
Close
Next

Set position to define the Origin

The Instructions box on how to create 3-Position Frame appears.

11. Tap **Set Position** for **Origin**.


Instructions
Y
3
X
Z
Close

In order to create 3 Position Frame, you will need to set 3 Positions:

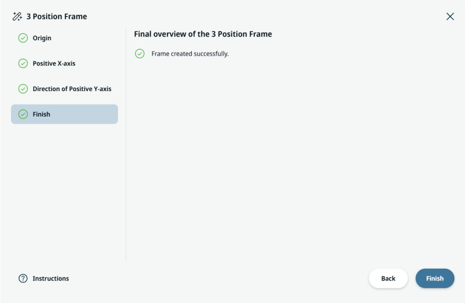
1 - Origin
2 - Positive X-axis
3 - Direction of Positive Y-axis

ⓘ Use move arrows for more precise positions.

ⓘ You can always read the instructions by pressing "Instructions" icon

12. The 3D viewer becomes the main screen. Use the plus-minus button to translate and rotate the robot arm's three coordinates.
13. Tap **Save**.
14. An option to edit position is provided. If there is no need to edit, tap **Next**.
15. Tap **Set Position** for **Positive X-axis**.
16. Repeat steps 12-14.

17. Tap **Set Position** for **Direction of Positive Y-axis**.
18. Repeat steps 12-14.
19. Tap **Finish** when frame is created successfully.


3 Position Frame
Origin
Positive X-axis
Direction of Positive Y-axis
Finish
Final overview of the 3 Position Frame
Instructions
Back
Finish

Frame created successfully.

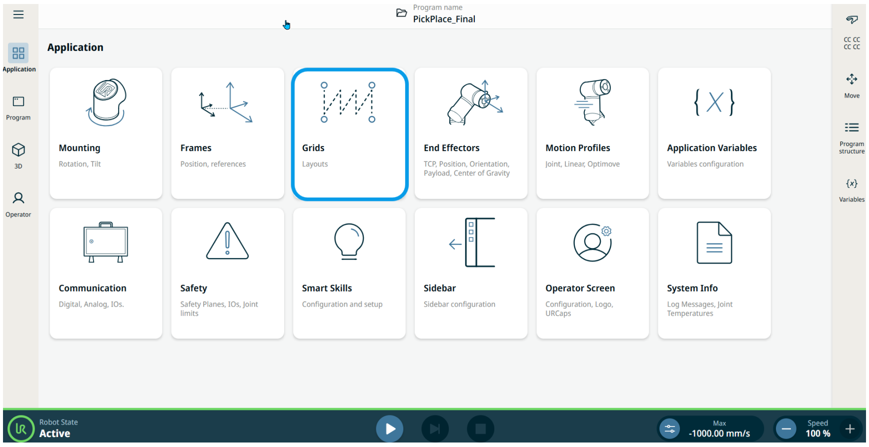
20.3. Grids Application

Description

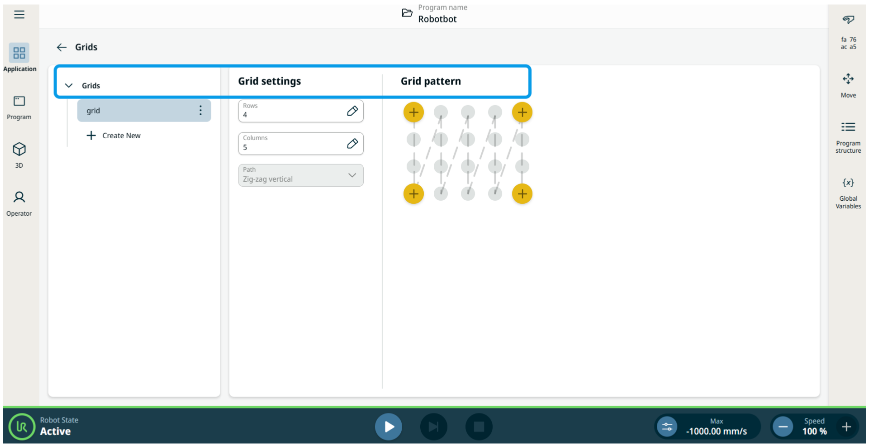
The **Grids** application is used to set up a grid, such as for palletizing, where you define four corners and the number of positions between them. This is like the palletizing wizard in PolyScope 5.

Using the Grids application functionality

1. Go to the Application menu screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Grids** icon.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

In the main screen, you can see the grids tree on the left panel, and the grid settings and grid pattern on the right panel.


Program name
Robotbot
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Grids
Grids
grid
Create New
Grid settings
Grid pattern
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

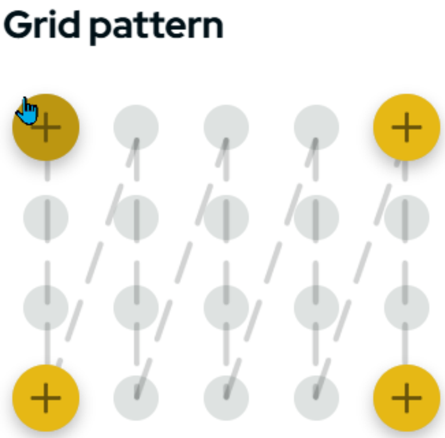
Rows
4

Columns
5

Path
Zig-zag vertical

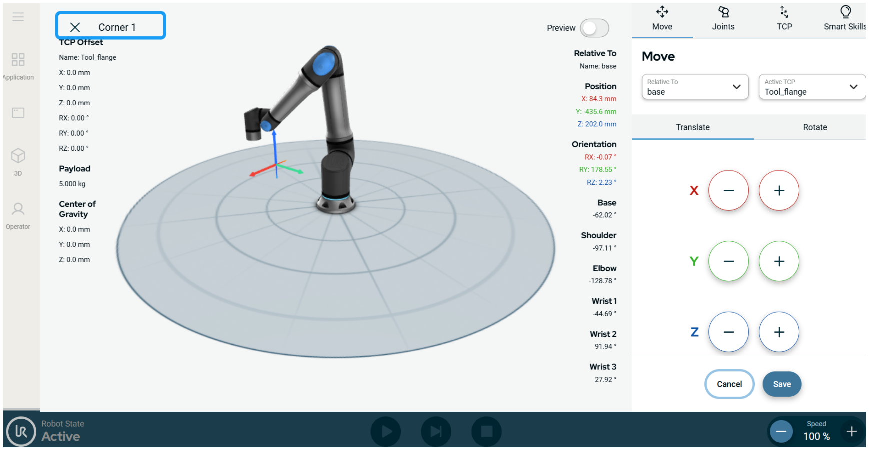
3. Tap **Create New** on the grids tree.
4. Enter the grid name in the **create new grid** field and **Save**.
5. Enter the number of **rows** and **columns** in the fields provided under the grid settings and tap **Confirm**. The grid pattern corresponds with what you input in the grid settings.

6. In the grid pattern, tap the first corner (in yellow circle).


Grid pattern

You will be directed to the 3D viewer of the robot arm in X, Y, Z coordinates.

7. On the right side of the screen, tap the **minus-plus button** in each coordinates to translate and rotate. Tap **Save**.


Corner 1
Application
3D
Operator
Preview
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Move
Translate
Rotate
X
Y
Z
−
+
Cancel
Save
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
5.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: 84.3 mm
Y: -435.6 mm
Z: 202.0 mm

Orientation
RX: -0.07 °
RY: 178.55 °
RZ: 2.23 °

Base
-62.02 °

Shoulder
-97.11 °

Elbow
-128.78 °

Wrist 1
-44.69 °

Wrist 2
91.94 °

Wrist 3
27.92 °

Relative To: base
Active TCP: Tool_flange

8. Press and rotate, pinch and spread the 3D screen to zoom in or zoom out the robot parts, take a close-up view, rotate sideways, and other viewing direction.
9. Repeat steps 8-11 thrice to make a grid pattern for the remaining corners 2-4.

When your Grid is set up, you can implement it in your program.

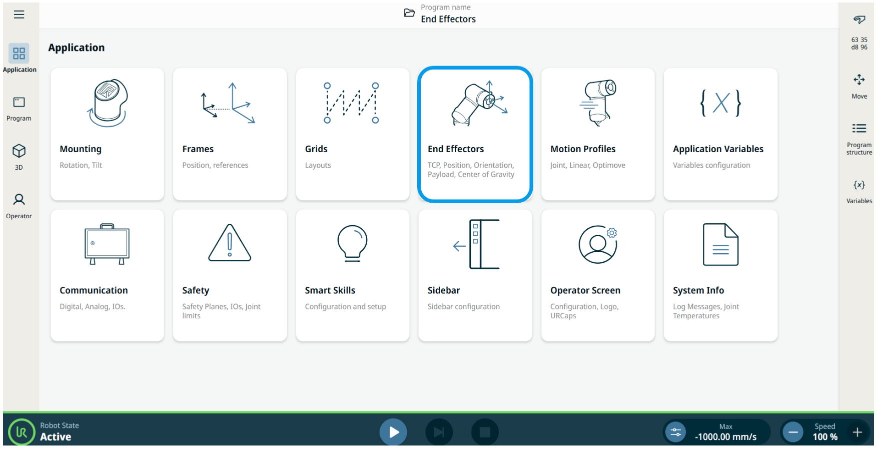
20.4. End Effectors Application

Description

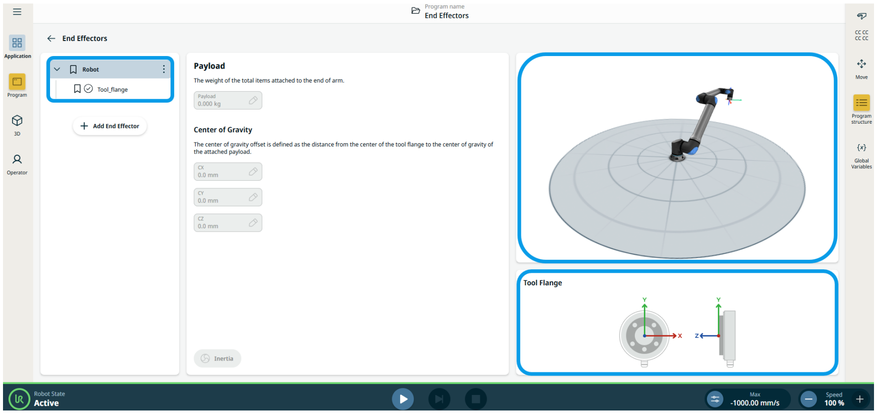
The End Effectors application is used for configuring the tooling at the end of the arm, such as the tool center point (TCP) and center of gravity (CoG).

Using the End Effectors application functionality

1. Go to the Application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **End Effectors** icon.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

In the main screen, you can see End Effector application screen with a 3D robot view and an illustration of the Tool flange on the right panel. This change has been introduced to help users visualize the frame at the TCP and Tool Flange. On the left panel, the end effectors list now has the **Robot** group. The built-in **Tool_flange** end effector is located under that group.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
End Effectors
Robot
Tool_flange
Add End Effector
Inertia
Tool Flange
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Payload

The weight of the total items attached to the end of arm.

Payload 0.000 kg

Center of Gravity

The center of gravity offset is defined as the distance from the center of the tool flange to the center of gravity of the attached payload.

CX 0.0 mm

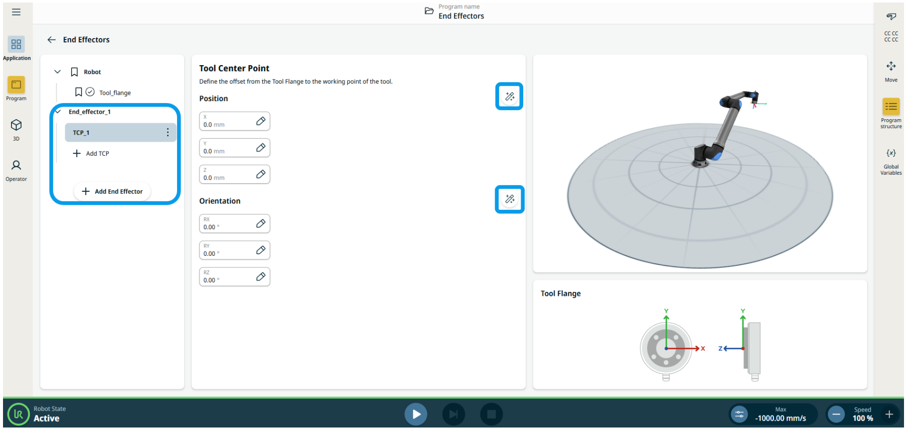
CY 0.0 mm

CZ 0.0 mm

Tool Center Point (TCP) wizards

The TCP wizards enables you to define the position and orientation of a TCP. The new wizards are accessible from the Tool Center Point application screen by tapping the new wizard icon next to the **Position** header and the **Orientation** header, respectively. In both wizards, you can call up a popup any time with more detailed instructions and animations on how to use the wizard. The instructions can be accessed by pressing the **Instructions** icon in the bottom left corner of the wizards.

1. On the left panel, tap **+ Add End Effector**.
2. Tap **TCP_1** under the newly added **End_effector_1 tree**.
3. In the central panel, the Tool Center Point, you see the two wizard wand icons for Position and Orientation.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
End Effectors
Robot
Tool_flange
End_effector_1
TCP_1
Add TCP
Add End Effector
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Tool Flange
Y
X
Z
Robot State
Active
Max
Speed
100 %

Tool Center Point

Define the offset from the Tool Flange to the working point of the tool.

Position

X 0.0 mm

Y 0.0 mm

Z 0.0 mm

Orientation

RX 0.00 °

RY 0.00 °

RZ 0.00 °

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Adding, Renaming, Duplicating, and Deleting TCP

You can start configuring a new TCP with the following actions:

- Tap + to define a new TCP with a unique name. The new payload appears in the End effector tree..
- Tap ✎ to rename a TCP.
- Tap ⧉ to duplicate a TCP.
- Tap 🗑 to delete a selected TCP. You cannot remove the last TCP.

Active TCP

The check-mark in the drop-down indicates which TCP is active ✓ TCP_1 ⋮.

Default TCP

The default TCP is set as the active TCP before the program starts.
Select the desired TCP and tap 🔖 to **Set as default** to set a TCP as the default.

20.4.1. TCP Position

Description

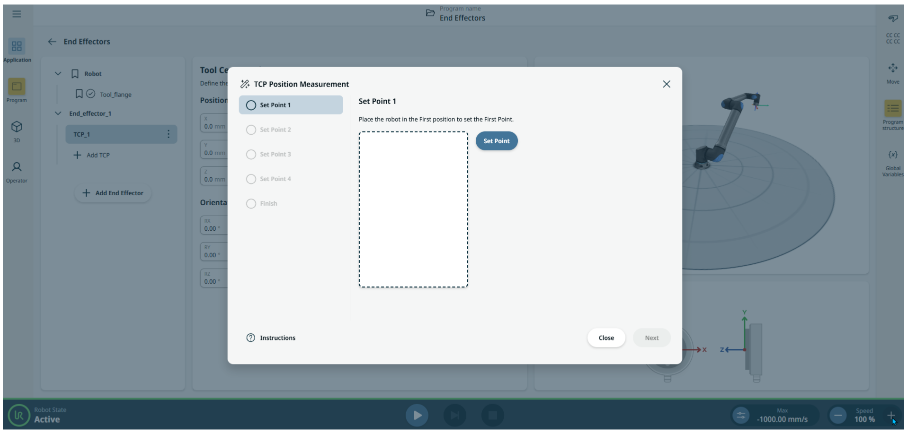
The TCP position wizard assists user in finding the position (translation) of a TCP. This is useful in situations where the position is unknown and cannot be easily measured.

TCP Position wizard

1. On the central panel, tap the TCP Position wizard icon,

   Position

   and the pop-up TCP Position Measurement screen appears.



Program name
End Effectors
End Effectors
Robot
Tool_flange
End_effector_1
TCP_1
Add TCP
Add End Effector
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
100 %

TCP Position Measurement

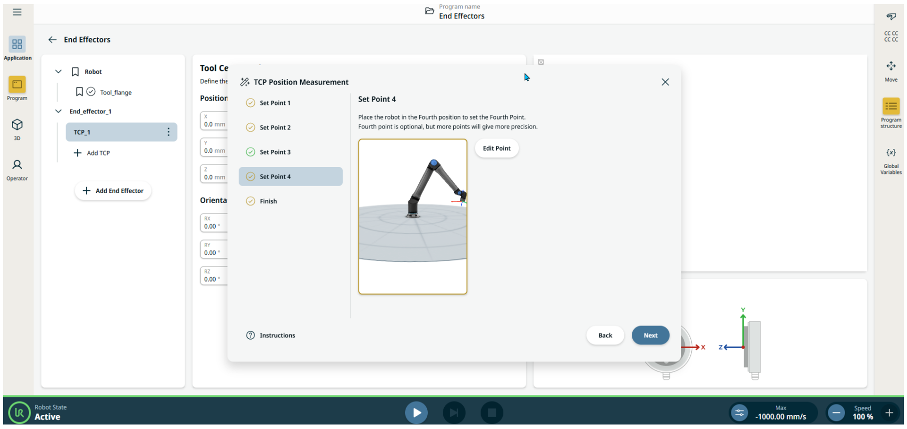
○ Set Point 1
○ Set Point 2
○ Set Point 3
○ Set Point 4
○ Finish

Set Point 1

Place the robot in the First position to set the First Point.

Set Point
Instructions
Close
Next

2. Tap the **Set Point** button to set three or four positions by moving the TCP to the same position from different angles. This can be done by freedrive or jogging the robot in the 3D interface. You need at least three points from different angles for successful measurement.



Program name
End Effectors
End Effectors
Robot
Tool_flange
End_effector_1
TCP_1
Add TCP
Add End Effector
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
100 %

TCP Position Measurement

✓ Set Point 1
✓ Set Point 2
✓ Set Point 3
✓ Set Point 4
✓ Finish

Set Point 4

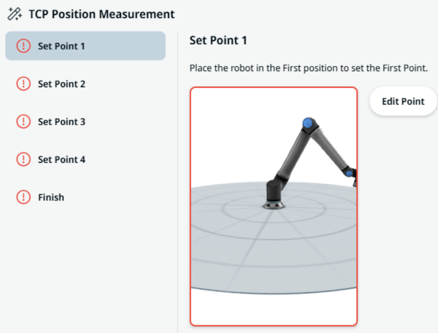
Place the robot in the Fourth position to set the Fourth Point.
Fourth point is optional, but more points will give more precision.

Edit Point
Instructions
Back
Next

The wizard calculates the TCP position automatically. Though three positions are sufficient to determine the TCP position, a fourth position can be used to further verify that calculations are correct.

NOTICE

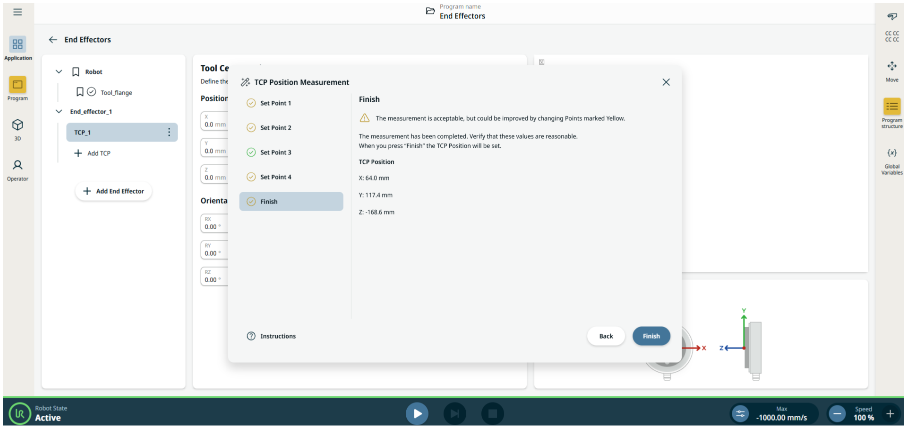
A red warning in Set Points informs user if the taught positions are not sufficiently diverse, in which case it is not possible to compute the TCP position. This means that the positions must be retaught.


TCP Position Measurement
Set Point 1
Set Point 2
Set Point 3
Set Point 4
Finish
Edit Point

Set Point 1

Place the robot in the First position to set the First Point.

3. When the measurement is completed, tap **Finish**. You can see the robot arm's position as shown in the X, Y, Z coordinates.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot
Tool_flange
End_effector_1
TCP_1
Add TCP
Add End Effector
Tool Ce
Define the
Position
X
0.0 mm
Y
0.0 mm
Z
0.0 mm
Orienta
RX
0.00 °
RY
0.00 °
RZ
0.00 °
TCP Position Measurement
Set Point 1
Set Point 2
Set Point 3
Set Point 4
Finish
Instructions
Back
Finish
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Finish

The measurement is acceptable, but could be improved by changing Points marked Yellow.

The measurement has been completed. Verify that these values are reasonable.
When you press "Finish" the TCP Position will be set.

TCP Position

X: 64.0 mm

Y: 117.4 mm

Z: -168.6 mm

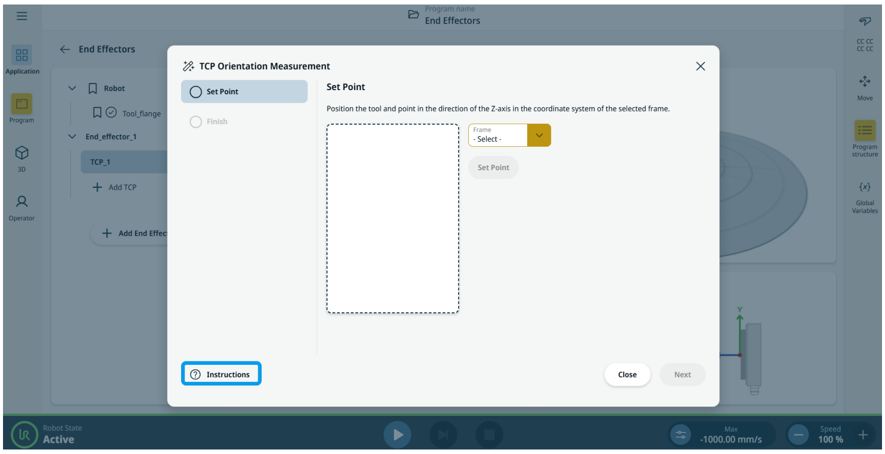
20.4.2. TCP Orientation

Description

The new TCP orientation wizard provides a convenient way of determining the orientation (rotation) of a TCP. By having the user move the robot to a position where the tool's Z-axis aligns with a selected frame, the wizard can compute the TCP orientation automatically.

TCP Orientation wizard

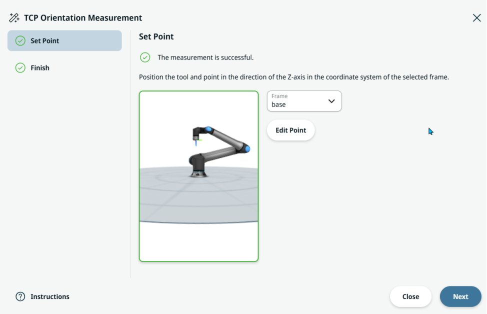
1. On the central panel, tap the TCP Orientation wizard icon, **Orientation** and the pop-up TCP Orientation Measurement screen appears.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
End Effectors
Robot
Tool_flange
End_effector_1
TCP_1
Add TCP
Add End Effec
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
TCP Orientation Measurement
Set Point
Finish
Frame
- Select -
Set Point
Instructions
Close
Next
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Set Point

Position the tool and point in the direction of the Z-axis in the coordinate system of the selected frame.

2. Tap **? Instructions** on the bottom left part of the screen.
3. Position the Z-axis of the tool parallel with the Z-axis of the selected frame, for example the base.
4. Tap **Set Point** and jog the robot per prior instruction, then **Save**.
5. When the robot is properly jogged in 3D view, the set point is successful, and tap **Next**.

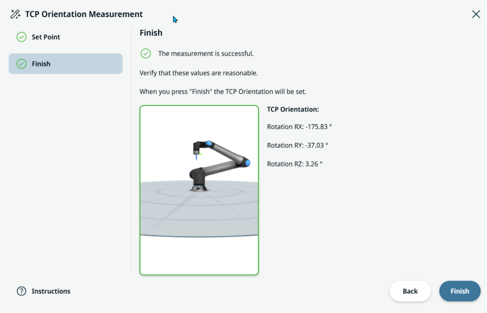

TCP Orientation Measurement
Set Point
Finish
Frame
base
Edit Point
Instructions
Close
Next

Set Point

The measurement is successful.

Position the tool and point in the direction of the Z-axis in the coordinate system of the selected frame.

6. To finish, the TCP orientation measurement, verify the RX, RY, and RZ values.


TCP Orientation Measurement
Set Point
Finish
Instructions
Back
Finish

Finish

The measurement is successful.

Verify that these values are reasonable.

When you press "Finish" the TCP Orientation will be set.

TCP Orientation:

Rotation RX: -175.83 °

Rotation RY: -37.03 °

Rotation RZ: 3.26 °

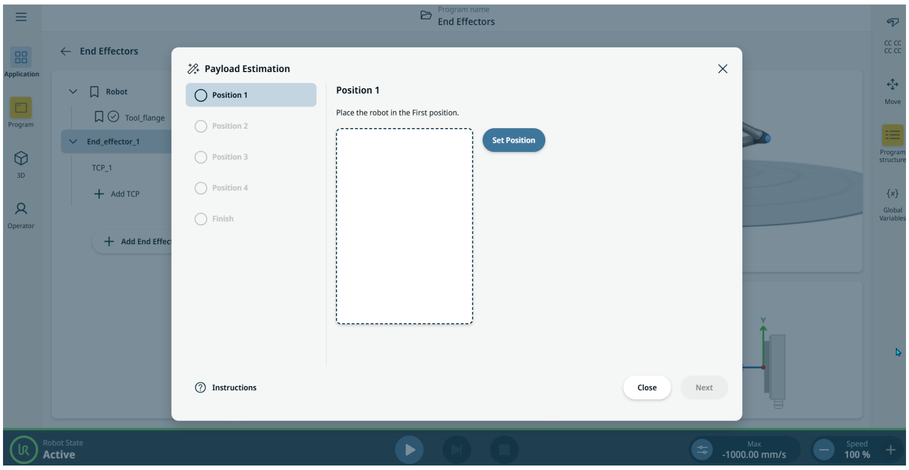
20.4.3. Payload and Center of Gravity

Description

The new Payload Estimation wizard allows the robot to help the user set the correct payload and center of gravity (CoG) of a work piece, such as a tool or a combination of attachments to the tool flange.

Payload and Center of Gravity (CoG) wizard

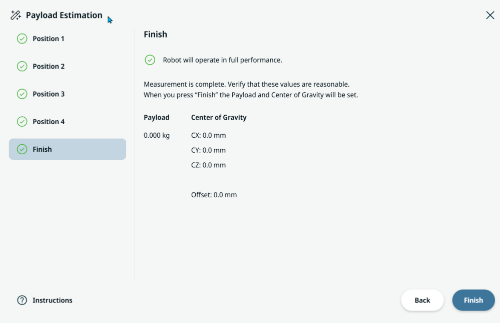
1. On the left panel, tap End_effector_1.
2. On the central panel, tap the Payload wizard icon, **Payload**, and the pop-up Payload Estimation screen appears.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
End Effectors
Robot
Tool_flange
End_effector_1
TCP_1
Add TCP
Add End Effec
Payload Estimation
Position 1
Position 2
Position 3
Position 4
Finish
Set Position
Instructions
Close
Next
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Position 1

Place the robot in the First position.

3. By having the user teach four different positions, the robot can estimate the payload mass and CoG automatically. The wizard's final step will indicate, if the computed payload mass or the combination of payload mass and CoG offset may cause reduced robot performance.


Payload Estimation
Position 1
Position 2
Position 3
Position 4
Finish
Instructions
Back
Finish

Finish

Robot will operate in full performance.

Measurement is complete. Verify that these values are reasonable.
When you press “Finish” the Payload and Center of Gravity will be set.

Payload	Center of Gravity
0.000 kg	CX: 0.0 mm CY: 0.0 mm CZ: 0.0 mm Offset: 0.0 mm

As in the TCP position wizard, the user will be informed, if positions need to be re-taught, because the taught positions are not sufficiently diverse.
A pop-up with instructions can be opened at any time as in the TCP wizards.

> **NOTICE**
>
> Follow the these guidelines for best Payload Estimation results:
>
> - Ensure the TCP positions are as different as possible from each other
> - Perform the measurements within a short time span
> - Avoid pulling on the tool and/or attached payload before and during estimation
> - Robot mounting and angle must be correctly defined in the installation

Renaming, Duplicating, and Deleting Payloads

You can start configuring a new Payload with the following actions:

- Tap ✎ to rename a Payload.
- Tap ⧉ to duplicate a Payload.
- Tap 🗑 to delete a selected Payload. You cannot remove the last Payload.

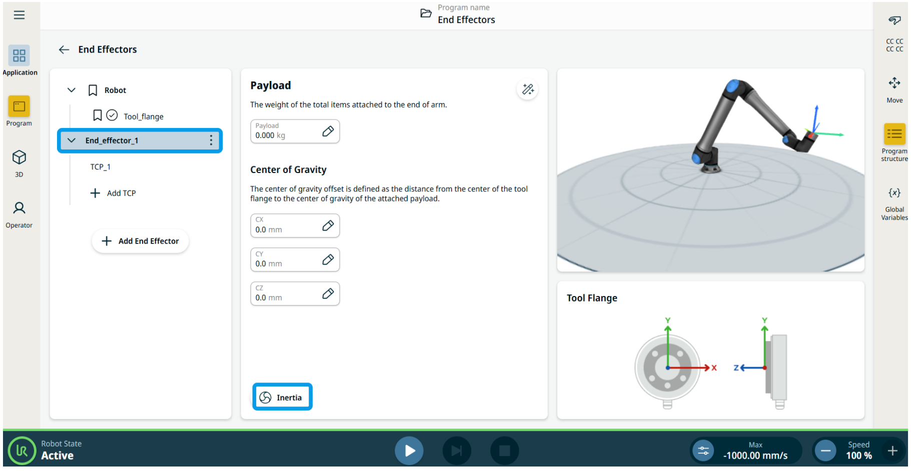
20.4.4. Payload Inertia

Description

Configuring the inertia of heavy payloads enhance the robot's motion performance and reduces risk of vibrations and protective stops.

Setting Inertia Values

1. Tap **End_effector_1** in the left panel.
2. In the central panel, tap the **Inertia icon** below the Center of Gravity fields.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
End Effectors
Robot
Tool_flange
End_effector_1
TCP_1
Add TCP
Add End Effector
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Tool Flange
Inertia
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Payload

The weight of the total items attached to the end of arm.

Payload: 0.000 kg

Center of Gravity

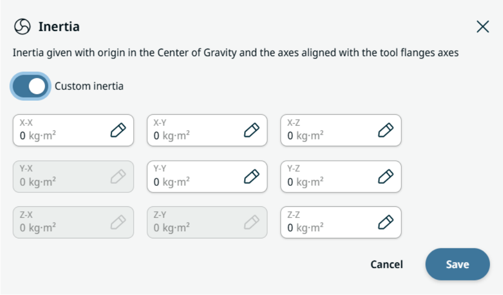
The center of gravity offset is defined as the distance from the center of the tool flange to the center of gravity of the attached payload.

CX: 0.0 mm

CY: 0.0 mm

CZ: 0.0 mm

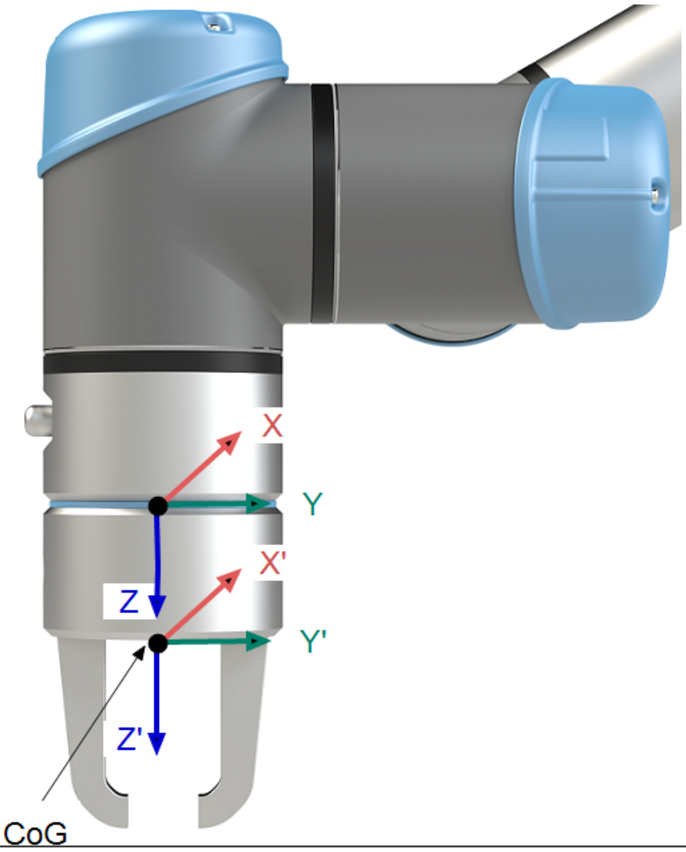
3. You can select **Custom Inertia** to set inertia values. Slide the button to activate.
4. Tap the fields: **X-X**, **X-Y**, **X-Z**, **Y-Y**, **Y-Z**, and **Z-Z** to set the inertia for the selected payload. **Save**.


Inertia
Cancel
Save

Inertia given with origin in the Center of Gravity and the axes aligned with the tool flanges axes

● Custom inertia

X-X 0 kg·m²	X-Y 0 kg·m²	X-Z 0 kg·m²
Y-X 0 kg·m²	Y-Y 0 kg·m²	Y-Z 0 kg·m²
Z-X 0 kg·m²	Z-Y 0 kg·m²	Z-Z 0 kg·m²



20.5. Motion Profiles

Description

Motion Profiles application allows you to share move parameters across your program by defining speed and acceleration with a profile name. The profile name can then be referred in any new move node in your program, even if the moves are not grouped in a folder. This application applies to the following commands:

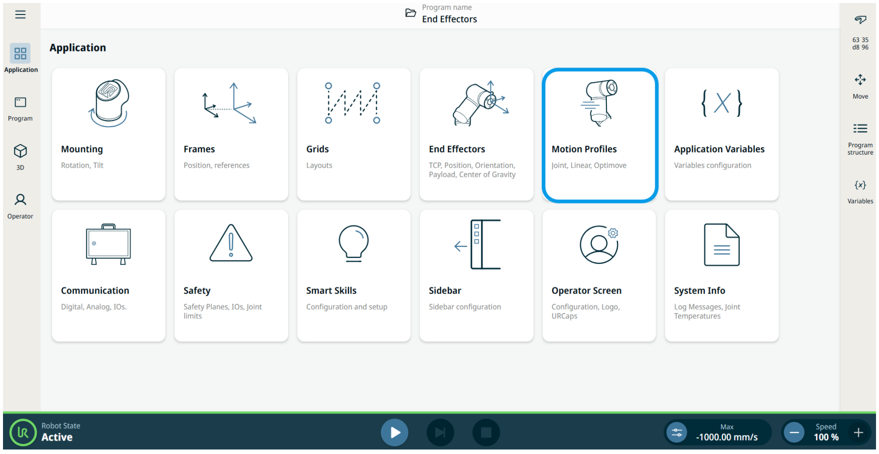
- Joint Move
- Linear/Direction Move
- Process/Circular Move

Intended programming flow

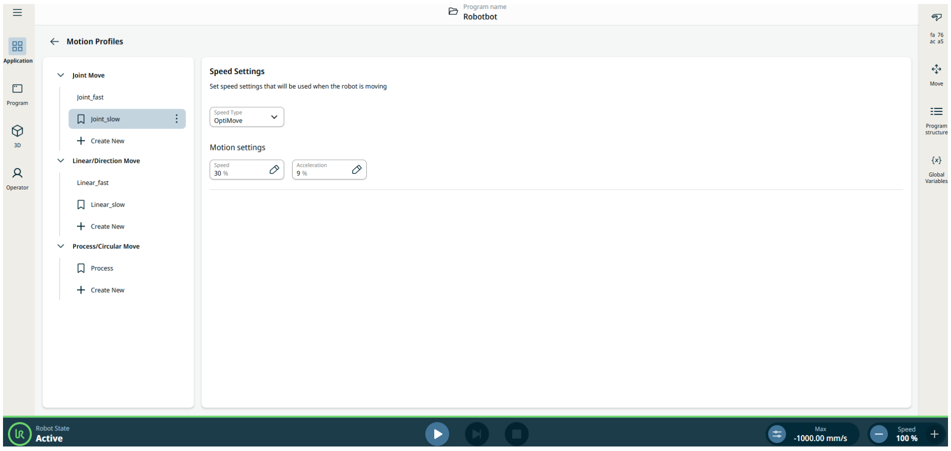
1. User starts by setting up all the Motion Profile needed for the application.
2. Choose a suitable name for easy recognition.
3. Choose the proper Move type (Joint, Linear/Direction, Process Move, Circular arc) from the commands toolbox when the Move node is inserted .
4. Every Move node should use a Motion Profile for easy overview.

Using the Motion Profiles application functionality

1. Go to the application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Motion Profiles** icon.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
63 35
d8 96
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The Motion Profiles screen appears, which is divided into two panels: left panel contains the three move types, and right panel contains the speed settings.


Program name
Robotbot
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Motion Profiles
Joint Move
Joint_fast
Joint_slow
Create New
Linear/Direction Move
Linear_fast
Linear_slow
Create New
Process/Circular Move
Process
Create New
Speed Settings
Motion settings
fa 76
ac a5
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
Speed

Set speed settings that will be used when the robot is moving

Speed Type: OptiMove

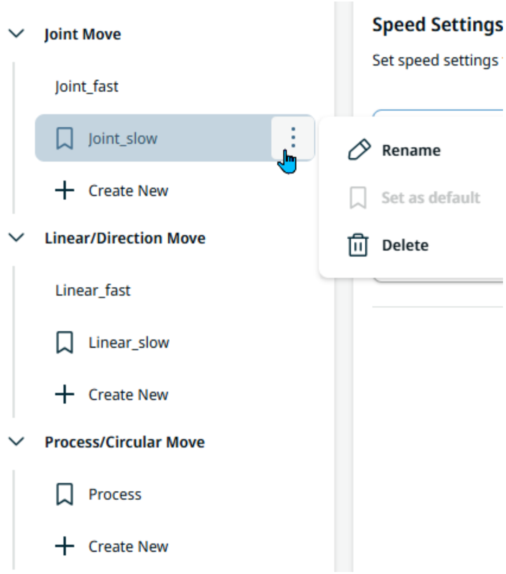
Speed: 30 %

Acceleration: 9 %

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Left Panel


Joint Move
Joint_fast
Joint_slow
Create New
Linear/Direction Move
Linear_fast
Linear_slow
Create New
Process/Circular Move
Process
Create New
Speed Settings
Set speed settings
Rename
Set as default
Delete

The left panel contains three move types, which correspond to the three motion profile categories:

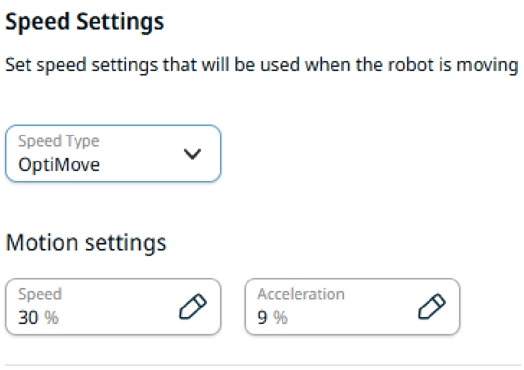
- Joint Move
- Linear/Direction Move
- Process/Circular Move

Note: Derived program nodes will use the profile for their underlying move type.
16.3.15 Joint Move on page 158 for joint profile.
16.3.6 Direction on page 139 node for linear profile.
16.3.4 Circular Arc Move on page 128 for process profile.

1. Tap the **kebab icon** and choose **Rename**, **Set as Default**, or **Delete**.
2. Tap the appropriate **+ Create New** action in each profile to add a new motion profile.

   Note: The last profile of any move type cannot be deleted.

Right Panel



Speed Settings

Set speed settings that will be used when the robot is moving

Speed Type: OptiMove

Motion settings

Speed: 30 %

Acceleration: 9 %

The right panel contains three fields of the speed settings:

- Speed Type
- Speed
- Acceleration

1. Tap the **Speed Type** field and choose either **OptiMove** or **Classic**.

   OptiMove. This is the recommended option for program safety and reliability, which allows the values to be set as a percentage of the allowed maximum. See OptiMove.

   Classic. This speed type enables you to specify values in m/s and m/s².
2. Tap the **Speed** field, and three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
3. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.
4. Tap the Acceleration field, and three tabs appear:
   - Value
   - Variable
   - Expression
5. Enter the data in each tab and tap **Confirm**. See Value-Variable-Expression Tabs.

Example Program for Motion Profiles

1. Go to steps 1-2 of “Using the Motion Profiles application functionality.”
2. On the left panel, tap Process/Circular Move.
3. Tap + Create New, type the motion profile name as “Welding_speed.” Save.
4. On the right panel, change the motion settings speed to 50 in the Value tab, and Confirm.
5. Tap the kebab icon of “Welding_speed” and set it as default.
6. Tap the kebab icon of Process, rename it “Medium_speed” and Save.
7. On the right panel, change its motion settings speed to 100 in the Value tab, and Confirm.
8. Tap again + Create New, type the motion profile name “Fast_speed” and Save.
9. On the right panel, change the motion settings speed to 150 in the Value tab, and Confirm.
10. Go to the main program screen. See Command Nodes.
11. Tap the Process Move icon and choose Welding_speed as Point_1.
12. Go to Edit Point button and jog the robot using the X, Y, Z plus-minus button in the multitask screen.
13. Tap the Blend field, enter 5 in the Value tab, and Confirm.
14. Repeat step 10 and tap again the Process Move icon. Choose Medium_speed as Point_2.
15. Repeat step 12.
16. Tap the Blend field, enter 10 in the Value tab, and Confirm.
17. Repeat step 10 and tap again the Process Move icon. Choose Fast_speed as Point_3.
18. Tap the Blend field, enter 15 in the Value tab, and Confirm.
19. In the footer, play the program.

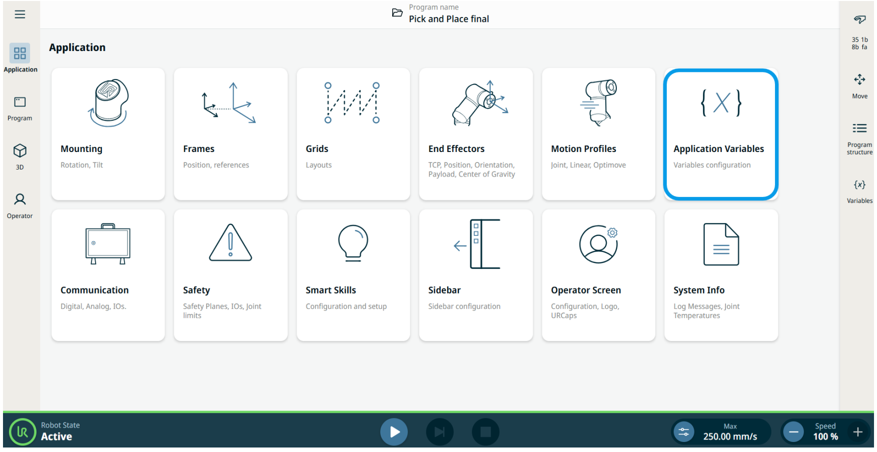
20.6. Application Variables

Description

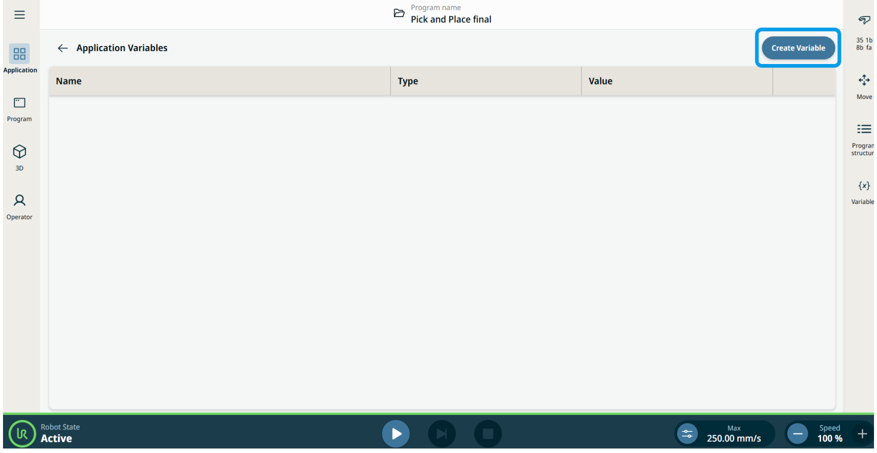
Application Variables allows you to define a list of variables that are persisting between program runs and robot restarts. It can be used in the same way as any other variable(s) in the program. Along with values, variables can be exported together with program.

Using the Application Variables functionality

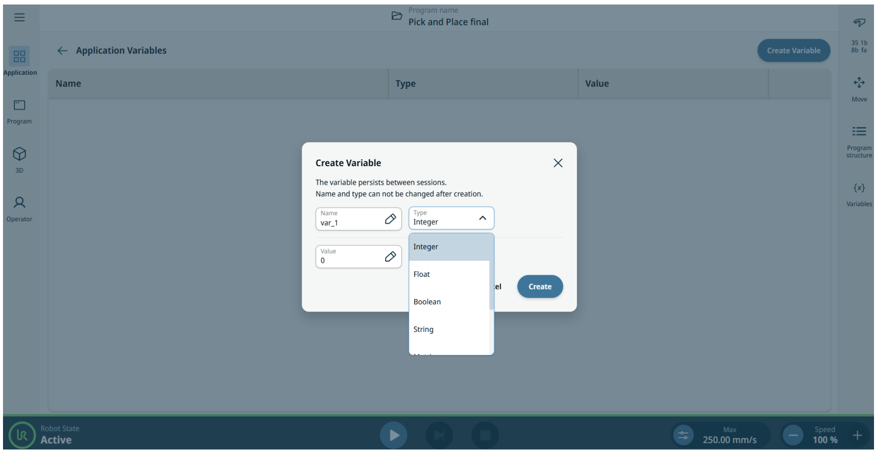
1. Go to the application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Application Variables** icon.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Application
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. The Application Variables configuration page displays all created variables for the currently loaded program. Information is sorted in column by name, type, and value.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Application Variables
Create Variable
Name
Type
Value
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

4. On the screen’s top right side, tap the **Create Variable** button to add a new variable. A pop-up window appears with the name, type, and value fields for configuration.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Application Variables
Create Variable
35 1b 8b fa
Name
Type
Value
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Integer
Float
Boolean
String
Create
Robot State
Max
Speed

Create Variable

The variable persists between sessions.
Name and type can not be changed after creation.

Name: var_1
Type: Integer
Value: 0

Robot State: Active
Max: 250.00 mm/s
Speed: 100 %

5. In the **Name** field, enter your variable name. Edit the value in the **Value** field. In the **Type** field, you see the allowed variable types and choose the one pertinent to your program.

20.6.1. Variable Types

Variable Types and examples

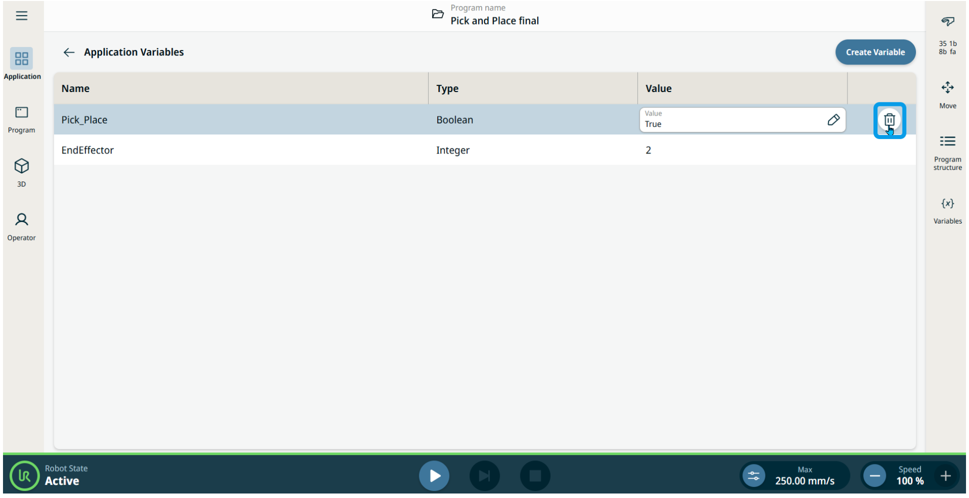
These are the different variable types and their corresponding examples:

- **Integer**: numbers [1, 3.14159]
- **Float**: numbers [3, 4.24261]
- **Boolean**: True, False
- **String**: “Next part”
- **Matrix**: [[1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0], [0, 0, 1]]
- **Pose**: p[0.1, 0, 0.3, 3.14, 0, 0]
- **Array**: array of numbers, strings, poses - [3, 44, 55, 66, 77], ["Start position"], [p[0, 0, 0, 3.14, 0, 0], p[0.3, -0.1, 0.5, 0, 1.57, -0.33]]

20.6.2. Delete Variables

Deleting variables in programs

Tap the trash button to remove a variable. Removing a variable is possible only when a program is stopped. Program will be stopped automatically if it's still running.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Application Variables
Create Variable
Application
Program
3D
Operator
35 1b
8b fa
Move
Program structure
{x}
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Name	Type	Value
Pick_Place	Boolean	Value True
EndEffector	Integer	2

NOTICE

Type and name cannot be changed after variable is added. Value can be changed when application is stopped. Value is also updated live when program is running.

20.6.3. Use Variables in Programs

Using variables in programs

NOTICE

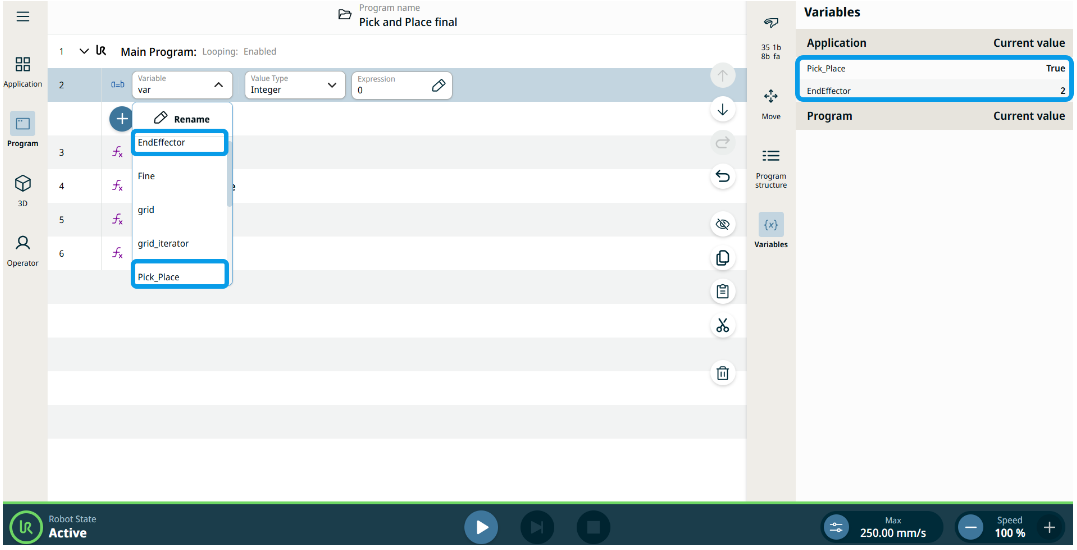
Structs, which are complex data types, are not supported in application variables. Communication handler objects (e.g. xmlrpc, ros_subscriber, etc.) are not supported as application variables.

Application variables can be used in the same way as any other variables in the program. They are added to a list of variables available in the dropdown lists.

1. Open the Assignment command node. See Assignment.
2. In the **Variable field**, you can see the variables created in the Application Variables.
3. Tap **Variables** in the sidebar to view the created variables.

NOTICE

See the variables inside the blue box in both the main screen and the multitask screen. Information found in both screens correspond to each other.


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Rename
35 1b
8b fa
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Program name: Pick and Place final

1 Main Program: Looping: Enabled

2 Variable: var | Value Type: Integer | Expression: 0

EndEffector
Fine
grid
grid_iterator
Pick_Place

Variables

Application	Current value
Pick_Place	True
EndEffector	2

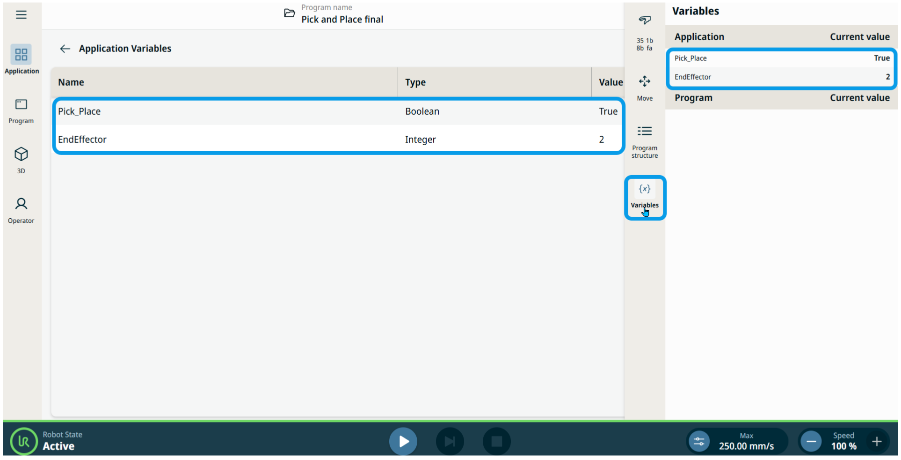
Program	Current value

20.6.4. Showing Variables

Showing variable values

Current variable value is shown both on the sidebar in variables section and on the Application Variables screen in Application section.

1. Go to the Application Variables configuration screen, and you see the created variables.
2. Tap **Variables** in the sidebar. The multitask screen expands to the center, and you see the created variables with their currents value in the Application list.



Program name
Pick and Place final

Application Variables

Name	Type	Value
Pick_Place	Boolean	True
EndEffector	Integer	2

Variables

Application	Current value
Pick_Place	True
EndEffector	2

Program	Current value

Robot State
Active

Max
250.00 mm/s

Speed
100 %

20.6.5. Saving Variables

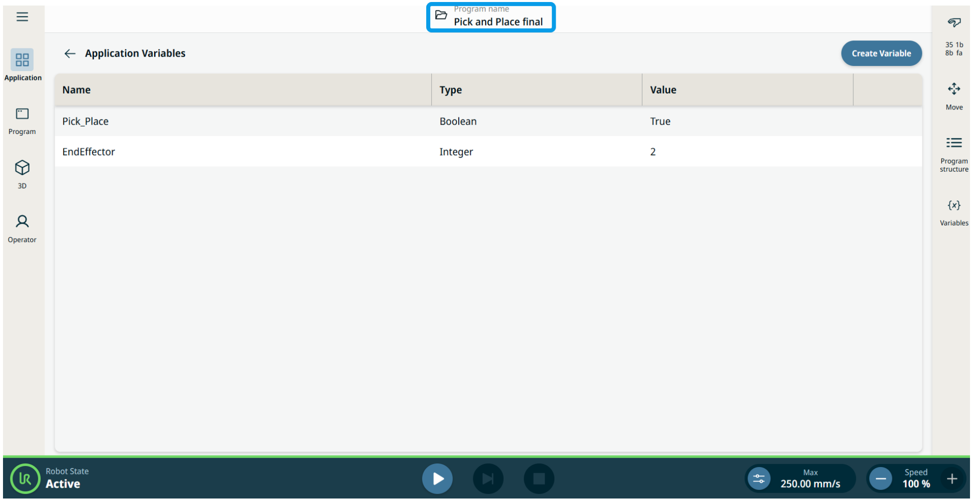
Saving variables

Each program in PolyScope X has its own set of application variables. Variables are saved to the internal program database when program is stopped and automatically every ten minutes.

> **NOTICE**
>
> Every time a program is switched, all variables are cleared and replaced with variables defined in the newly loaded program. When a program is loaded again, values of Application Variables are automatically restored to the last state.

See the switch of the application variables between the programs “Pick and Place final” and “End Effectors.”

Pick and Place final program screen



Program name: Pick and Place final

Application Variables

Name	Type	Value
Pick_Place	Boolean	True
EndEffector	Integer	2

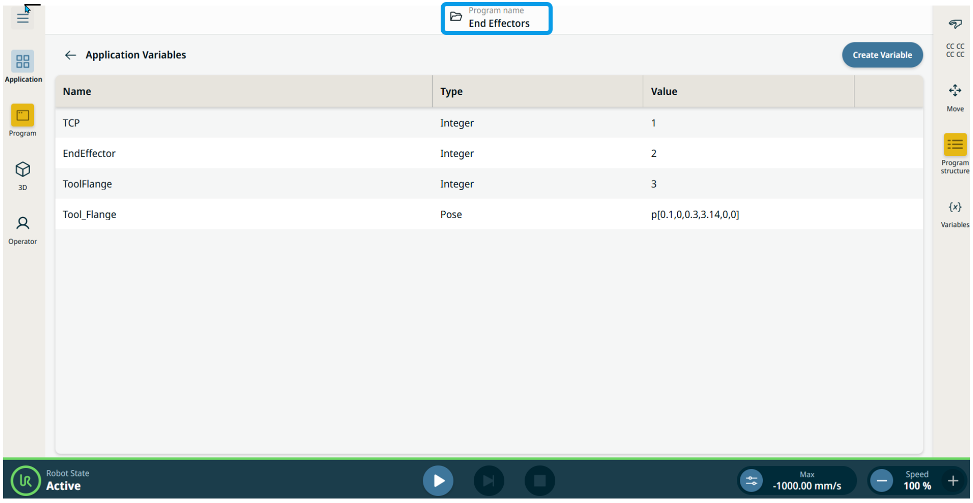
Robot State: Active

Max: 250.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Create Variable
Application
Program
3D
Operator
35 1b
8b fa
Move
Program structure
Variables

End Effectors program screen



Program name: End Effectors

Application Variables

Name	Type	Value
TCP	Integer	1
EndEffector	Integer	2
ToolFlange	Integer	3
Tool_Flange	Pose	p[0.1,0,0.3,3.14,0,0]

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Create Variable
Application
Program
3D
Operator
CC CC
CC CC
Move
Program structure
Variables

20.7. Communication

Description

The Communication application allows you to monitor and set the live IO (input-output) signals from/to the robot control box.

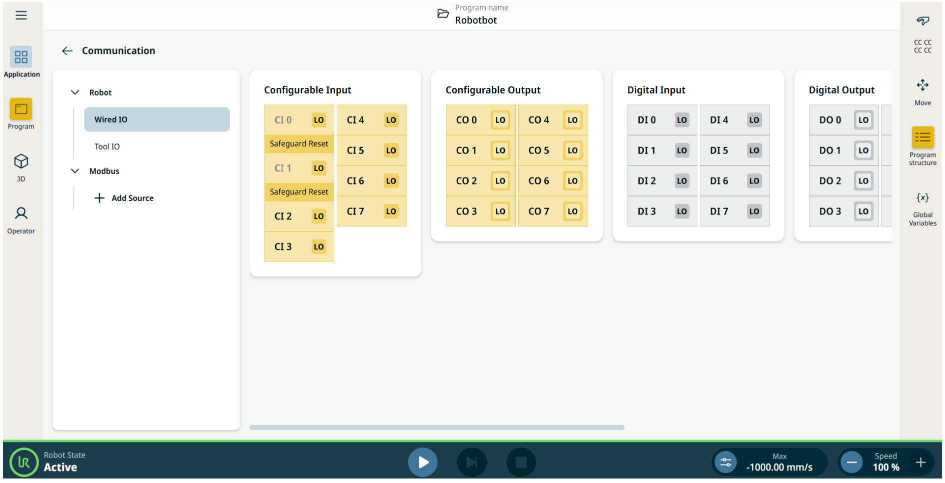
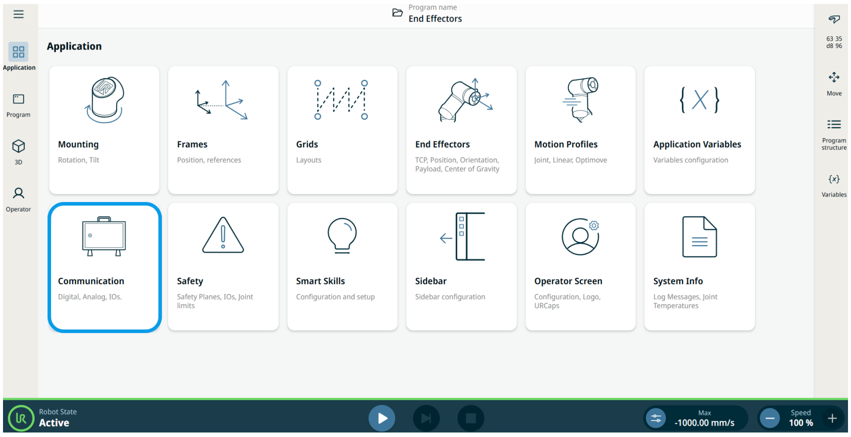

Program name
Robotbot
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Configurable Input
CI 0
LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 1
CI 2
CI 3
CI 4
CI 5
CI 6
CI 7
Configurable Output
CO 0
CO 1
CO 2
CO 3
CO 4
CO 5
CO 6
CO 7
Digital Input
DI 0
DI 1
DI 2
DI 3
DI 4
DI 5
DI 6
DI 7
Digital Output
DO 0
DO 1
DO 2
DO 3
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

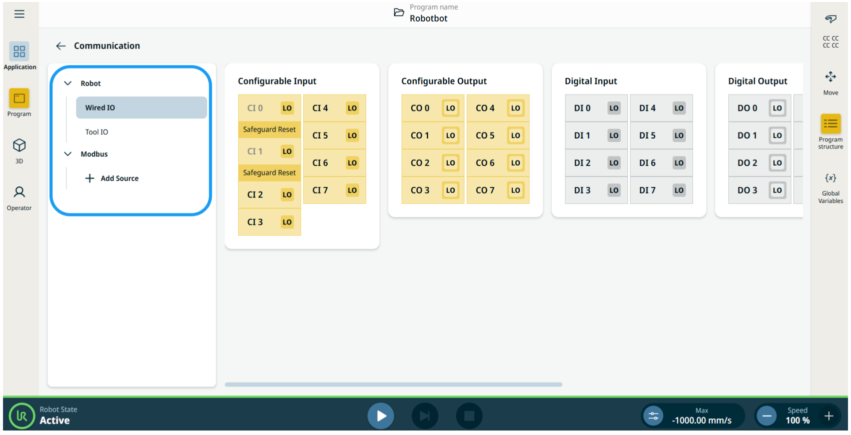
Figure 1.3: *Communication screen displaying IOs.*

Using the Communication application functionality

1. Go to the Application menu screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Communication** icon.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The Communication screen appears, which is divided into the left panel and the right panels.


Program name
Robotbot
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Configurable Input
CI 0
CI 1
CI 2
CI 3
CI 4
CI 5
CI 6
CI 7
Safeguard Reset
Configurable Output
CO 0
CO 1
CO 2
CO 3
CO 4
CO 5
CO 6
CO 7
Digital Input
DI 0
DI 1
DI 2
DI 3
DI 4
DI 5
DI 6
DI 7
Digital Output
DO 0
DO 1
DO 2
DO 3
LO
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The left panel consists of the communication tree, composed of three functions:

- **Robot Wired IO**
- **Robot Tool IO**
- **Modbus**

The right panels show the editable fields of the chosen function.

20.7.1. Wired IO

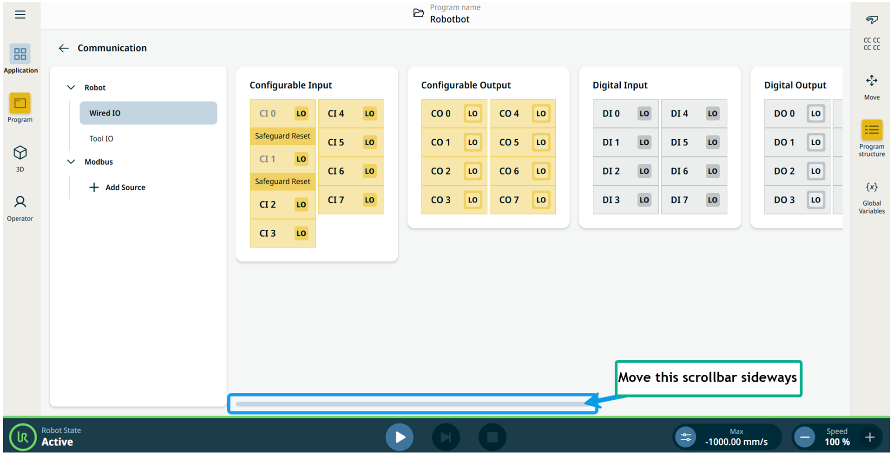
Description Wired IO is used to monitor and set the live IO signals from/to the control box.

To access Wired IO

1. Tap **Wired IO** on the left panel.

   The Communication screen displays the current state of the IO, including during program execution. If anything is changed during program execution, the program stops. At program stop, all output signals retain their states.

2. Use the scrollbar on the right panel to move sideways, and you can see the editable fields of the six components of the wired IO:
   - Configurable Input
   - Configurable Output
   - Digital Input
   - Digital Output
   - Analog Input
   - Analog Output


Program name
Robotbot
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Configurable Input
CI 0 LO
CI 4 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 5 LO
CI 1 LO
CI 6 LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 2 LO
CI 7 LO
CI 3 LO
Configurable Output
CO 0 LO
CO 4 LO
CO 1 LO
CO 5 LO
CO 2 LO
CO 6 LO
CO 3 LO
CO 7 LO
Digital Input
DI 0 LO
DI 4 LO
DI 1 LO
DI 5 LO
DI 2 LO
DI 6 LO
DI 3 LO
DI 7 LO
Digital Output
DO 0 LO
DO 1 LO
DO 2 LO
DO 3 LO
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Move this scrollbar sideways

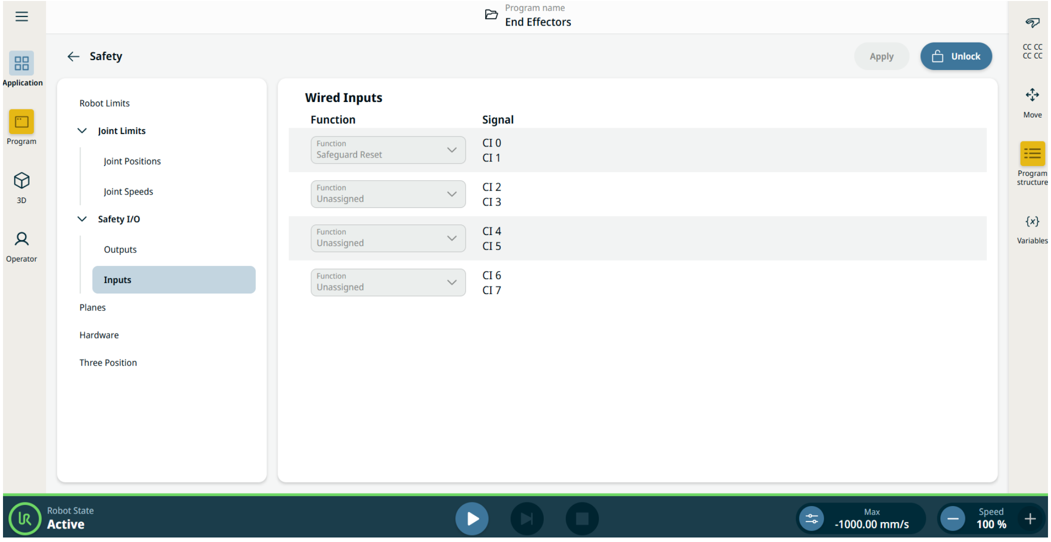
Input is used to start, stop, or pause the program, or as an external **Freedrive** button.

Output shows whether the robot is running or not.

I/O Setup

Description

Use the I/O Setup screen to define I/O signals and configure actions with the I/O tab control. The types of I/O signals are listed under **Input** and **Output**.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Robot Limits
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Outputs
Inputs
Planes
Hardware
Three Position
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Wired Inputs

Function	Signal
Function: Safeguard Reset	CI 0 CI 1
Function: Unassigned	CI 2 CI 3
Function: Unassigned	CI 4 CI 5
Function: Unassigned	CI 6 CI 7

NOTICE

When starting programs from an I/O or fieldbus input, the robot can begin movement from the position it has, there will not be any manual movement to the first waypoint via PolyScope required.

Inputs

1. To the Application .
2. Go to Safety.
3. Tab the Inputs in the Safety I/O section.
4. Unlock the settings.
5. Assign a function to the signal group.

See the Safety I/O Signals for a description of the safety function.

Available Input Actions

Command	Action
Start	Starts or resumes the current program on a rising edge (only enabled in Remote Control)
Stop	Stops the current program on a rising edge
Pause	Pauses the current program on a rising edge
Freedrive	When the input is high, the robot goes into Freedrive (similar to the **Freedrive** button). The input is ignored if other conditions disallow Freedrive.

WARNING

If the robot is stopped while using the Start input action, the robot slowly moves to the first waypoint of the program before executing that program. If the robot is paused while using the Start input action, the robot slowly moves to the position from where it was paused before resuming that program.

Outputs

1. To the Application .
2. Go to Safety.
3. Tab the Outputs in the Safety I/O section.
4. Unlock the settings.
5. Assign a function to the signal group.

You can enable OSSD on each output signal.
See the Safety I/O Signals for a description of the safety function.

Available Output Actions

Action	Output state	Program state
Low when not running	Low	Stopped or paused
High when not running	High	Stopped or paused
High when running, low when stopped	Low High	Running, Stopped or paused
Low on unscheduled stop	Low	Program terminated unscheduled
Low on unscheduled stop, otherwise High	Low High	Program terminated unscheduled Running, stopped or paused
Continuous Pulse	Alternates between high and low	Running (pause or stop the program to maintain the pulse state)

Program Termination Cause

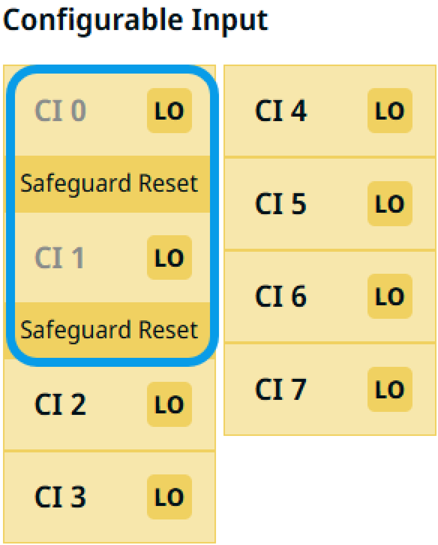
An unscheduled program termination can occur for any of the reasons listed below:

- Robot stop
- Fault
- Violation
- Runtime exception

Configurable Input

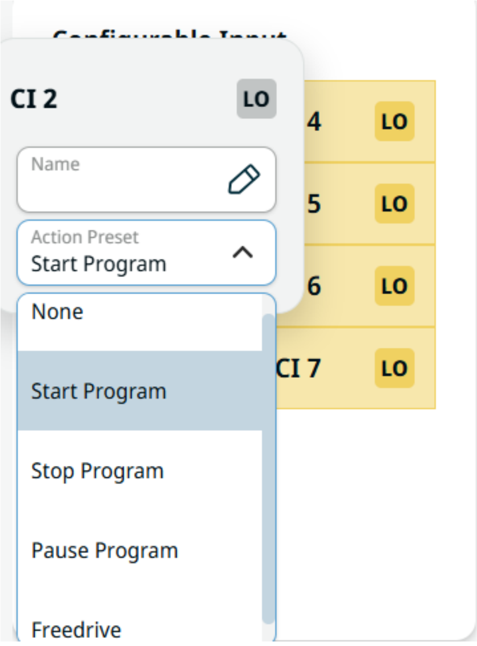
Description

Configurable input can be reserved for special safety settings defined in the IO Setup under Safety IO. Under those which are reserved for safety settings (CI 0 and CI 1), named **Safeguard Reset**, are in gray and cannot be edited. CI 2-CI 7 have editable fields.


Configurable Input
CI 0
LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 1
LO
Safeguard Reset
CI 2
LO
CI 3
LO
CI 4
LO
CI 5
LO
CI 6
LO
CI 7
LO

To access Configurable Input

1. Tap **CI 2**, and the **Name** and **Action Preset** fields appear. In the **Name** field, create a name and **Confirm**. The new name can now be seen in the communication screen.

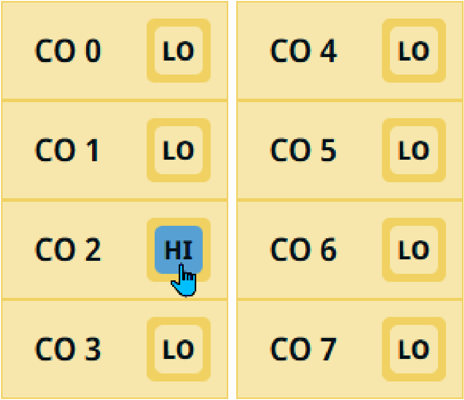

Configurable Input
CI 2
LO
Name
Action Preset
Start Program
None
Start Program
Stop Program
Pause Program
Freedrive
4
5
6
CI 7
LO
LO
LO
LO

2. Tap the **Action Preset** field, and five choices are available:
   - **None**
   - **Start Program**. Starts the loaded program.
   - **Stop Program**. Stops the loaded program.
   - **Pause Program**. Pauses the loaded program.
   - **Freedrive**. Puts the robot in Freedrive mode, similar to the button on the back of the Teach Pendant.
3. Choose the pertinent action preset.
4. Repeat the steps above for CI 3 to CI 7.

Configurable Output

Description The **Configurable Output** field ranges from CO 0 to CO 7.

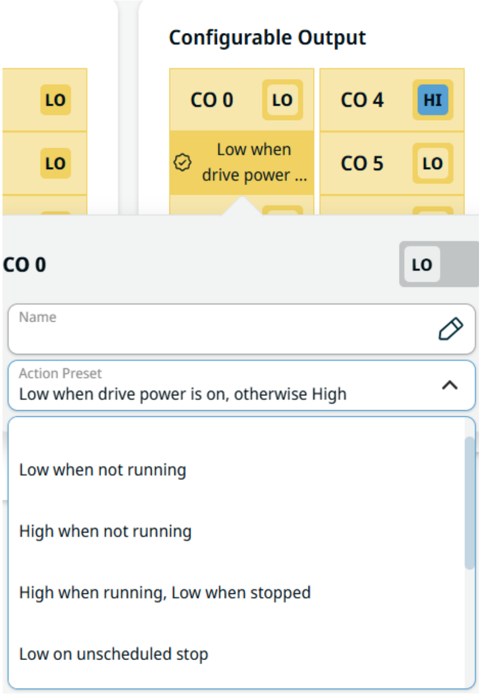
To access Configurable Output



Configurable Output

CO 0	LO	CO 4	LO
CO 1	LO	CO 5	LO
CO 2	HI	CO 6	LO
CO 3	LO	CO 7	LO

1. You can click the square button beside each CO to choose either LO or HI.
2. Tap **CO 0**, and the **Name** and **Action Preset** fields appear.
3. In the **Name** field, create a name and **Confirm**. The new name can now be seen in the communication screen.



Configurable Output

CO 0 LO
Low when drive power ...
CO 4 HI
CO 5 LO

CO 0 LO

Name

Action Preset
Low when drive power is on, otherwise High

LO
LO
Low when not running
High when not running
High when running, Low when stopped
Low on unscheduled stop

4. Tap the **Action Preset** field, and nine choices are available:
    - **None**
    - **Low when not running**. Output state is LO. Program state is stopped or paused.
    - **High when not running**. Output state is HI. Program state is stopped or paused.
    - **High when running, Low when stopped**. Output state is LO then HI. Program state is running, stopped, or paused.
    - **Low on unscheduled stop**. Output state is LO. Program state is terminated unscheduled.
    - **Low on unscheduled stop, otherwise High**. Output state is LO then HI. Program state is terminated unscheduled, running, stopped, or paused.
    - **Continuous Pulse**. Output state alternates from LO to HI. Program state is running.
    - **High when drive power is on, otherwise Low**.Output state is HI.
    - **Low when drive power is on, otherwise High**. Output state is LO.
5. Choose the pertinent action preset.

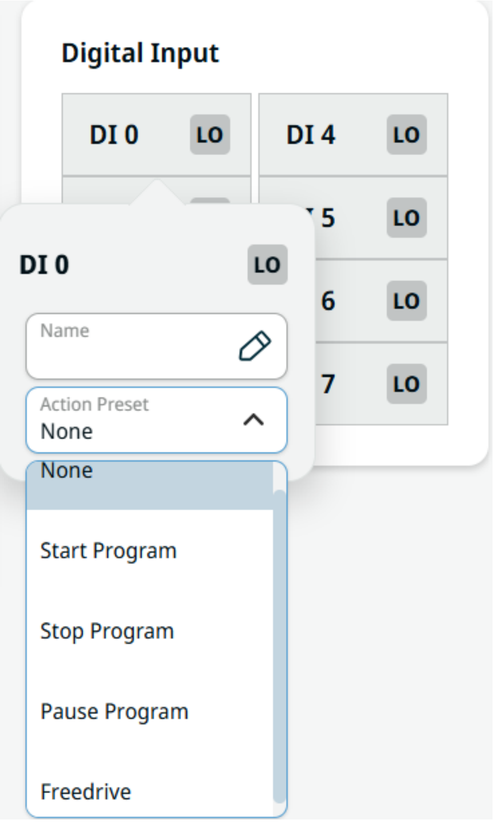
    By selecting the last two action presets, the HI/LO value of signals will be changed when power is OFF/ON.

Digital Input

Description The **Digital Input** field ranges from DI 0 to DI 7.

To access Digital Input

1. Tap **DI 0**, and the **Name** and **Action Preset** fields appear.
2. In the **Name** field, create a name and **Confirm**. The new name can now be seen in the communication screen.


Digital Input
DI 0
LO
DI 4
LO
5
LO
6
LO
7
LO
DI 0
LO
Name
Action Preset
None
None
Start Program
Stop Program
Pause Program
Freedrive

3. Repeat steps 3 onward of Configurable Input for DI 1 to DI 7.

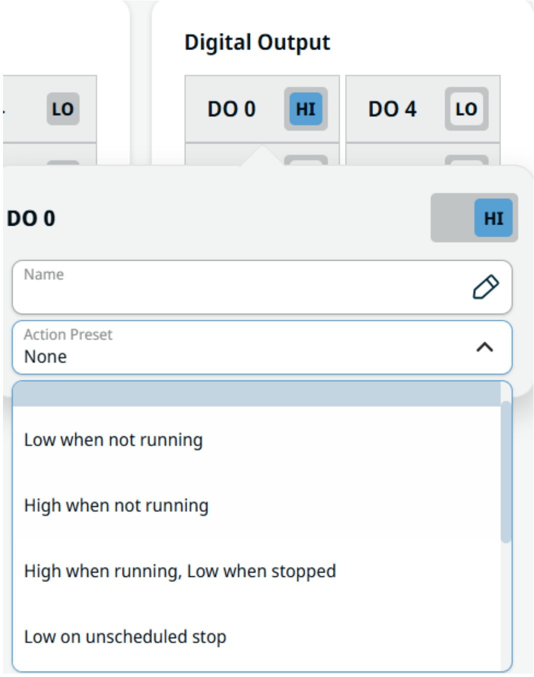
Digital Output

Description

The **Digital Output** field ranges from DO 0 to DO 7 and are set independently to either high or low.

To access Digital Output

Follow all the steps as in Configurable Output.



Digital Output

DO 0
HI
DO 4
LO
LO

DO 0 HI

Name

Action Preset: None

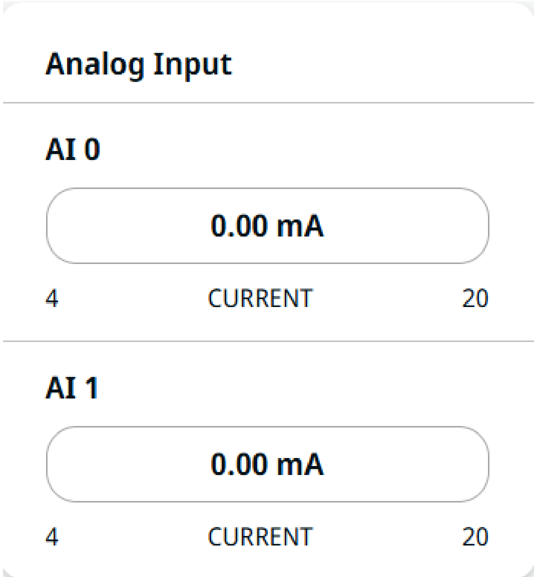
Low when not running
High when not running
High when running, Low when stopped
Low on unscheduled stop

Analog Input

Description

Analog input has two fields for AI 0 and AI 1. It can be set to 4-20 mA. These settings are persistent over restarts of the robot controller and saved in the installation.

To access Analog Input



Analog Input

AI 0

0.00 mA

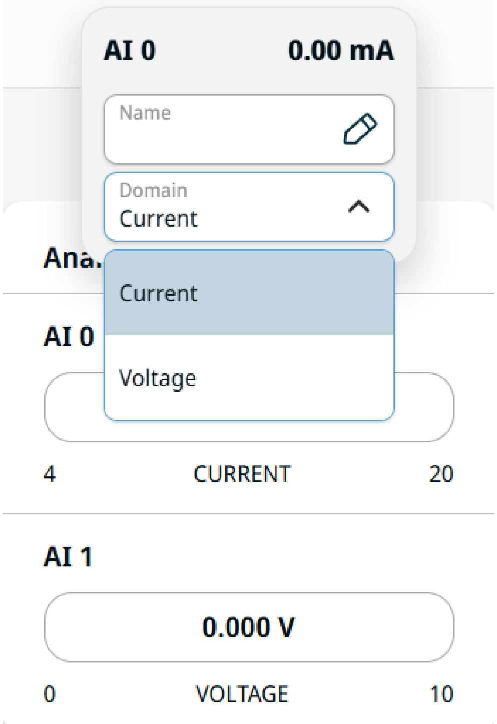
4 CURRENT 20

AI 1

0.00 mA

4 CURRENT 20

1. Tap **AI 0**. The **Name** and **Domain** fields appear.
2. In the **Name** field, create the name you prefer.



AI 0 0.00 mA

Name

Domain: Current

AI 1

0.000 V

0 VOLTAGE 10

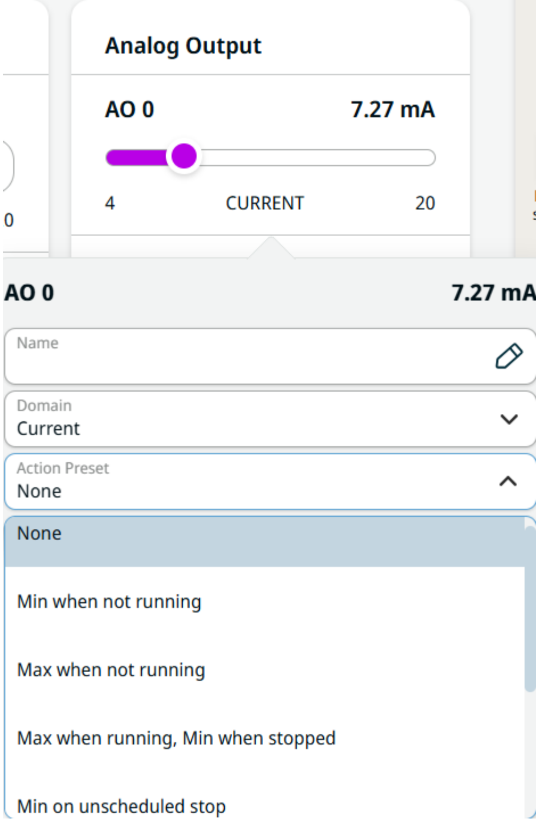
3. Tap the **Domain** field, and you can choose either Current or Voltage.
4. Tap **AI 1**.
5. Repeat steps 2-3.

Analog Output

Description

Analog output has two fields for AO 0 and AO 1. As with analog input, it can be set to 4-20 mA.

To access Analog Output


Analog Output
AO 0
7.27 mA
4
CURRENT
20
0
AO 0
7.27 mA
Name
None
Min when not running
Max when not running
Max when running, Min when stopped
Min on unscheduled stop

Domain: Current

Action Preset: None

1. Tap the purple slider of each field to adjust the current or voltage settings.
2. Tap **AO 0**.
3. In the **Domain** field, you can choose either Current or Voltage.
4. Tap the **Action Preset** field, and eight choices are available:
    - None
    - Min when not running
    - Max when not running
    - Max when running, Min when stopped
    - Min on unscheduled stop
    - Min on unscheduled stop, otherwise Max
    - Max when drive power is on, otherwise Min
    - Min when drive power is on, otherwise Max

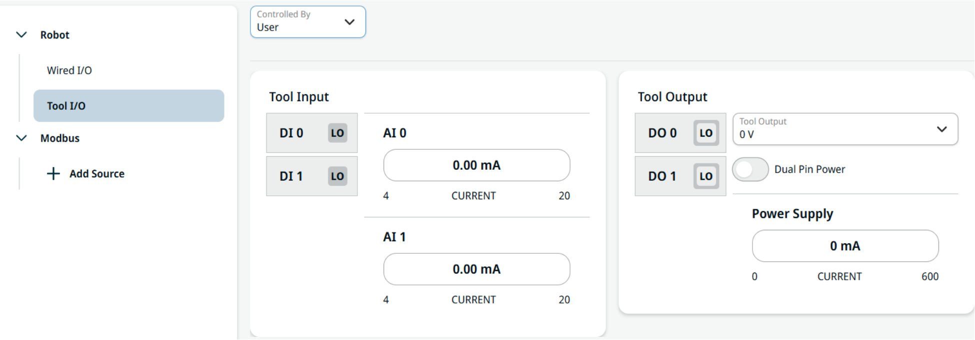
5. Choose the pertinent action preset. The purple slider reflects the action preset you choose.
6. Tap **AO 1** and repeat steps 3-5.

   By selecting the last two action preset, the Min/Max value of signals will be changed when power is OFF/ON.

20.7.2. Tool I/O

Description Tool I/O monitors and sets the live IO signals from/to the control box.

To access Tool IO Tap **Tool I/O** on the left panel. You can see the editable fields of Tool Input and Tool Output on the right.



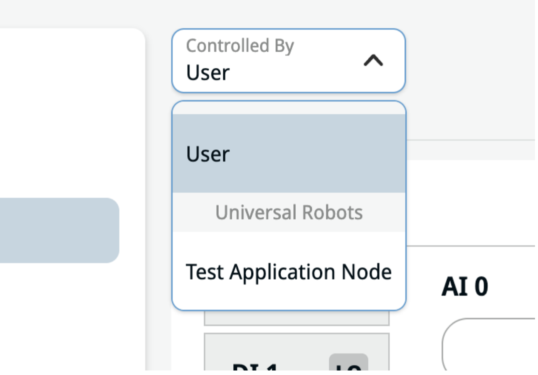
Controlled By: User

Tool Output: 0 V

Robot
Wired I/O
Tool I/O
Modbus
Add Source
Tool Input
DI 0
LO
DI 1
LO
AI 0
0.00 mA
4
CURRENT
20
AI 1
0.00 mA
4
CURRENT
20
Tool Output
DO 0
LO
DO 1
LO
Dual Pin Power
Power Supply
0 mA
0
CURRENT
600

URCaps in Control dropdown

The **Controlled By** dropdown field allows user to select a URCap that can control the tool settings. If a URCap is installed that has this capability, it will be displayed in the list. Follow here on how to install a URCap.



When selected, the URCap will be responsible for the following settings:

- **Tool Output**

  Setting can be 0, 12, or 24 V.
- **Dual Pin Power**

  Setting is either true or false.
- **Domain for analog inputs**

  Setting current/voltage per analog input, as seen in the pop-up when pressing one.
- **Power Output for digital outputs**

  Setting Sinking/Sourcing/Push/Pull, as seen in the pop-up when pressing one.
- **Tool Communication settings**

  These settings are not available on the user interface, but are the enabled, baud rate, parity, stop bits, rx idle chars, tx idle chars.

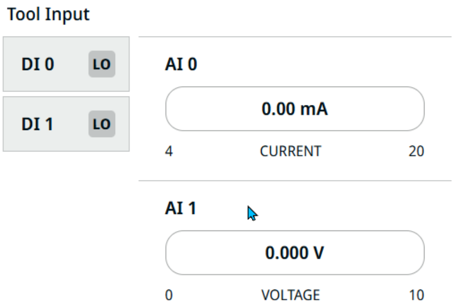
Upon selection of a URCap, any controls related to the above settings will be disabled. The new settings will be applied when an entry is selected in the dropdown, when the program is loaded, and when the program is played.

Tool Input

Description

The **Tool Input** is composed of four fields:

- DI 0
- DI 1
- AI 0
- AI 1


Tool Input
DI 0
LO
DI 1
LO
AI 0
0.00 mA
4
CURRENT
20
AI 1
0.000 V
0
VOLTAGE
10

To access Tool Input

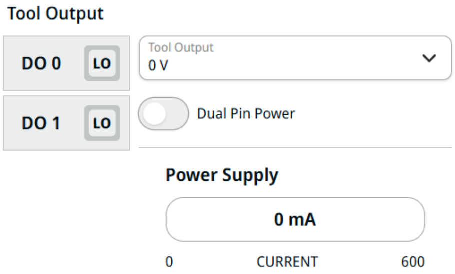
1. Tap **DI 0**, and the **Name** and **Action Preset** fields appear.
2. In the **Name** field, create a name and **Confirm**.
3. Tap the **Action Preset** field and select from the five available choices.
4. Repeat steps 1-3 for **DI 1**.
5. Tap **AI 0**. A **Name** and **Domain** fields appear.
6. In the **Name** field, create the name you prefer.
7. Tap the **Domain** field, and you can choose either Current or Voltage.
8. Repeat steps 5-7 for **AI 1**.

Tool Output

Description

The **Tool Output** is composed of five fields:

- DO 0
- DO 1
- Tool Output
- Dual Pin Power
- Power Supply



Tool Output
0 V

0 mA

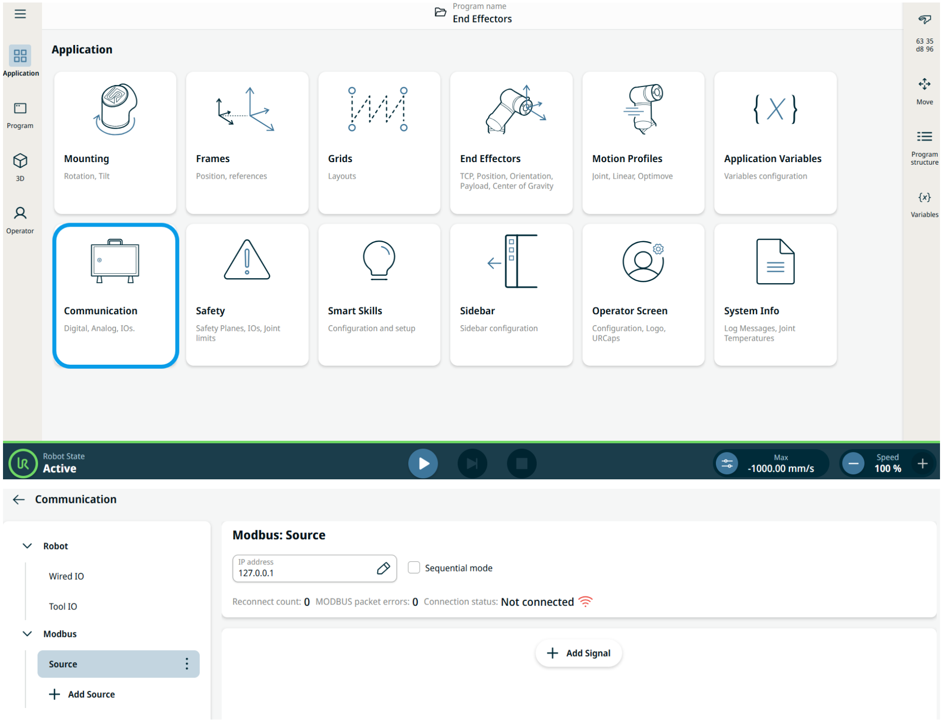
To access Tool Output

1. You can click the **square button** beside each DO to choose either LO or HI.
2. Tap **DO 0**, and three fields appear:
   - Name
   - Action Preset
   - Power Output
3. In the **Name** field, create the name and **Confirm**.
4. Tap the **Action Preset** field and nine choices are available.
5. Choose the pertinent action preset.
6. Tap the **Power Output** field, and four choices are available:
   - **Disabled**
   - **Sinking (NPN)**. When the output is off, the pin allows a current to flow to the ground.
   - **Sourcing (PNP)**. When the output is on, the pin provides a positive voltage source.
   - **Push/Pull**. When the output is on, the pin provides a positive voltage source.
7. Choose the pertinent power output.
8. Repeat the steps for **DO 1**.
9. Tap the **Tool Output** field and choose among the three options available: 0 V, 12 V, 24 V.
10. Dual Pin Power is used as a source of power for the tool. Tap to enable the **Dual Pin Power**. The default tool digital outputs are disabled.

20.7.3. MODBUS

Description

Here, the MODBUS client (master) signals can be set up. Connections to MODBUS servers (or slaves) on specified IP addresses can be created with input/output signals (registers or digital). Each signal has a unique name so it can be used in programs.



Program name: End Effectors

Robot State: Active

Max: -1000.00 mm/s

Speed: 100 %

Modbus: Source

IP address: 127.0.0.1

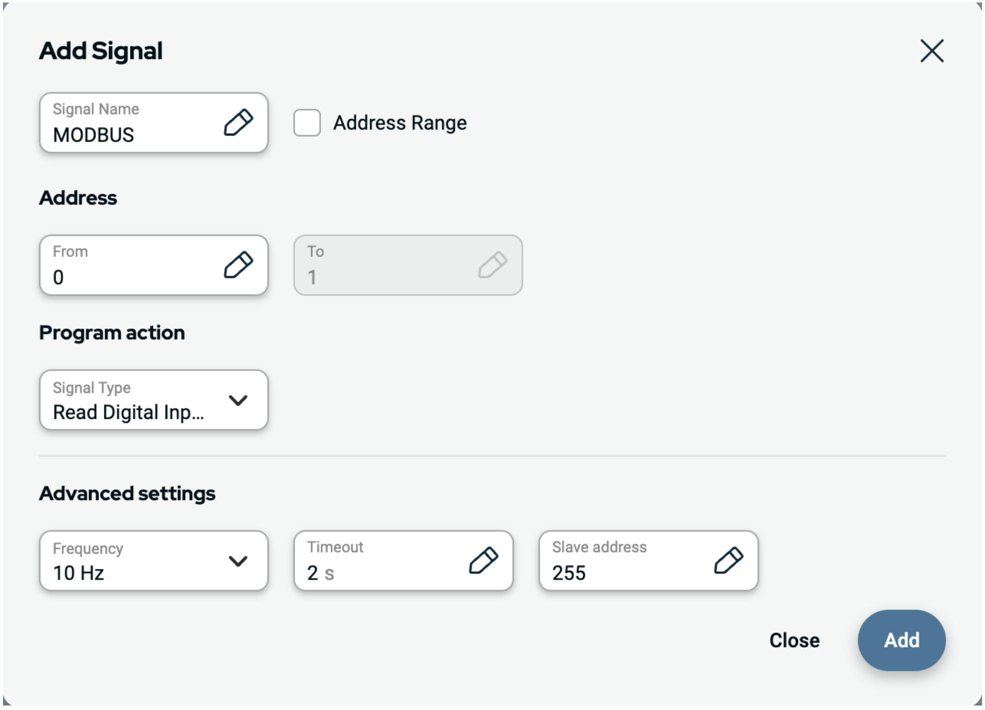
☐ Sequential mode

Reconnect count: 0 MODBUS packet errors: 0 Connection status: Not connected

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Source
Add Source
Add Signal

Add Signal

You may customized a signal name when adding a signal.
Select the signal type, signal direction and specify frequency, timeout and other advanced settings. Signal could use single address or multiple addresses.



Add Signal

Signal Name: MODBUS

☐ Address Range

Address

From: 0

To: 1

Program action

Signal Type: Read Digital Inp...

Advanced settings

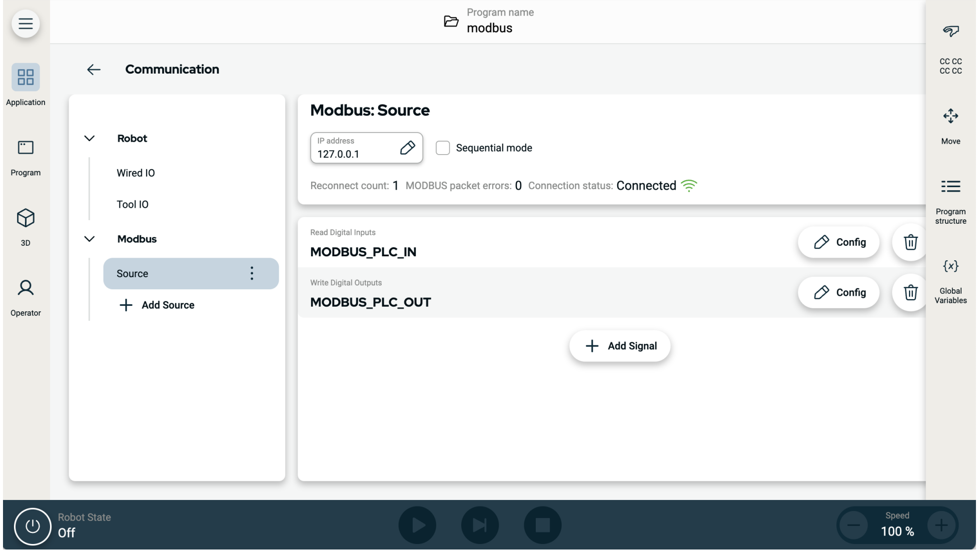
Frequency: 10 Hz

Timeout: 2 s

Slave address: 255

Signal Source

Modbus signal source settings can be edited and deleted, Tap the **Config** buttonto edit, and tap the trashcan icon to delete.



Program name: modbus

Communication

Modbus: Source

IP address: 127.0.0.1

☐ Sequential mode

Reconnect count: 1 MODBUS packet errors: 0 Connection status: Connected

Read Digital Inputs: MODBUS_PLC_IN

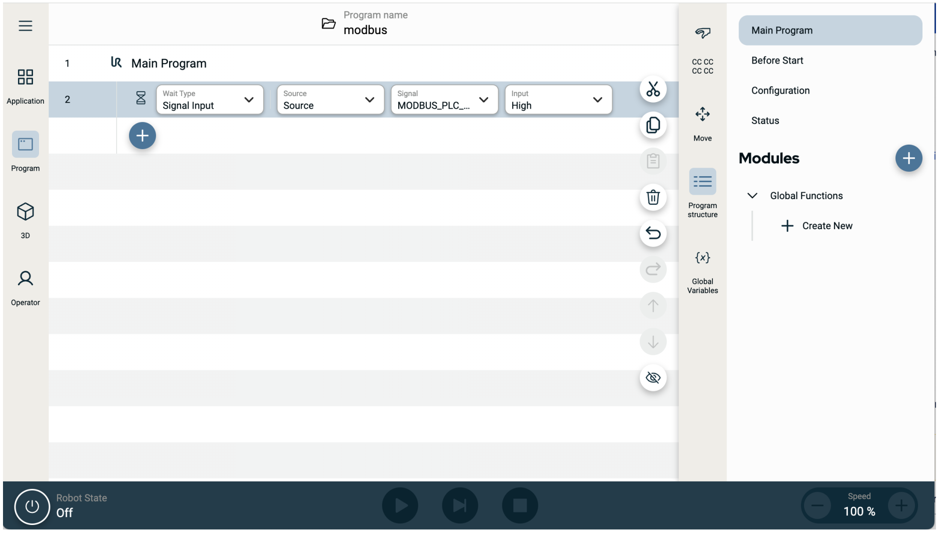
Write Digital Outputs: MODBUS_PLC_OUT

Robot State: Off

Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Source
Add Source
Config
Config
Add Signal
CC CC
CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables

Programming Similar to other input signals, Modbus signals can be monitored. In the Program, on **Wait** command, select **Signal Input** under **Wait Type**. Then choose the Modbus source, the specific input signal, and the state to wait for.
Address ranges can not be used in logical expressions. The program can use only single address, even if it is part of a range.



Program name
modbus

1 Main Program

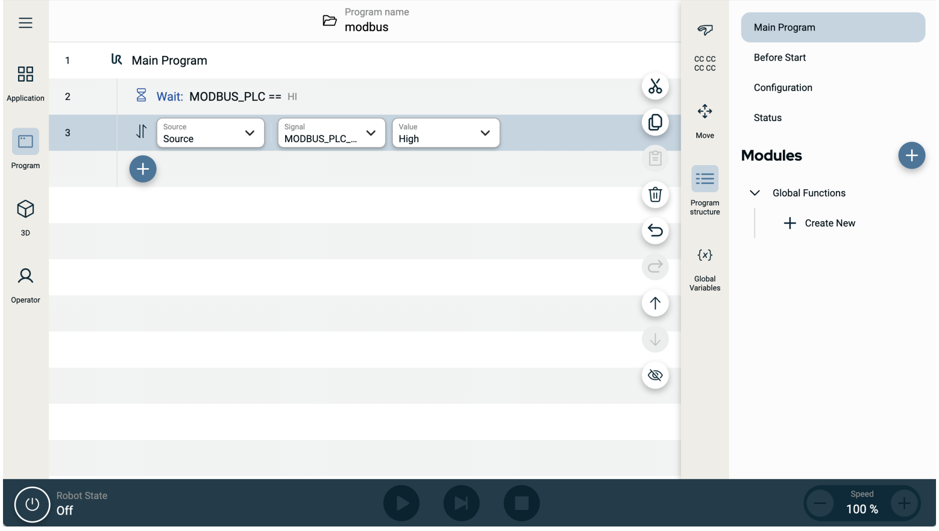
2 Wait Type: Signal Input | Source: Source | Signal: MODBUS_PLC_... | Input: High

Robot State: Off

Speed: 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Configuration
Status
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

A Modbus output signal can be configured from **Set** command.



Program name
modbus

1 Main Program

2 Wait: MODBUS_PLC == HI

3 Source: Source | Signal: MODBUS_PLC_... | Value: High

Robot State: Off

Speed: 100 %

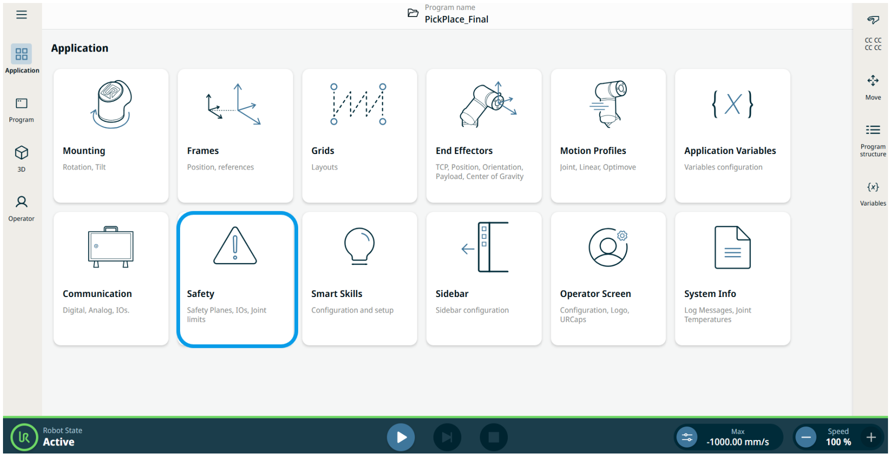
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Main Program
Before Start
Configuration
Status
Modules
Global Functions
Create New

20.8. Safety

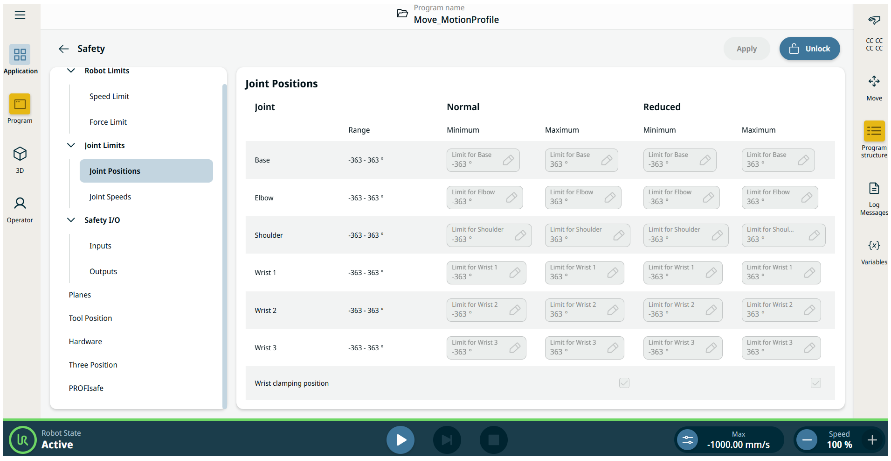
Description The **Safety** application enables you to access the robot safety settings.

Using the Safety application functionality

1. Go to the Application menu screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Safety** icon.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Application
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

The safety screen appears, which is divided into the left panel and the right panel.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
PROFIsafe
Move
Program structure
Log Messages
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Joint Positions

Joint	Range	Normal Minimum	Normal Maximum	Reduced Minimum	Reduced Maximum
Base	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Base -363 °	Limit for Base 363 °	Limit for Base -363 °	Limit for Base 363 °
Elbow	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Elbow -363 °	Limit for Elbow 363 °	Limit for Elbow -363 °	Limit for Elbow 363 °
Shoulder	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Shoulder -363 °	Limit for Shoulder 363 °	Limit for Shoulder -363 °	Limit for Shoul... 363 °
Wrist 1	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 363 °
Wrist 2	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 363 °
Wrist 3	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 363 °
Wrist clamping position			☑		☑

The left panel consists of the Safety tree, composed of eight functions:

• Robot Limits	• Safety I/O	• Tool Position	• Three Position
• Joint Limits	• Planes	• Hardware	• PROFIsafe

The right panel shows the editable fields of the chosen function, which are inaccessible.

Unlock safety settings

1. To access the safety settings, tap **Unlock** on the top right side of the safety screen.
2. Enter the safety password.
3. Tap **Confirm** to activate all settings.

20.8.1. Safety Menu Settings

Description The safety system limits are defined in the Safety Configuration. The safety system receives values from the input fields and detects any violation if any the values are exceeded. The robot controller prevents violations by making a robot stop or by reducing the speed.

> **CAUTION**
>
> Use of Safety Configuration parameters different from those defined by the risk assessment can result in hazards that are not reasonably eliminated or risks that are not sufficiently reduced.

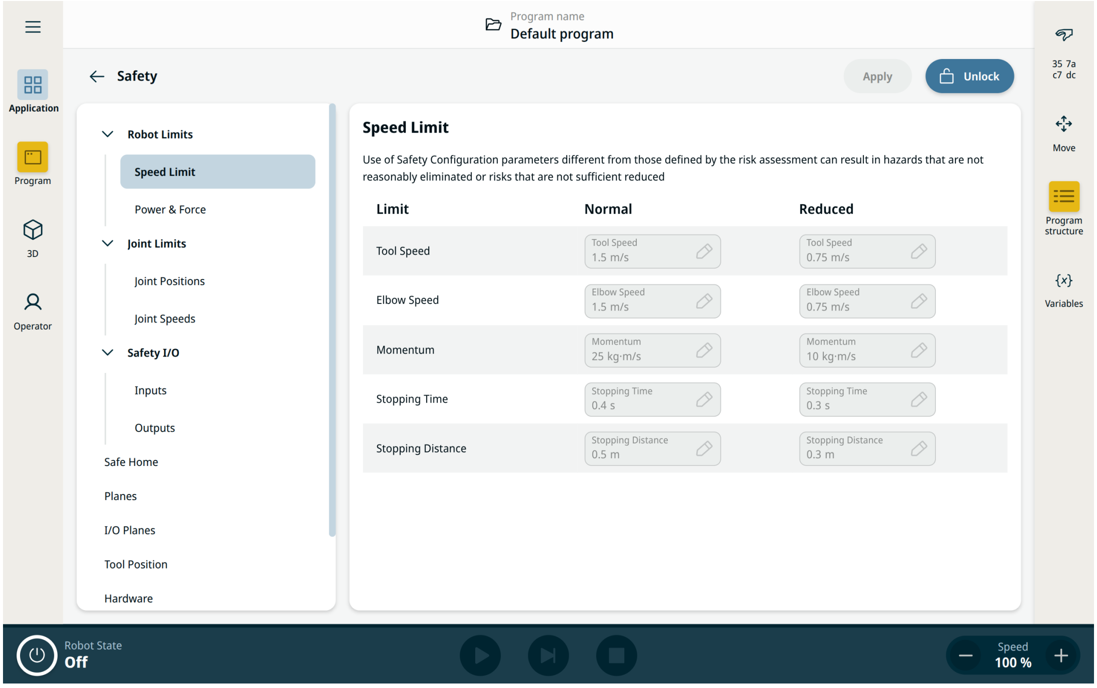
20.8.2. Robot Limits

Description Robot Limits restrict general robot movements.

- Change the values in robot limits (Normal and Reduced) and apply to see the applied changes in safety checksum.
- Verify the values of reduced should be always less than the values in Normal.

> **NOTICE**
>
> The safety limits restrict forces and motions at the tool flange and the center of the two user-defined tool positions

Speed Limits


Application
Program
3D
Operator
Program name
Default program
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Power & Force
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
I/O Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
35 7a
c7 dc
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

Speed Limit

Use of Safety Configuration parameters different from those defined by the risk assessment can result in hazards that are not reasonably eliminated or risks that are not sufficient reduced

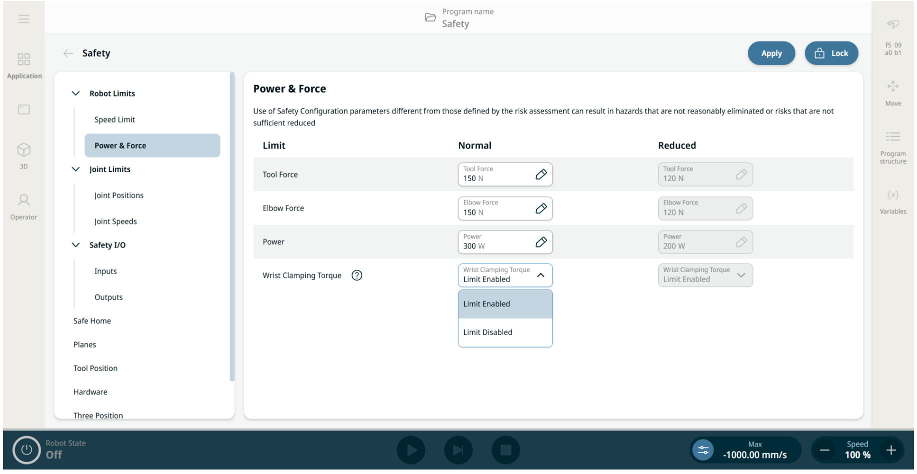
Limit	Normal	Reduced
Tool Speed	1.5 m/s	0.75 m/s
Elbow Speed	1.5 m/s	0.75 m/s
Momentum	25 kg·m/s	10 kg·m/s
Stopping Time	0.4 s	0.3 s
Stopping Distance	0.5 m	0.3 m

NOTICE

Restricting stopping time and distance affect overall robot speed. For example, if stopping time is set to 300 ms, the maximum robot speed is limited allowing the robot to stop within 300 ms.

Limit	Description
Tool Speed	Limits maximum robot tool speed.
Elbow Speed	Limits maximum robot elbow speed.
Momentum	Limits maximum robot momentum.
Stopping Time	Limits maximum time it takes the robot to stop e.g. when an emergency stop is activated.
Stopping Distance	Limits maximum distance the robot tool or elbow can travel while stopping.

Power and Force


Program name
Safety
Safety
Apply
Lock
Application
3D
Operator
f5 09
a0 b1
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Power & Force
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Limit Enabled
Limit Disabled
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Power & Force

Use of Safety Configuration parameters different from those defined by the risk assessment can result in hazards that are not reasonably eliminated or risks that are not sufficient reduced

Limit	Normal	Reduced
Tool Force	Tool Force 150 N	Tool Force 120 N
Elbow Force	Elbow Force 150 N	Elbow Force 120 N
Power	Power 300 W	Power 200 W
Wrist Clamping Torque	Wrist Clamping Torque Limit Enabled	Wrist Clamping Torque Limit Enabled

NOTICE

The tool and elbow forces may be exceeded by the three wrist joints if the "wrist clamping torque" safety function is disabled

Limit	Description
Tool Force	Limits the maximum force exerted by the robot tool in clamping situations.
Elbow Force	Limits maximum force that the elbow exerts on the environment.
Power	Limits maximum mechanical work produced by the robot in the environment. This limit considers the payload a part of the robot and not of the environment.
Wrist Clamping Torque	Limits how much torque the wrist can apply for pushing. Enabled by default.

Safety Mode

When no protective stops are active, the safety system operates in a Safety Mode associated with a set of safety limits:

Safety mode	Effect
Normal	This configuration is active by default.
Reduced	This configuration activates when the Tool Center Point (TCP) is positioned beyond a Trigger Reduced mode plane, or when triggered using a configurable input.

Wrist Clamping Torque Limit

Description	**Wrist Clamping Torque Limit** is a setting that enables or disables limitation of the maximum clamping torque for the wrist joints of the robot. The limitation is enabled by default. This safety function limits how much torque the wrist can apply when pushing.

Wrist Clamping Torque Limit details

When **enabled**, the robot limits torque in the wrist joints to prevent clamping between the wrist, payload, and the lower arm of the robot.

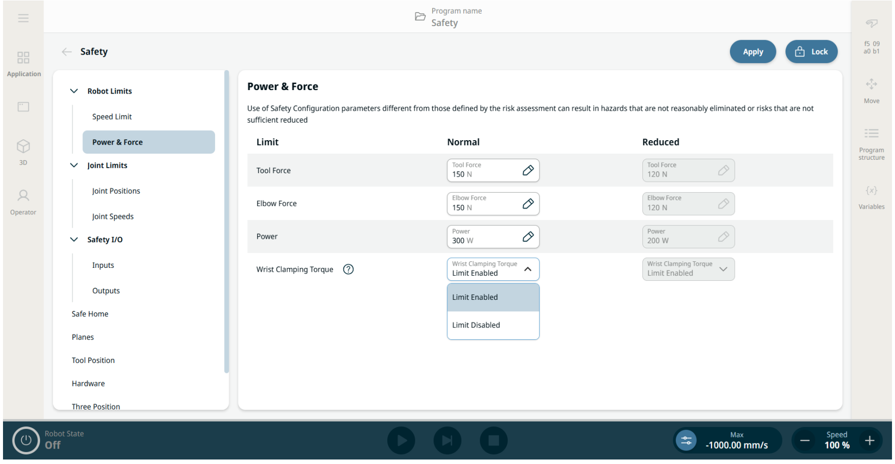
> **NOTICE**
>
> When the setting is enabled, it also defines a non-safety-rated upper limit for the applied torque windows of the base, shoulder, and elbow joints. In force control applications, the achievable contact forces may be significantly lower than the specified forces in the **Tool Force Limit** and **Elbow Force Limit** safety functions.

When **disabled**, the robot can use higher pushing force with the wrist joints, for example in force-controlled applications. When the function is disabled, risks of clamping between the wrist, payload, and lower arm of the robot must be mitigated by other means.

> **NOTICE**
>
> This safety function is enabled on all robots by default. In PolyScope X version 10.12 and newer, it is possible to disable this safety function.

Enable and disable Wrist Clamping Torque Limit

1. Go to the **Application** tab and select **Safety**.
2. Under **Robot Limits**, tap **Power and Force**. Unlock, enter the safety password, and confirm.
3. You can now select **Limit Enabled** or **Limit Disabled** for Normal or Reduced.


Program name
Safety
Safety
Apply
Lock
Application
3D
Operator
f5 09
a0 b1
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Power & Force
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Power & Force

Use of Safety Configuration parameters different from those defined by the risk assessment can result in hazards that are not reasonably eliminated or risks that are not sufficient reduced

Limit	Normal	Reduced
Tool Force	Tool Force 150 N	Tool Force 120 N
Elbow Force	Elbow Force 150 N	Elbow Force 120 N
Power	Power 300 W	Power 200 W
Wrist Clamping Torque	Wrist Clamping Torque Limit Enabled Limit Enabled Limit Disabled	Wrist Clamping Torque Limit Enabled

4. Tap **Apply** to apply the safety configuration and restart the safety system.
5. A pop-up box appears where you can revert or confirm the configuration.

20.8.3. Joint Limits

Description

Joint limits allow you to restrict individual robot joint movements in joint space by joint rotational position and joint rotational speed. Joint limiting can also be called software-based axis limiting. These are the robot joints:

- Base
- Elbow
- Shoulder
- Wrist 1
- Wrist 2
- Wrist 3

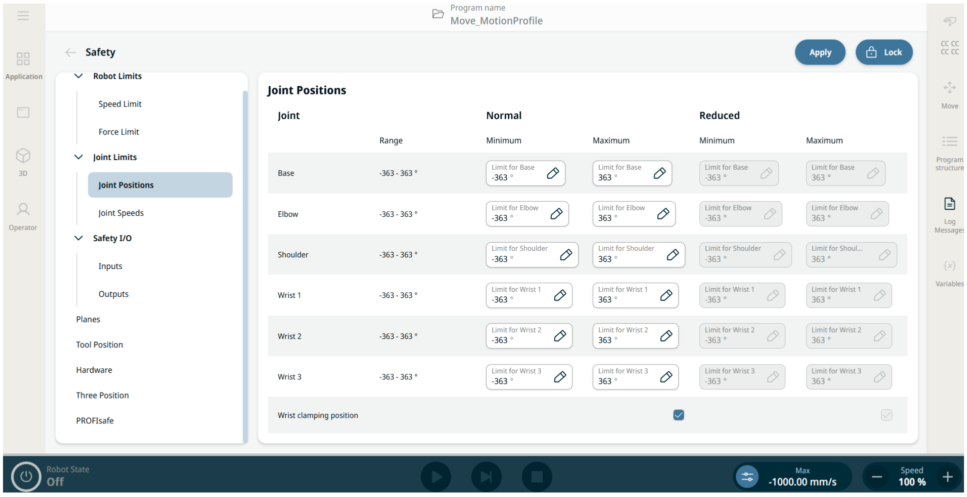
About the Normal and Reduced safety modes, read Robot Limits.

Joint Limits options

There are two Joint Limits options: Maximum speed and Position range.
Maximum speed: defines the maximum angular velocity for each joint.
Position range: defines the position range for each joint. Again, the input fields for Reduced mode are disabled if there is no safety plane or configurable input set to trigger it. This limit enables safety-rated soft axis limiting of the robot.

Joint Positions

Sets upper and lower limits for the allowed joint positions relative to the base of the robot.

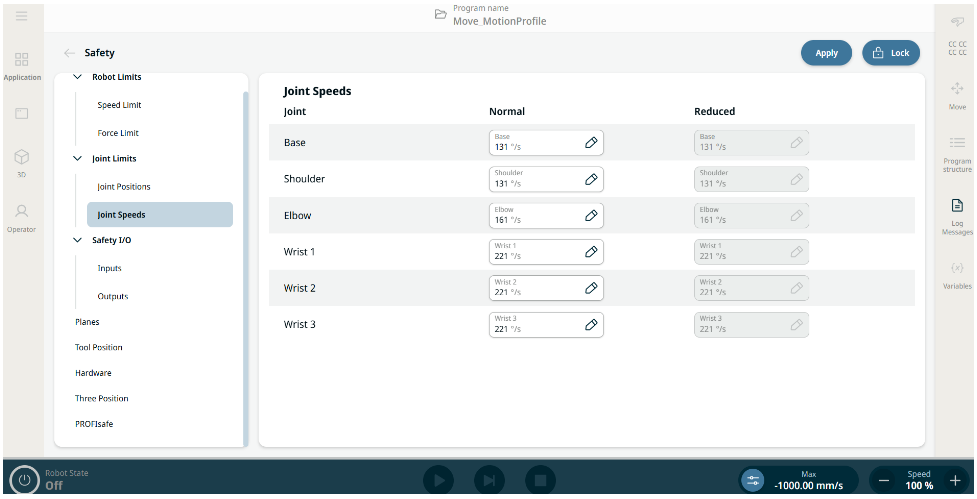

Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Safety
Apply
Lock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
PROFIsafe
Application
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Log Messages
Variables
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Joint Positions

Joint	Range	Normal Minimum	Normal Maximum	Reduced Minimum	Reduced Maximum
Base	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Base -363 °	Limit for Base 363 °	Limit for Base -363 °	Limit for Base 363 °
Elbow	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Elbow -363 °	Limit for Elbow 363 °	Limit for Elbow -363 °	Limit for Elbow 363 °
Shoulder	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Shoulder -363 °	Limit for Shoulder 363 °	Limit for Shoulder -363 °	Limit for Shoul... 363 °
Wrist 1	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 1 363 °
Wrist 2	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 2 363 °
Wrist 3	-363 - 363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 -363 °	Limit for Wrist 3 363 °
Wrist clamping position			☑		☑

Joint Speeds

Sets an upper limit for joint speed relative to the base of the robot.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Safety
Apply
Lock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
PROFIsafe
Application
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Log Messages
Variables
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

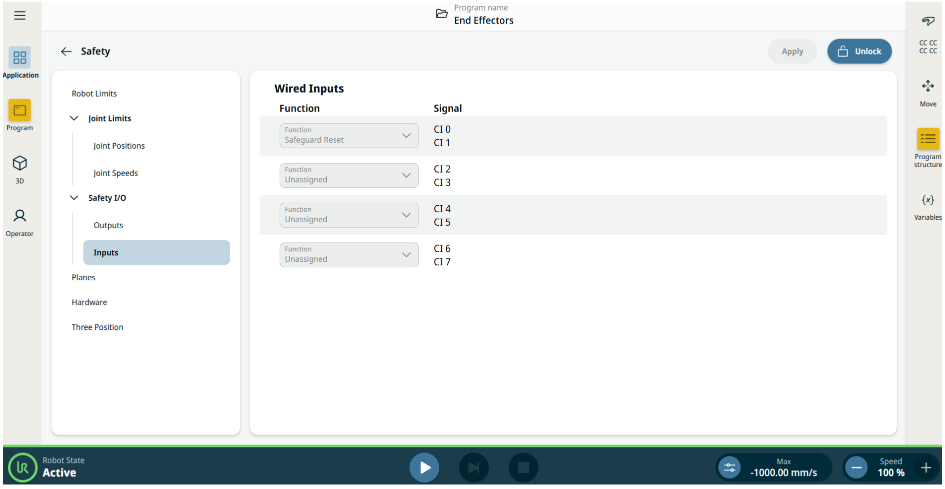
Joint Speeds

Joint	Normal	Reduced
Base	Base 131 °/s	Base 131 °/s
Shoulder	Shoulder 131 °/s	Shoulder 131 °/s
Elbow	Elbow 161 °/s	Elbow 161 °/s
Wrist 1	Wrist 1 221 °/s	Wrist 1 221 °/s
Wrist 2	Wrist 2 221 °/s	Wrist 2 221 °/s
Wrist 3	Wrist 3 221 °/s	Wrist 3 221 °/s

20.8.4. Safety I/O

Description

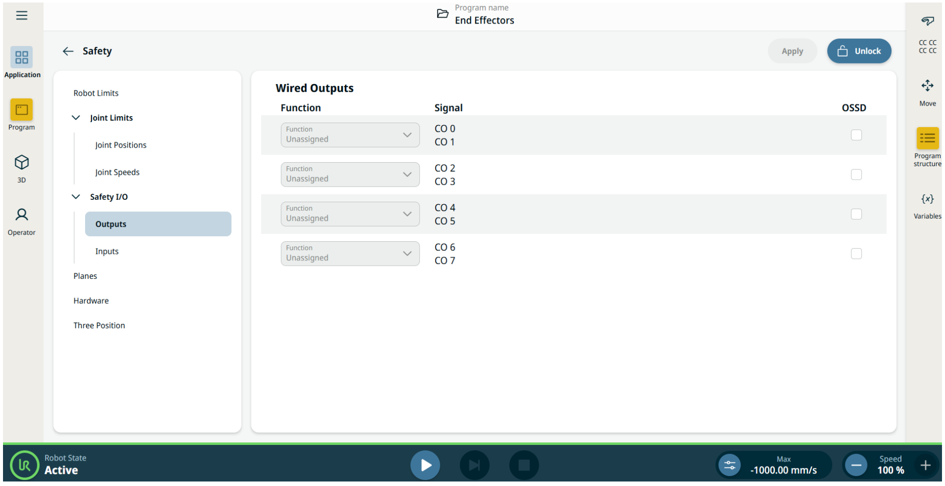
The I/O are divided between inputs and outputs and are paired up so that each function provides a Category 3 PLd capability.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Robot Limits
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Outputs
Inputs
Planes
Hardware
Three Position
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Wired Inputs

Function	Signal
Function: Safeguard Reset	CI 0 CI 1
Function: Unassigned	CI 2 CI 3
Function: Unassigned	CI 4 CI 5
Function: Unassigned	CI 6 CI 7

Figure 1.4: *PolyScope X screen displaying the Input signals.*


Program name
End Effectors
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Robot Limits
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Outputs
Inputs
Planes
Hardware
Three Position
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Wired Outputs

Function	Signal	OSSD
Function: Unassigned	CO 0 CO 1	☐
Function: Unassigned	CO 2 CO 3	☐
Function: Unassigned	CO 4 CO 5	☐
Function: Unassigned	CO 6 CO 7	☐

NOTICE

When starting programs from an I/O or fieldbus input, the robot can begin movement from the position it has, there will not be any manual movement to the first waypoint via PolyScope required.

Control Box Inputs

The inputs are described in the tables below:

Emergency Stop Button	Performs a Stop Category 1 (IEC 60204-1) informing other machines using the System Stop output if that output is defined. A stop is initiated in anything connected to the output.
Robot Emergency Stop	Performs a Stop Category 1 (IEC 60204-1) via Control Box input, informing other machines using the System Emergency Stop Output if that output is defined.
External Emergency Stop	Performs a Stop Category 1 (IEC 60204-1) on robot only.
Reduced	All safety limits can be applied while the robot is using a **Normal** configuration, or a **Reduced** configuration. When configured, a low signal sent to the inputs causes the safety system to transition to the reduced configuration. The robot arm decelerates to satisfy the reduced parameters. The safety system guarantees the robot is within reduced limits less than 0.5s after the input is triggered. If the robot arm continues to violate any of the reduced limits, a Stop Category 0 is triggered. Trigger planes can also cause a transition to the reduced configuration. The safety system transitions to the normal configuration in the same way.

Control Box Inputs

The inputs are described in the table below:

Operational Mode	When an external mode selection is used it switches between **Automatic Mode** and **Manual Mode**. The robot is in Automatic mode when input is *low* and Manual mode when the input is *high*.
Safeguard Reset	Returns from the Safeguard Stop state, when a rising edge on the Safeguard Reset input occurs. When a Safeguard Stop occurs, this input ensures that the Safeguard Stop state continues until a reset is triggered.
Safeguard	A stop triggered by a safeguard input. Performs a Stop Category 2 (IEC 60204-1) in all modes, when triggered by a Safeguard.
Automatic Mode Safeguard Stop	Performs a Stop Category 2 (IEC 60204-1) in Automatic mode ONLY. Automatic Mode Safeguard Stop can only be selected when a Three-Position Enabling Device is configured and installed.
Automatic Mode Safeguard Reset	Returns from the Automatic Mode Safeguard Stop state when a rising edge on the Automatic Mode Safeguard Reset input occurs.
Freedrive on robot	You can configure the Freedrive input to enable and use Freedrive without pressing the Freedrive button on a standard TP, or without having to press-and-hold any of the buttons on the 3PE TP in the light-press position.
3-Position Enabling Device	In Manual Mode, an external 3-Position Enabling Device must be pressed and held in the center-on position to move the robot. If you are using a built-in 3-Position Enabling Device, the button must be pressed and held in the mid position to move the robot.

WARNING

When the default Safeguard Reset is disabled, an automatic reset happens when the safeguard no longer triggers a stop.

This can happen if a person passes though the field of the safeguard.

If a person is not detected by the safeguard and the person is exposed to hazards, automatic reset is forbidden by standards.

- Use the external reset to ensure resetting only when a person is not exposed to hazards.

WARNING

When Automatic Mode Safeguard stop is enabled, a safeguard Stop is not triggered in Manual Mode.

Control Box Outputs All safety outputs go low in the event of a safety system violation or fault. This means the System Stop output initiates a stop even when an E-stop is not triggered.

You can use the following Safety functions output signals. All signals return to low when the state which triggered the high signal has ended:

[1]System Stop	Signal is *Low* when the safety system has been triggered into a stopped state including by the Robot Emergency Stop input or the Emergency Stop Button. To avoid deadlocks, if the Emergency Stopped state is triggered by the System Stop input, low signal will not be given.
Robot Moving	Signal is *Low* if the robot is moving, otherwise high.
Robot Not Stopping	Signal is *High* when the robot is stopped or in the process of stopping due to an emergency stop or safeguard stop. Otherwise it will be logic low.
Reduced	Signal is *Low* when reduced parameters are active or if the safety input is configured with a reduced input and the signal is currently low. Otherwise the signal is high.
Not Reduced	This is the inverse of Reduced, defined above.
Safe Home	Signal is *High* if the robot arm is stopped and is located in the configured Safe Home Position. Otherwise, the signal is *Low*. This is often used when UR robots are integrated with mobile robots.
3-Position Enabling Stopped	Signal is low when a three position stop is active, high otherwise.
Not 3-Position Enabling Stopped	Signal is low when a three position stop is inactive, high otherwise.

NOTICE

Any external machinery receiving its Emergency Stop state from the robot through the System Stop output must comply with ISO 13850. This is particularly necessary in setups where the Robot Emergency Stop input is connected to an external Emergency Stop device. In such cases, the System Stop output becomes high when the external Emergency Stop device is released. This implies that the emergency stop state at the external machinery will be reset with no manual action needed from the robot's operator. Hence, to comply with safety standards, the external machinery must require manual action in order to resume.

---

[1] System Stop was previously known as "System Emergency Stop" for Universal Robots robots. PolyScope can display "System Emergency Stop".

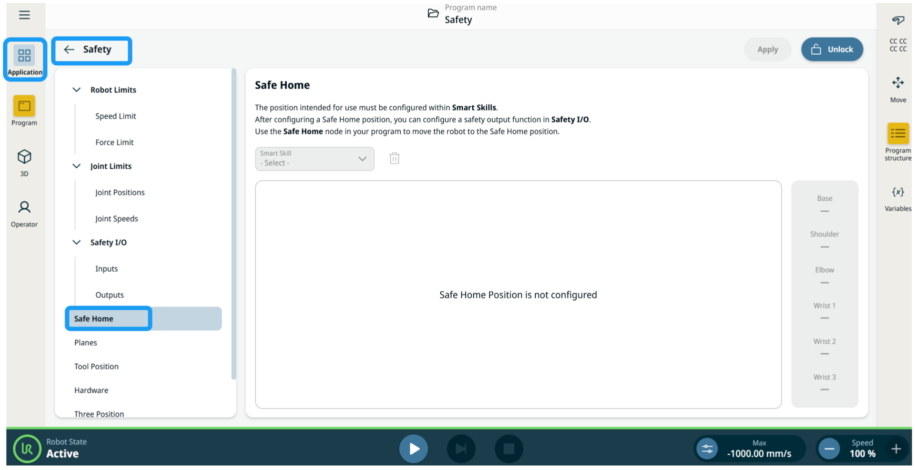
20.8.5. Safe Home

Description

Safe Home is a PolyScope X feature that enables users to define a safety-related output that activates when the robot reaches the configured safe home position. The user chooses **Home** in the dropdown of available smart skill positions, which can be assigned as the reference for the Safe Home position.

Access Safe Home

1. Tap the 20 Application Tab on page 220 and choose 20.8 Safety on page 266. In the left panel, choose **Safe Home**.


Program name
Safety
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Base
Shoulder
Elbow
Wrist 1
Wrist 2
Wrist 3
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

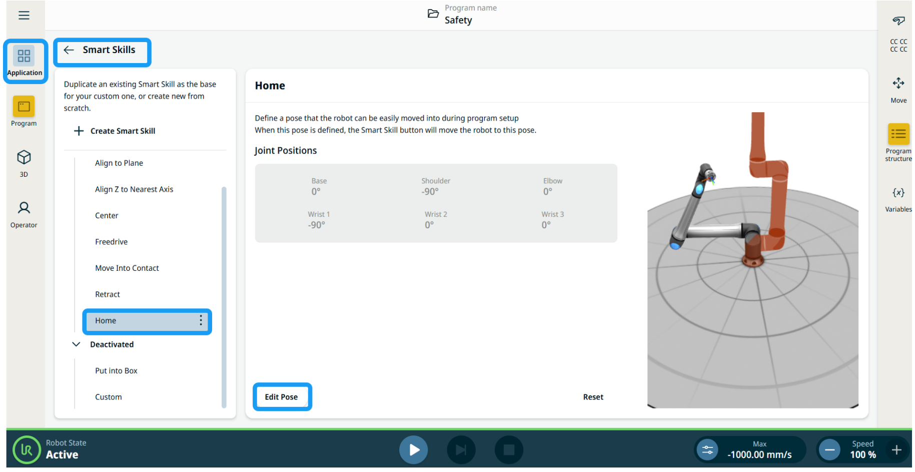
Safe Home

The position intended for use must be configured within **Smart Skills**.
After configuring a Safe Home position, you can configure a safety output function in **Safety I/O**.
Use the **Safe Home** node in your program to move the robot to the Safe Home position.

Smart Skill: - Select -

Safe Home Position is not configured

2. To configure the robot position, go to 20.9 Smart Skills Application on page 296 and choose **Home**.
3. Tap the **Edit Pose** button, and the 3D view of the robot arm appears.


Program name
Safety
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Smart Skills
Create Smart Skill
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom
Edit Pose
Reset
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

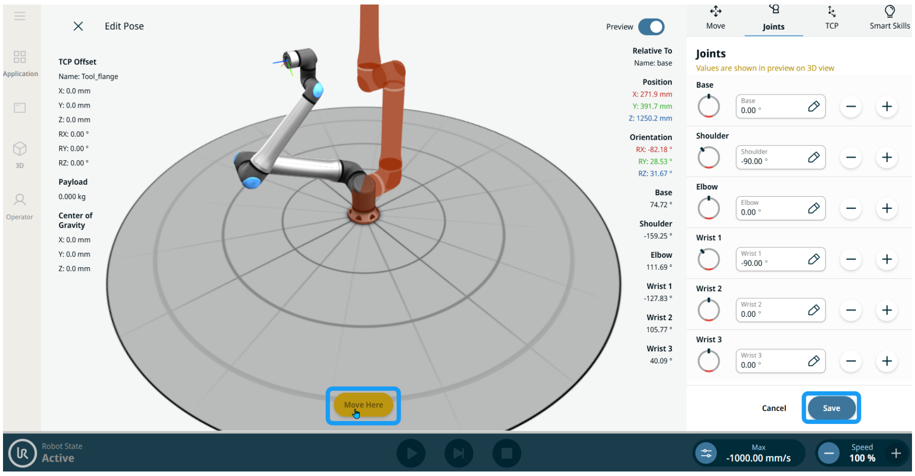
Home

Define a pose that the robot can be easily moved into during program setup
When this pose is defined, the Smart Skill button will move the robot to this pose.

Joint Positions

Base: 0°
Shoulder: -90°
Elbow: 0°
Wrist 1: -90°
Wrist 2: 0°
Wrist 3: 0°

4. Jog the robot to the intended position using the **Move**, **Joints**, **TCP** buttons.
5. Long press the yellow **Move Here** button until the previewed image is positioned to the new configuration.
6. Tap **Save** to finalize the configuration.



Edit Pose

TCP Offset
Name: Tool_flange
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm
RX: 0.00 °
RY: 0.00 °
RZ: 0.00 °

Payload
0.000 kg

Center of Gravity
X: 0.0 mm
Y: 0.0 mm
Z: 0.0 mm

Relative To
Name: base

Position
X: 271.9 mm
Y: 391.7 mm
Z: 1250.2 mm

Orientation
RX: -82.18 °
RY: 28.53 °
RZ: 31.67 °

Base
74.72 °

Shoulder
-159.25 °

Elbow
111.69 °

Wrist 1
-127.83 °

Wrist 2
105.77 °

Wrist 3
40.09 °

Joints
Values are shown in preview on 3D view

Base: 0.00 °
Shoulder: -90.00 °
Elbow: 0.00 °
Wrist 1: -90.00 °
Wrist 2: 0.00 °
Wrist 3: 0.00 °

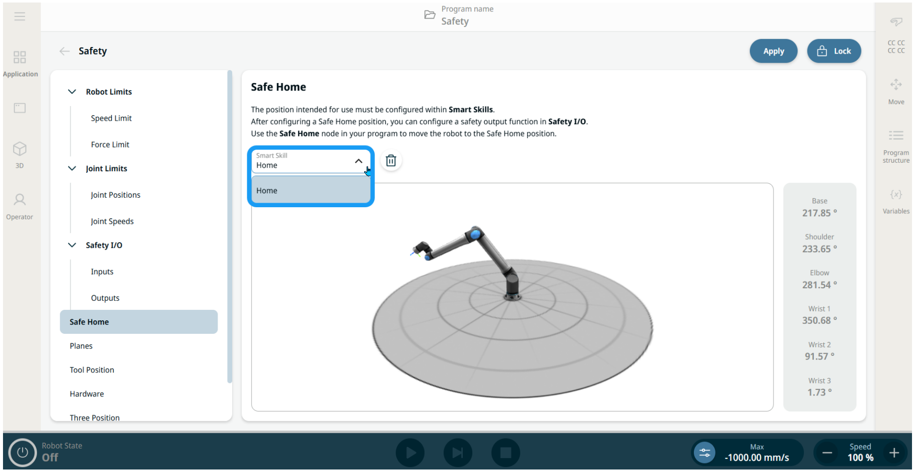
Robot State
Active

Max
-1000.00 mm/s

Speed
100 %

Application
3D
Operator
Preview
Move Here
Move
Joints
TCP
Smart Skills
Cancel
Save

7. Go back to **Safe Home** in 20.8 Safety on page 266 and enter the safety password.
8. In the activated **Smart Skill** field, select **Home**, and the configured robot position appears in the main screen.
9. Tap **Apply** and choose **Apply and restart**. Then tap **Confirm Configuration**.



Program name
Safety

Safety

Safe Home

The position intended for use must be configured within **Smart Skills**.
After configuring a Safe Home position, you can configure a safety output function in **Safety I/O**.
Use the **Safe Home** node in your program to move the robot to the Safe Home position.

Smart Skill
Home

Base
217.85 °

Shoulder
233.65 °

Elbow
281.54 °

Wrist 1
350.68 °

Wrist 2
91.57 °

Wrist 3
1.73 °

Robot State
Off

Max
-1000.00 mm/s

Speed
100 %

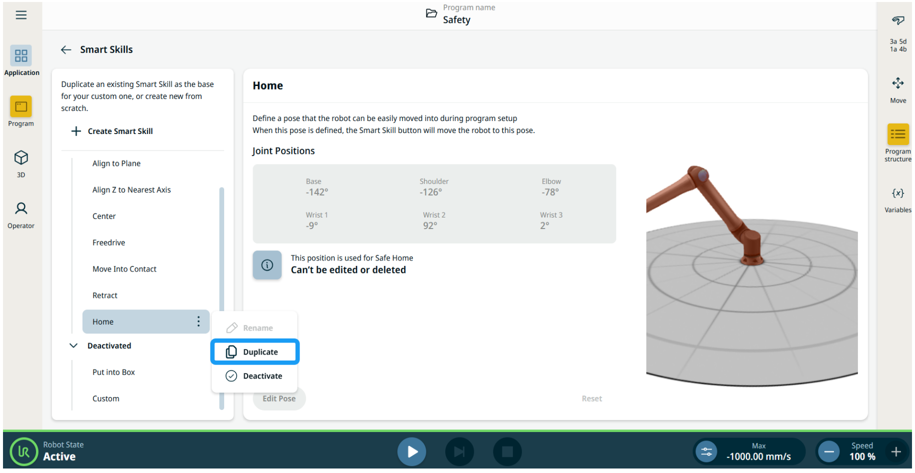
Application
3D
Operator
Apply
Lock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Home
CC CC
CC CC
Move
Program structure
Variables

NOTICE

If the position smart skill is selected as the position reference for Safe Home:

- A static message box is shown on the position smart skill page.
- A configured smart skill configured as Safe Home cannot be renamed, edited, or deleted unless the user deletes or unassigns the Safe Home from Safety Safe Home screen.

10. In the Smart Skills screen, the Home position can be duplicated and edited. All the newly created Smart Skills are also available to be configured as Safe Home.



Program name: Safety

Smart Skills

Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

Home

Define a pose that the robot can be easily moved into during program setup
When this pose is defined, the Smart Skill button will move the robot to this pose.

Joint Positions

Base -142°
Shoulder -126°
Elbow -78°
Wrist 1 -9°
Wrist 2 92°
Wrist 3 2°

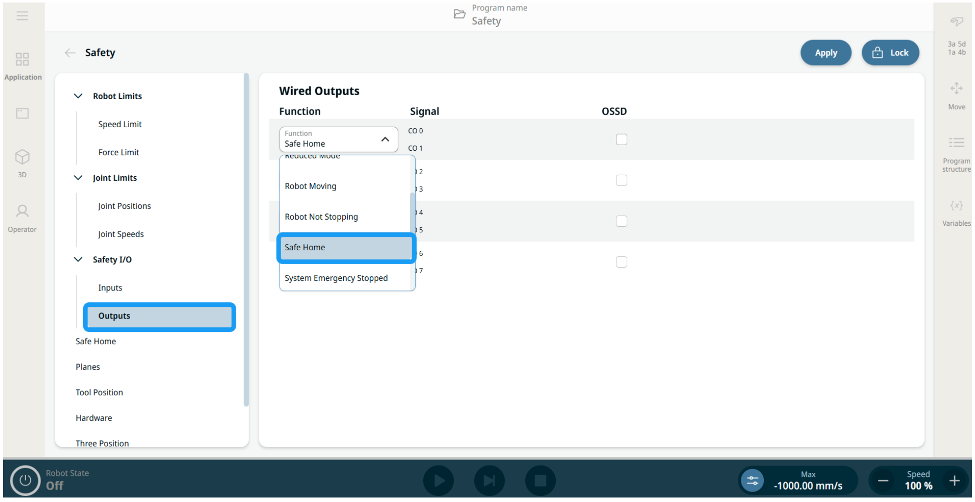
This position is used for Safe Home
Can't be edited or deleted

Robot State: Active
Max -1000.00 mm/s
Speed 100 %

Application
Program
3D
Operator
Create Smart Skill
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom
Rename
Duplicate
Deactivate
Edit Pose
Reset
3a 5d
1a 4b
Move
Program structure
{x}
Variables

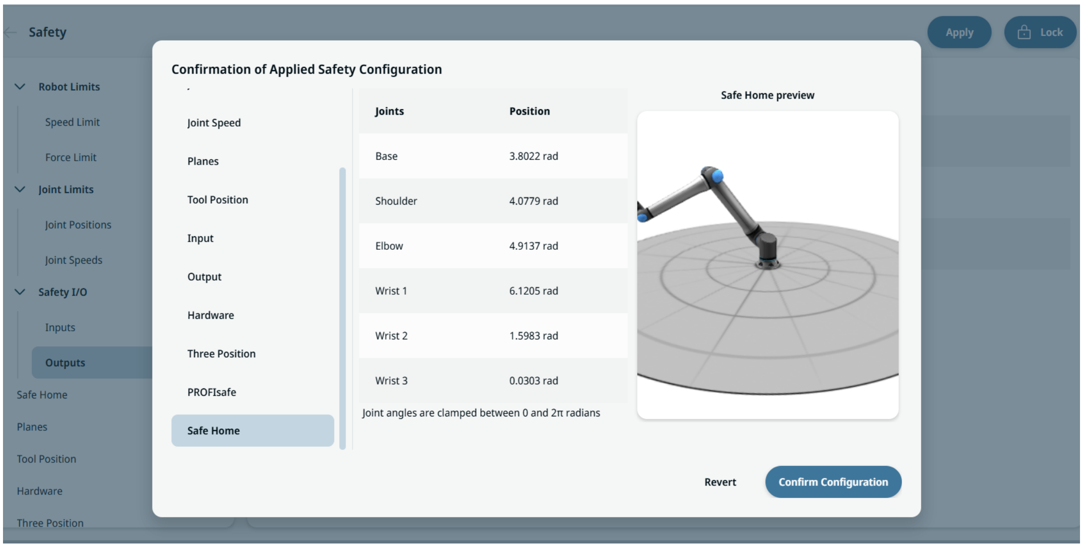
Safe Home function in outputs

If the **Home** position is assigned to a position smart skill in **Safety**, the safety output function dropdown contains **Safe Home** as a new function assignment.
Choose Safe Home in the **Function** fields in **Outputs** of Safety I/O.


Program name
Safety
Safety
Apply
Lock
Application
3D
Operator
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Wired Outputs
Function
Signal
OSSD
CO 0
CO 1
Reduced Mode
Robot Moving
Robot Not Stopping
Safe Home
System Emergency Stopped
3a 5d
1a 4b
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Function: Safe Home

Safe Home can be seen in the table of function assignment on the **Confirmation of Applied Safety Configuration** overview dialog.


Safety
Apply
Lock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Tool Position
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position
PROFIsafe
Safe Home
Safe Home preview
Revert
Confirm Configuration

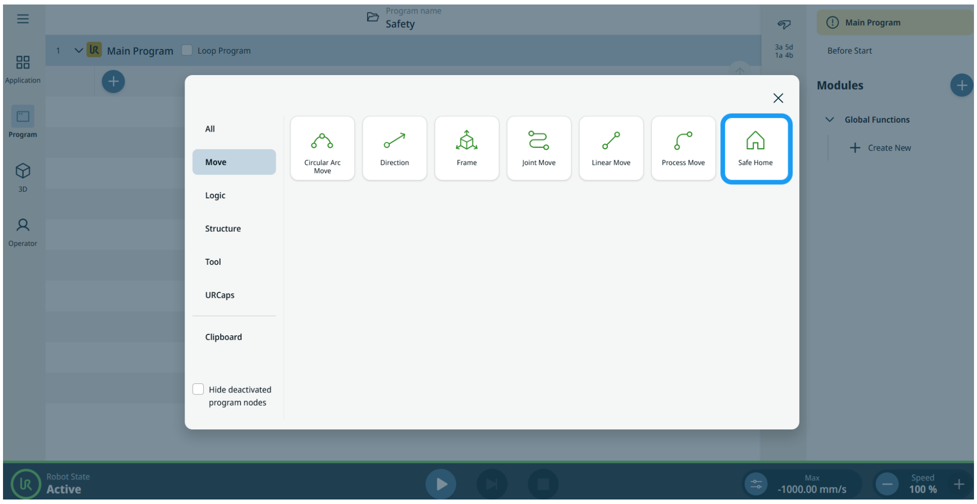
Confirmation of Applied Safety Configuration

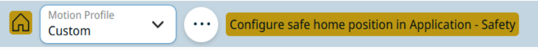
Joints	Position
Base	3.8022 rad
Shoulder	4.0779 rad
Elbow	4.9137 rad
Wrist 1	6.1205 rad
Wrist 2	1.5983 rad
Wrist 3	0.0303 rad

Joint angles are clamped between 0 and 2π radians

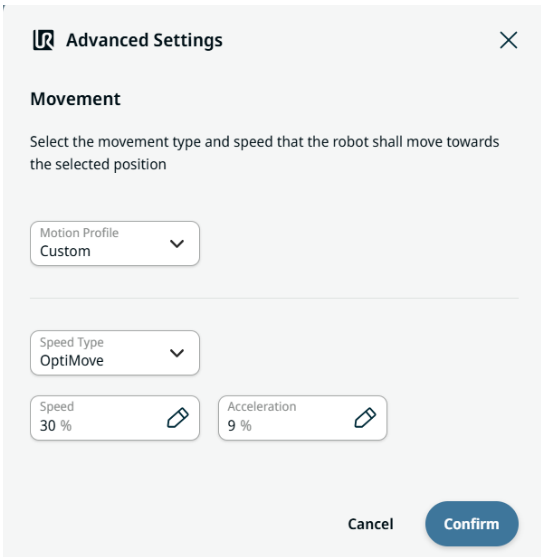
Safe Home as a program node

The **Safe Home** program node is located under the **Move nodes** category within the 16.3 Command Nodes on page 119. This node is used to command the robot to move to its predefined safe home position, as configured in the safety application settings for safe home.


Program name
Safety
Application
Program
3D
Operator
1
Main Program
Loop Program
All
Move
Logic
Structure
Tool
URCaps
Clipboard
Hide deactivated program nodes
Circular Arc Move
Direction
Frame
Joint Move
Linear Move
Process Move
Safe Home
Main Program
Before Start
Modules
Global Functions
Create New
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

> **NOTICE**
>
> Adding the node without a safe home position configured in safety will mark the node as yellow.
>
> 
>
> Motion Profile: Custom ⋯ Configure safe home position in Application - Safety

The Safe Home command node has motion profiles options and other advanced settings when the ellipsis icon ⋯ is tapped.



Advanced Settings

Movement

Select the movement type and speed that the robot shall move towards the selected position

Motion Profile: Custom

Speed Type: OptiMove

Speed: 30 %

Acceleration: 9 %

Cancel Confirm

Advanced Settings

Users can create movement profiles in the Advanced Settings using the two tabs and two fields:

- Motion Profile
- Speed Type
- Speed tab
- Acceleration tab

Motion Profile is a feature enabling users to set predefined motion profiles in move nodes: Joint Move, Linear Move, Circular Arc Move, Process Move, and Direction. **Custom** Motion Profile enables users to define movement data in move node.
In the **Speed Type** field, **OptiMove** is the default option. Choose **Classic** movement if you want to input speed and acceleration in degrees per second or mm per second. OptiMove settings are specified in percent to simplify the usage and setup.
Users can configure the percentage of preferred speed in the **Speed tab**, which sets the target travel speed as a percentage of the robot's maximum speed capability.
Users can configure the percentage of preferred acceleration in the **Acceleration tab**, which sets the target torque limits during acceleration and deceleration as a percentage of the robot's maximum power.

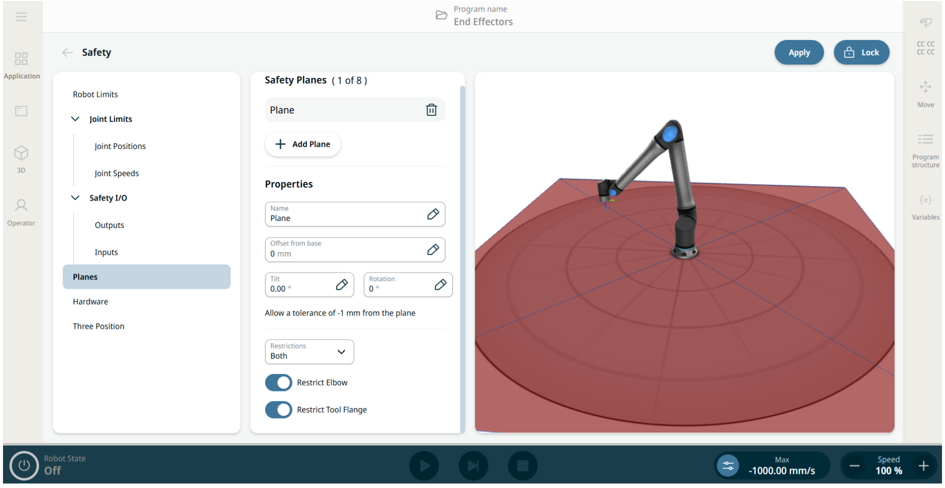
20.8.6. Planes

Description

Safety planes restrict robot workspace, the tool, and the elbow.

WARNING

Defining safety planes only limits the defined Tool spheres and elbow, not the overall limit for the robot arm.
Defining safety planes does not guarantee that other parts of the robot arm will obey this type of restriction.


Program name
End Effectors
Application
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Lock
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot Limits
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Outputs
Inputs
Planes
Hardware
Three Position
Safety Planes (1 of 8)
Plane
Add Plane
Properties
Restrict Elbow
Restrict Tool Flange
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Name: Plane
Offset from base: 0 mm
Tilt: 0.00 °
Rotation: 0 °
Allow a tolerance of -1 mm from the plane
Restrictions: Both

Figure 1.5: *PolyScope X screen displaying safety planes.*

Configuring a Safety Plane

You can configure safety planes with the properties listed below:

- **Name**. This is the name used to identify the safety plane.
- **Offset from base**. This is the height of the plane from the base, measured in the Y direction.
- **Tilt**. This is the tilt of the plane, measured from the power cord.
- **Rotation**. This is the rotation of the plane, measured clockwise.

You can configure each plane with the restrictions listed below:

- **Normal**. When the safety system is in Normal mode, a normal plane is active and it acts as a strict limit on the position.
- **Reduced**. When the safety system is in Reduced mode, a reduced mode plane is active and it acts as a strict limit on the position.
- **Both**. When the safety system is either in Normal or Reduced mode, a normal and reduced mode plane is active and acts as a strict limit on the position.
- **Trigger Reduced Mode**. The safety plane causes the safety system to switch to Reduced mode if the robot Tool or Elbow is positioned beyond it.

Elbow Joint Restriction	The feature is enabled by default. You can use Restrict Elbow to prevent robot elbow joint from passing through any of your defined planes. Disable Restrict Elbow for elbow to pass through planes.
Tool Flange Restriction	Restricting the tool flange prevents the tool flange and the attached tool from crossing a safety plane. When you restrict the tool flange, the unrestricted area is the area inside of the safety plane, where the tool flange can operate normally. The tool flange cannot cross the restricted area, outside of the safety plane. Removing the restriction allows the tool flange to go beyond the safety plane, to the restricted area, while the attached tool remains inside of the safety plane. You can remove the tool flange restriction when working with a large tool off-set. This will allow extra distance for the tool to move. Restricting the tool flange requires the creation of a plane feature. The plane feature is used to set up a safety plane later in the safety settings.

20.8.7. Tool Position Restriction

Description

The Tool Position screen enables users a more controlled restriction of tools and/or accessories placed on the end of the robot arm by letting you define tool positions with a radius that will interact with the safety planes by either collision detection with Tool Position and plane or enter reduced mode when tool enters plane.

Details

Tool Position has two key benefits:

- Supports two custom configurations to specify where to react to safety planes.
- Visualizes Tool Positions in 3D model.

> **NOTICE**
>
> You can define, configure, and manage up to two tool positions.

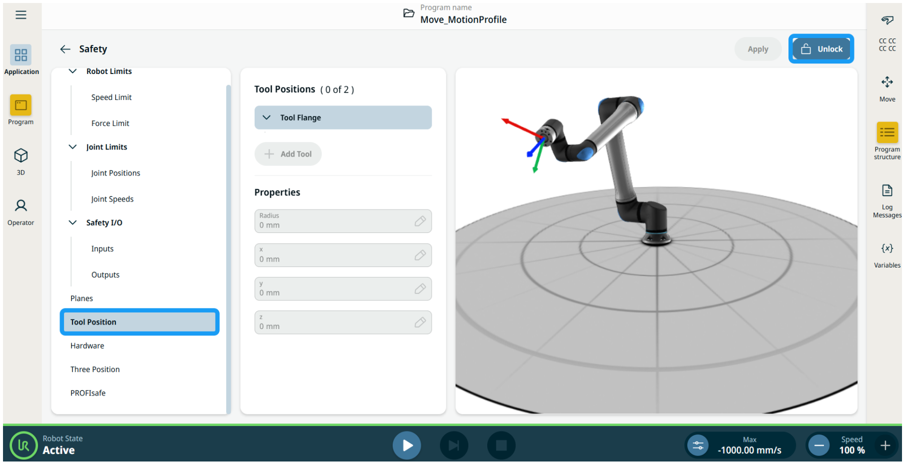
User defined tools

For the user defined tools, the user can change:

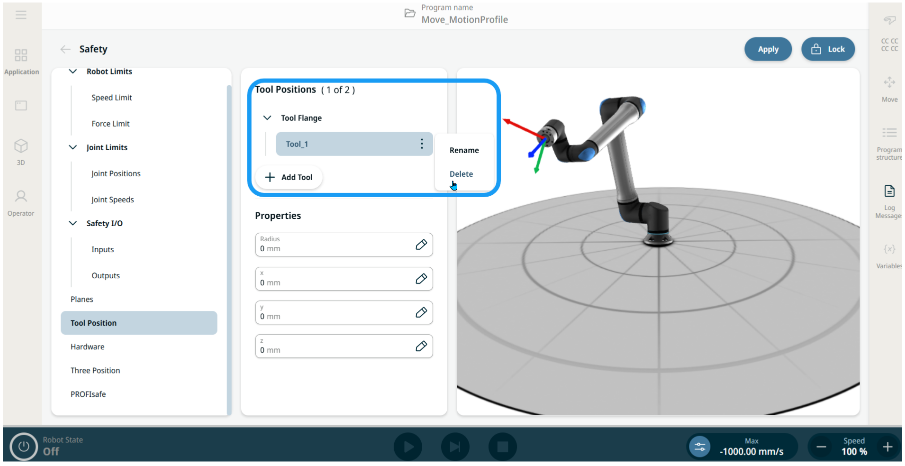
- Radius to change the radius of the tool sphere. The radius is considered when using safety planes.
- X, Y, Z positions to change the position of the tool with respect to the tool flange of the robot. The position is considered for the safety functions for tool speed, tool force, stopping distance, and safety planes.

To access Tool Position

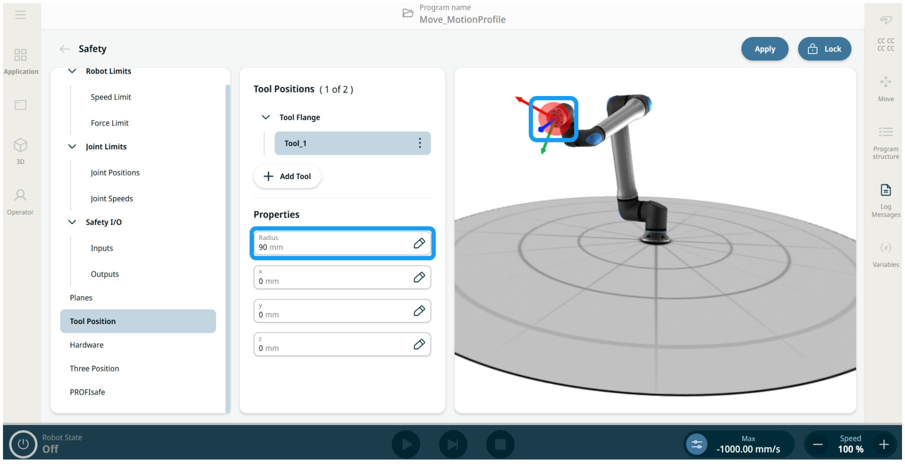
1. Navigate to **Safety** Application.
2. Tap **Tool Position** in the left panel. On the top right side of the main screen, tap **Unlock** to activate adding tools. Enter the safety password and **Confirm**.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
PROFIsafe
Tool Positions (0 of 2)
Tool Flange
Add Tool
Properties
Radius
0 mm
x
0 mm
y
0 mm
z
0 mm
Move
Program structure
Log Messages
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. In the central panel's **Tool Positions** column, tap **+ Add Tool**. The added tool, **Tool_1**, appears under the **Tool Flange tree**.
4. Tap the **kebab icon** of the added tool to rename it to something more identifiable. You can also delete it.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Application
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Lock
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
PROFIsafe
Tool Positions (1 of 2)
Tool Flange
Tool_1
Rename
Delete
Add Tool
Properties
Radius
0 mm
x
0 mm
y
0 mm
z
0 mm
Move
Program structure
Log Message
Variables
Robot State
Off
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

5. In the central panel's **Properties** column, you can find four editable fields for **radius, x, y, and z positions**. Tap the fields to change the radius and x ,y, z coordinates as needed. The sphere in the right panel updates live in the 3D model to assist with accurate placement.
6. Tap **Apply** in the top-right part of the main screen.


Application
3D
Operator
Safety
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
PROFIsafe
Tool Positions (1 of 2)
Tool Flange
Tool_1
Add Tool
Properties
Apply
Lock
Move
Program structure
Log Messages
Variables

Program name
Move_MotionProfile

Radius
90 mm

x
0 mm

y
0 mm

z
0 mm

Robot State
Off

Max
-1000.00 mm/s

Speed
100 %

7. The robot will now interact with safety planes when the tool position spheres come into contact with them.

20.8.8. Hardware

Description

The **Hardware** section allows users to select the type of Teach Pendant (TP) connected to their robot. Available options are:

- **3PE Enabled**. 3-Position Enabling Teach Pendant (3PE TP)
- **None**. This allows the robot to be safely powered up without a Teach Pendant connected to the Control Box.

NOTICE

For safety reasons, the robot will not start if the selection does not reflect the connected hardware.

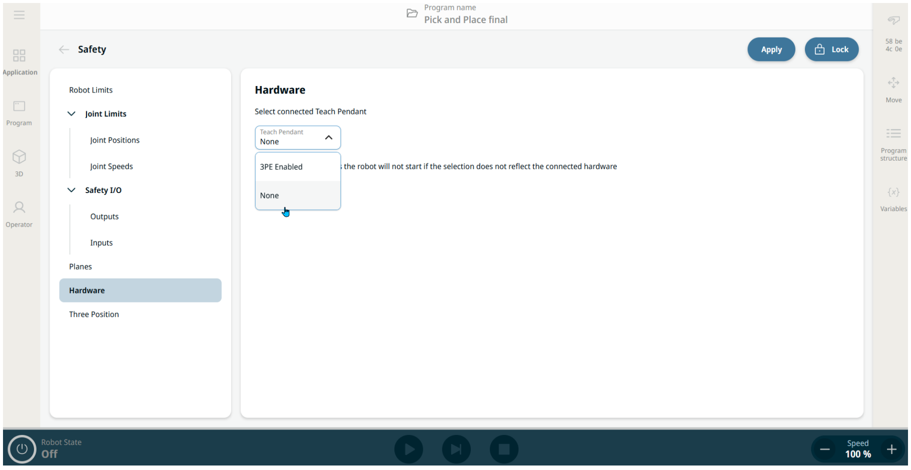
Purpose of None option

The **None** option supports setups where a Teach Pendant is not required or physically present, enabling more streamlined and flexible deployments, especially in automated or remote-controlled environments.
It gives users three key benefits:

- Supports headless configurations where no Teach Pendant is used.
- Simplifies hardware requirements for minimal setups.
- Improves start-up flexibility by removing dependency on Teach Pendant presence.

To access None

1. Tap **Hardware** on the left panel of the Safety application screen.
2. Unlock the main screen in the topmost right part, enter your safety password, and **Confirm**.
3. On the central panel, tap the **Teach Pendant** field, and choose **None**.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Safety
Apply
Lock
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot Limits
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Outputs
Inputs
Planes
Hardware
Three Position
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

Hardware

Select connected Teach Pendant

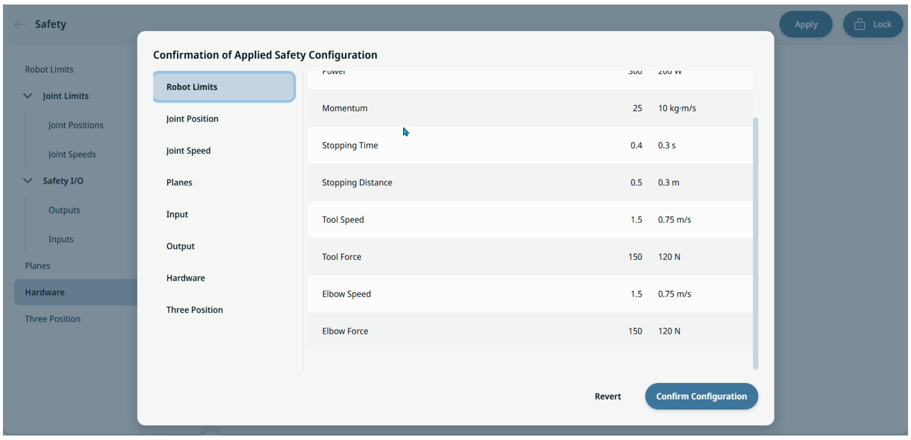
Teach Pendant: None

3PE Enabled

None

the robot will not start if the selection does not reflect the connected hardware

4. Tap **Apply** beside the Lock button in the main screen.
5. Tap **Apply and restart** in the pop-up of Apply Safety Configuration.
6. A Confirmation of Applied Safety Configuration pop-up screen appears, and you can either **Revert** or **Confirm Configuration**.


Safety
Apply
Lock
Robot Limits
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Outputs
Inputs
Planes
Hardware
Three Position
Robot Limits
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Input
Output
Hardware
Three Position
Revert
Confirm Configuration

Confirmation of Applied Safety Configuration

Power	300	200 W
Momentum	25	10 kg·m/s
Stopping Time	0.4	0.3 s
Stopping Distance	0.5	0.3 m
Tool Speed	1.5	0.75 m/s
Tool Force	150	120 N
Elbow Speed	1.5	0.75 m/s
Elbow Force	150	120 N

20.8.9. Three Position

Description

Manual high speed allows both tool speed and elbow speed to temporarily exceed 250 mm/s. It is only available when your robot is on manual mode and a three-position enabling device is configured.

If there is no interaction with the three-position enabling device in five minutes, increased values will be reset to 250 mm/s.

To access Three Position

1. On the left panel, tap **Three Position**.
2. Tap **Unlock** on the upper right side of the main screen.
3. Enter the safety password and **Confirm**.
4. On the central panel, slide on the button to **Allow manual high speed**.
5. Tap **Apply** on the upper right side of the main screen.

20.8.10. PROFIsafe

Description

The PROFIsafe network protocol (implemented as version 2.6.1) allows the robot to communicate with a safety PLC according to ISO 13849, Cat 3 PLd requirements. The robot transmits safety state information to a safety PLC and receives commands to reduce safety limits or trigger a safety-related function such as an emergency stop.

The PROFIsafe interface provides a safe, network-based alternative to connecting wires to the safety IO pins of the robot control box.

PROFIsafe is only available on robots that have an enabling license, which you can obtain by contacting your local sales representative. After you obtain the license, download it from myUR.

For information about robot registration and license activation, see Robot Registration and URCap License files.

Advanced Options

A control message that the safety PLC sends to the robot contains the information shown in the following table.

Signal	Description
E-Stop by system	0: Asserts the system e-stop. 1: Clear system e-stop.
Safeguard stop	0: Asserts the safeguard stop. 1: Normal operation state. **Note**: Also refer to the “Reset safeguard stop” signal description.
Reset safeguard stop	Resets the safeguard stop state on a 0-to-1 transition when the “safeguard stop” signal is already set to 1.
Safeguard stop auto	0: Asserts safeguard stop if the robot is operating in Automatic mode. 1: Normal operation state. Safeguard stop auto shall only be used when a 3-Position Enabling (3PE) Device is configured. If no 3PE Device is configured, the safeguard stop auto acts as a normal safeguard stop input. **Note**: Also refer to the “Reset safeguard stop auto” signal description.
Reset safeguard stop auto	Resets the safeguard stop auto state on a 0-to-1 transition when the “safeguard stop auto” signal is already set to 1.
Reduced	0: Activates the Reduced safety limits. 1: Activates the “Normal mode” safety limits. The safety system guarantees the robot is within reduced limits less than 0.5s after the input is activated. If the robot arm continues to violate any of the reduced limits, a Stop Category 0 is triggered.
Operational mode	0: Activates the manual operational mode. 1: Activates the automatic operational mode. If the safety configuration "Operational mode selection via PROFIsafe" is disabled, this field shall be omitted from the PROFIsafe control message.

Advanced Options

A status message that the robot sends to the safety PLC contains the information shown in the following table.

Signal	Description
Stop, cat. 0	0: Robot is performing, or has completed, a safety stop of category 0; a hard stop by immediate removal of power to the arm and the motors. 1: Normal operation state.
Stop, cat. 1	0: Robot is performing, or has completed, a safety stop of category 1; a controlled stop after which the motors are left in a power-off state with brakes engaged. 1: Normal operation state.
Stop, cat. 2	0: Robot is performing, or has completed, a safety stop of category 2; a controlled stop after which the motors are left in a power-on state. 1: Normal operation state.
Violation	0: Robot is stopped because the safety system has failed to comply with the active safety limits defined. 1: Normal operation state.
Fault	0: Robot is stopped because of an unexpected exceptional error in the safety system. 1: Robot is not experiencing an unexpected exceptional error in the safety system.
E-stop by system	0: Robot is stopped because of one of the following conditions: • A safety PLC connected via PROFIsafe has asserted a system level e-stop. • An IMMI module connected to the control box has asserted a system level e-stop. • A unit connected to the system e-stop configurable safety input of the control box has asserted a system level e-stop. 1: Robot is not in system e-stop.
E-stop by robot	0: The robot is stopped because of one of the following conditions: • The e-stop button of the teach pendant is pressed. • An e-stop button connected to the robot e-stop non-configurable safety input of the control box is pressed. 1: Robot is not in e-stop by robot.

Advanced Options

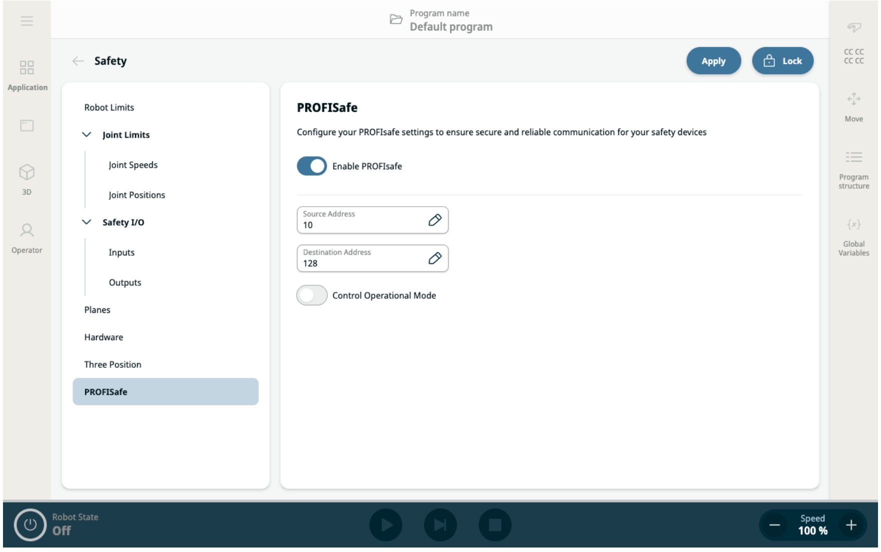
Signal	Description
Active limit set	The active set of safety limits. 0: Normal 1: Reduced 2: Recovery
Robot moving	0: Robot is moving. If any joint moves at a velocity of 0.02 rad/s or higher, the robot is considered in motion. 1: Robot is at standstill.
Safe home position	0: Robot is at rest (robot not moving), and in the position defined as the Safe Home Position. 1: Robot is not at rest, or not in the position defined as the Safe Home Position.

Advanced Options

Signal	Description
Safeguard stop	0: The robot is stopped due to one of the following conditions: • A safety PLC connected via PROFIsafe has asserted the safeguard stop. • A unit connected to the safeguard stop nonconfigurable input of the control box has asserted the safeguard stop. • A unit connected to the safeguard stop configurable safety input of the control box has asserted the safeguard stop. 1: The robot is not stopped due to a safeguard stop. **Note**: Also refer to the “Reset safeguard stop” signal description. PROFIsafe enforces the use of the safeguard reset functionality.
Safeguard stop auto	0: The robot is stopped because it is operating in Automatic mode and one of the following conditions applies: • A safety PLC connected via PROFIsafe has asserted safeguard stop auto. • A unit connected to a safeguard stop auto configurable safety input of the control box has asserted safeguard stop auto. 1: The robot is not stopped due to safeguard stop auto. **Note**: Also refer to the “Reset safeguard stop auto” signal description. PROFIsafe enforces the use of the safeguard reset functionality.
3PE stop	0: The robot is stopped because it is operating in Manual mode and one of the following conditions applies: • Any 3PE is pressed to the middle position, and Freedrive input is active. • Not all 3PE devices are pressed to the middle position. 1: Robot is not stopped because of a 3-position enabling device.
Operational mode	Indication of the active operational mode of the robot. 0: Disabled 1: Automatic 2: Manual
Reduced	0: Reduced safety limits are active. 1: Normal safety limits are active.

Configuring PROFIsafe

1. On the Safety application screen, tap **PROFIsafe** on the left panel.
2. Tap **Unlock** on the top right main screen to enable PROFIsafe. Enter the safety password and **Confirm**.


Program name
Default program
Application
3D
Operator
Safety
Apply
Lock
CC CC CC CC
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot Limits
Joint Limits
Joint Speeds
Joint Positions
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Planes
Hardware
Three Position
PROFISafe
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

PROFISafe

Configure your PROFIsafe settings to ensure secure and reliable communication for your safety devices

● Enable PROFIsafe

Source Address: 10

Destination Address: 128

○ Control Operational Mode

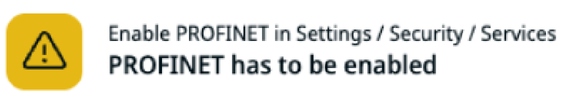
The right panel shows two fields and two buttons for configuring PROFIsafe:

- Enable PROFIsafe button
- Source Address field
- Destination Address field
- Control Operational Mode

3. Slide right the **Enable PROFIsafe** button.
4. Tap the **Source Address** and **Destination Address** fields to specify the addresses to be used by the robot and the safety PLC in identifying each other.
5. By tapping **Control Operational Mode**, you have the option to enable the PROFIsafe PLC to control the robot operational mode.

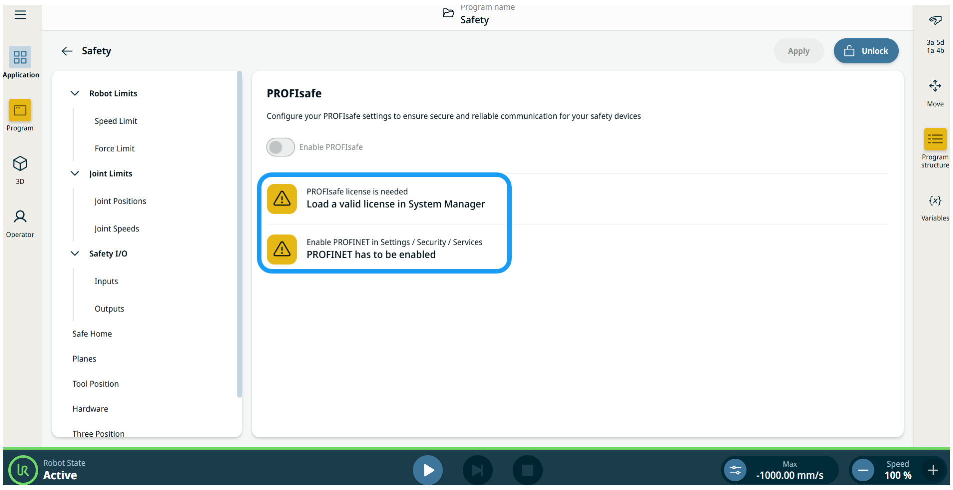
NOTICE

In order to configure and use PROFIsafe, **PROFINET Device** must be enabled in the security services settings menu.



Enable PROFINET in Settings / Security / Services

PROFINET has to be enabled



Program name
Safety
Safety
Apply
Unlock
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Robot Limits
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Limits
Joint Positions
Joint Speeds
Safety I/O
Inputs
Outputs
Safe Home
Planes
Tool Position
Hardware
Three Position
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

PROFIsafe

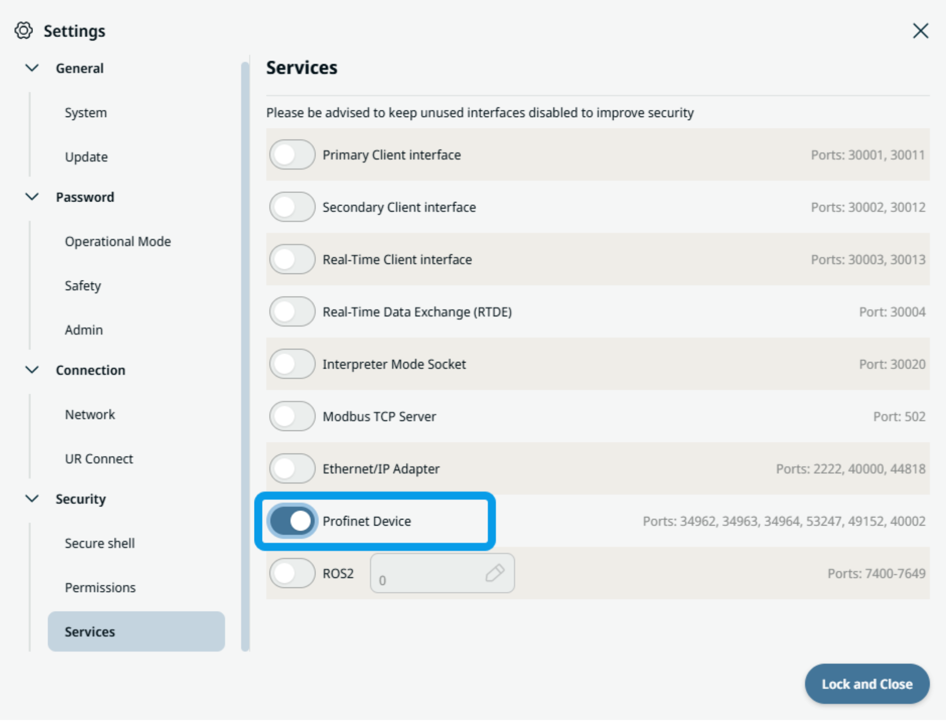
Configure your PROFIsafe settings to ensure secure and reliable communication for your safety devices

Enable PROFIsafe

PROFIsafe license is needed
Load a valid license in System Manager

Enable PROFINET in Settings / Security / Services
PROFINET has to be enabled

Read for details and interface location PROFINET Device.



Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Permissions
Services
Lock and Close

Services

Please be advised to keep unused interfaces disabled to improve security

○	Primary Client interface	Ports: 30001, 30011
○	Secondary Client interface	Ports: 30002, 30012
○	Real-Time Client interface	Ports: 30003, 30013
○	Real-Time Data Exchange (RTDE)	Port: 30004
○	Interpreter Mode Socket	Port: 30020
○	Modbus TCP Server	Port: 502
○	Ethernet/IP Adapter	Ports: 2222, 40000, 44818
●	Profinet Device	Ports: 34962, 34963, 34964, 53247, 49152, 40002
○	ROS2 0	Ports: 7400-7649

20.9. Smart Skills Application

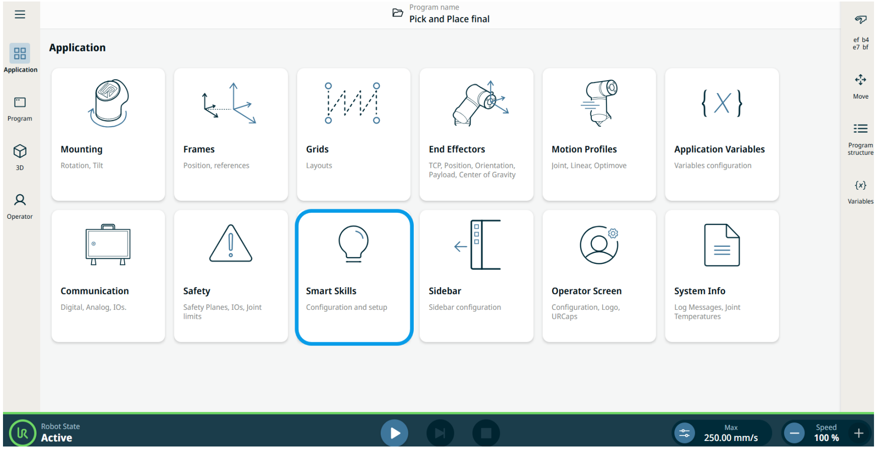
Description

All Smart Skills are parametrized, which enables you to configure and set up the Smart Skills in the Application tab. The Smart Skills interface gives you the following benefits:

- A clear and accessible call-to-action button for creating new Smart Skills.
- Eliminates the need to duplicate existing skills as a starting point.
- Simplifies and accelerates the creation process.
- Improves clarity and usability within the Smart Skills configuration interface.

Using the Smart Skills application functionality

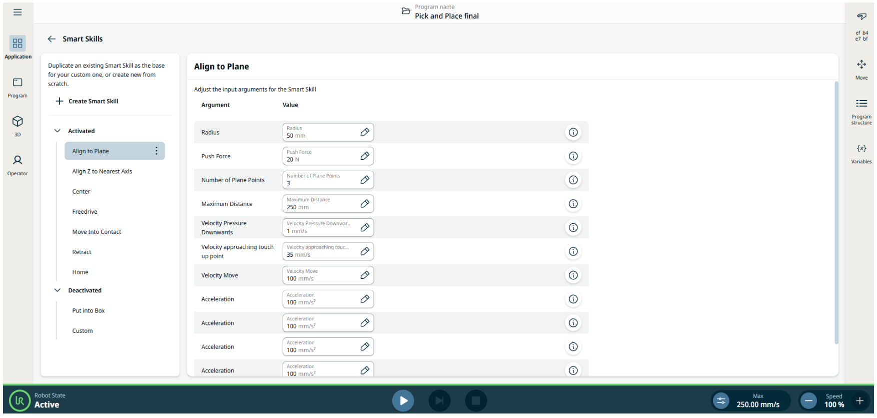
1. Go to the application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Smart Skills** icon.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Application
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

A screen appears with two panels:

Left panel contains the list of smart skills. Tap the kebab icon of each smart skill to activate or deactivate it. When activated, that smart skill appears in the Smart Skills drawer in the multitasking screen and disappears when deactivated.

Right panel contains the editable fields to adjust the input arguments for each smart skill.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Smart Skills
Create Smart Skill
Activated
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

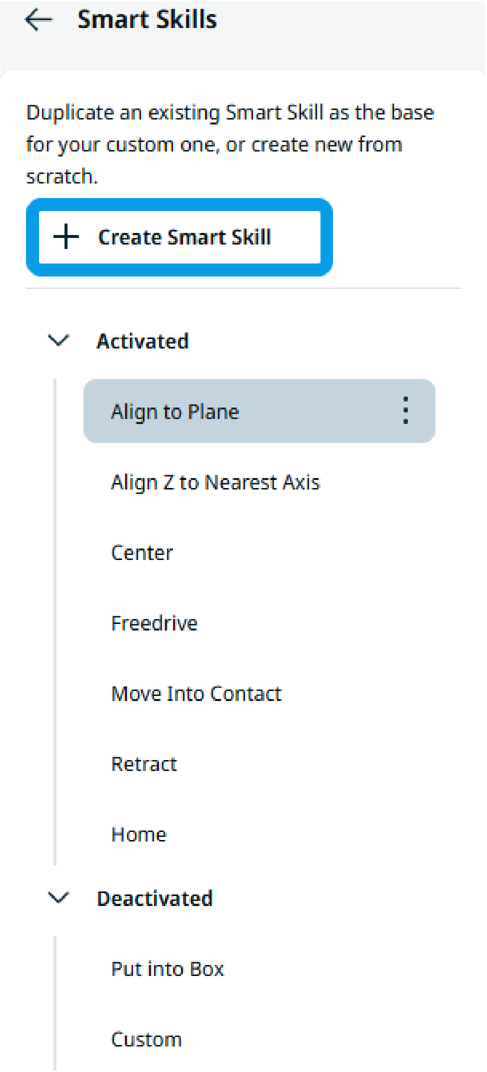
Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

Align to Plane

Adjust the input arguments for the Smart Skill

Argument	Value
Radius	50 mm
Push Force	20 N
Number of Plane Points	3
Maximum Distance	250 mm
Velocity Pressure Downwards	1 mm/s
Velocity approaching touch up point	35 mm/s
Velocity Move	100 mm/s
Acceleration	100 mm/s²
Acceleration	100 mm/s²
Acceleration	100 mm/s²
Acceleration	100 mm/s²

The process of creating custom Smart Skills is streamlined for ease of use. Instead of duplicating existing skills, tap **+ Create Smart Skill** button to start from scratch, found at the left panel before the list of Smart Skills. This makes it easier and more intuitive for users to build tailored Smart Skills, enhancing productivity and reducing setup time.



Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

Smart Skills
+ Create Smart Skill
Activated
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom

Smart Skill Input Argument

Each Smart Skill has a couple of parameters it uses when it executes. These can be changed to fit the application that you are running, whether or not it fits the default values.

These are the input arguments of the smart skills where you can change the value:

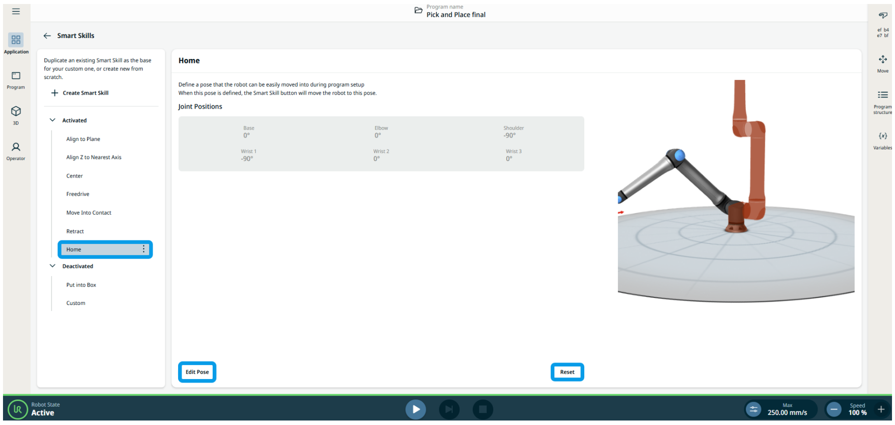
- Align to Plane
  - **Radius**. Radius of the circle within the plane that will be touched up.
  - **Push Force**. How hard the robot pushes against the plane.
  - **Number of Plane Points**. Number of points the robot uses to compute the plane.
  - **Maximum Distance**. The maximum distance the robot searches.
  - **Velocity Pressure Downwards**. Velocity when pressing downwards.
  - **Velocity Approaching Touch Up Point**. Velocity used when approaching the touch-up point.
  - **Velocity Move**. Velocity used in freespace.
  - **Acceleration**. Acceleration of the robot.
- Align Z to Nearest Axis

  Not configurable
- Center
  - **Force**. Force the robot uses to determine if a contact has been achieved.
  - **Velocity**. Velocity in freespace.
  - **Acceleration**. Acceleration in freespace.
  - **Maximum Radius**. The maximum search radius.
  - **Number of Fingers**. The number of fingers that the gripper has.
- Freedrive

  Not configurable
- Move Into Contact
  - **Force**. Force the robot uses to determine if a contact has been achieved.
  - **Velocity**. Velocity in freespace.
  - **Acceleration**. Acceleration in freespace.
  - **Maximum Distance**. The maximum distance the robot searches.
  - **Retract Distance**. Retract distance after a contact has been found.
- Retract
  - **Distance**. Retraction distance.
  - **Acceleration**. Acceleration used by the robot.
  - **Velocity**. Velocity used by the robot.

- Home

  This enables you to define a posture to easily move the robot to its predefined home position. Tap **Edit Posture**, and you will be directed to the 3D viewer main screen. Tap **Reset**, and a dialogue box appears asking you to confirm or cancel. When the position is reset, the previous values will be deleted.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Smart Skills
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Create Smart Skill
Activated
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom
Move
Program structure
Variables
Edit Pose
Reset
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

Home

Define a pose that the robot can be easily moved into during program setup
When this pose is defined, the Smart Skill button will move the robot to this pose.

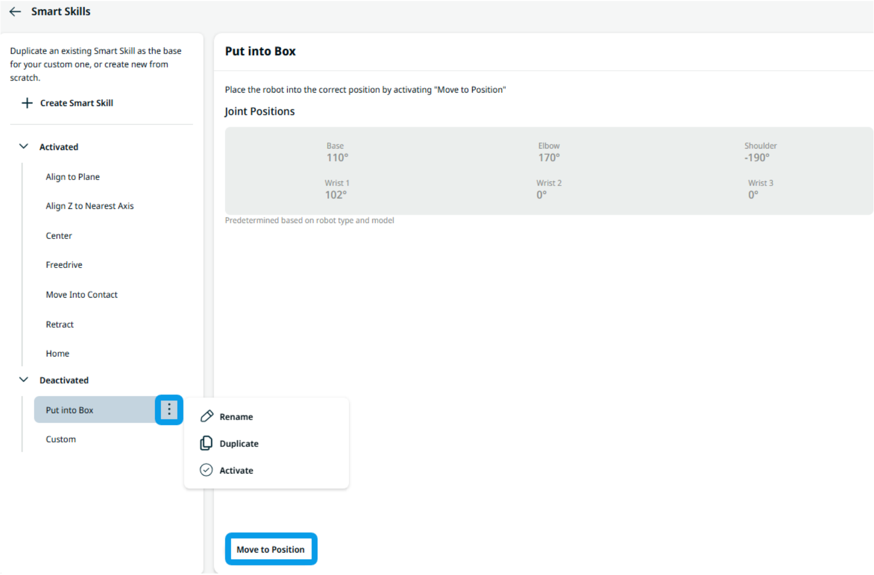
Joint Positions

Base	Elbow	Shoulder
0°	0°	-90°
Wrist 1	**Wrist 2**	**Wrist 3**
-90°	0°	0°

Deactivated Smart Skills by default

- Put Into Box

  This smart skill enables you to put the robot in its default transportation position. Tap **Move to Position** button below to place the robot into the correct position. Its **Preset Joint Position** is deactivated as it is predetermined by the robot type and model.


Smart Skills
Create Smart Skill
Activated
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom
Rename
Duplicate
Activate
Move to Position

Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

Put into Box

Place the robot into the correct position by activating "Move to Position"

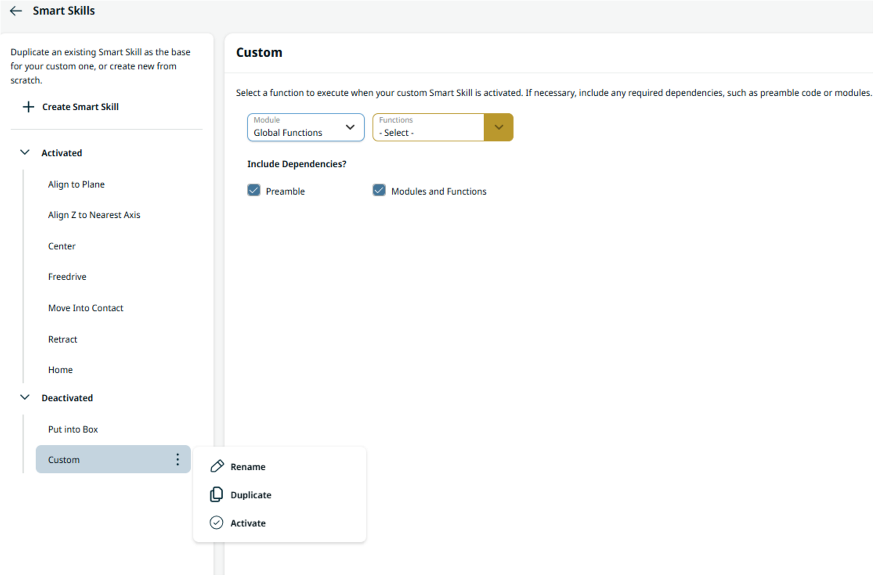
Joint Positions

Base	Elbow	Shoulder
110°	170°	-190°
Wrist 1	**Wrist 2**	**Wrist 3**
102°	0°	0°

Predetermined based on robot type and model

- Custom

  You can duplicate and rename this using the kebab icon. Custom is an easy way to execute a function of a module. It is then shown in the Smart Skills icon.



Duplicate an existing Smart Skill as the base for your custom one, or create new from scratch.

Select a function to execute when your custom Smart Skill is activated. If necessary, include any required dependencies, such as preamble code or modules.

Module: Global Functions

Functions: - Select -

Include Dependencies?

☑ Preamble ☑ Modules and Functions

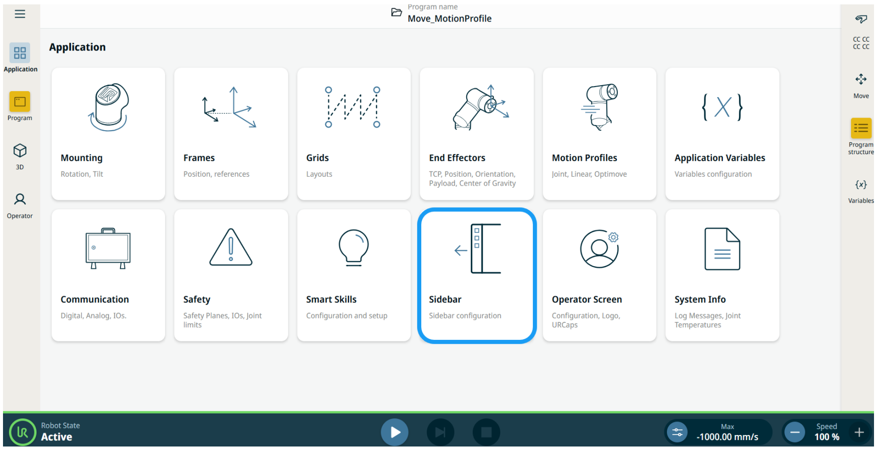
Smart Skills
Create Smart Skill
Activated
Align to Plane
Align Z to Nearest Axis
Center
Freedrive
Move Into Contact
Retract
Home
Deactivated
Put into Box
Custom
Custom
Rename
Duplicate
Activate

20.10. Sidebar in Application Tab

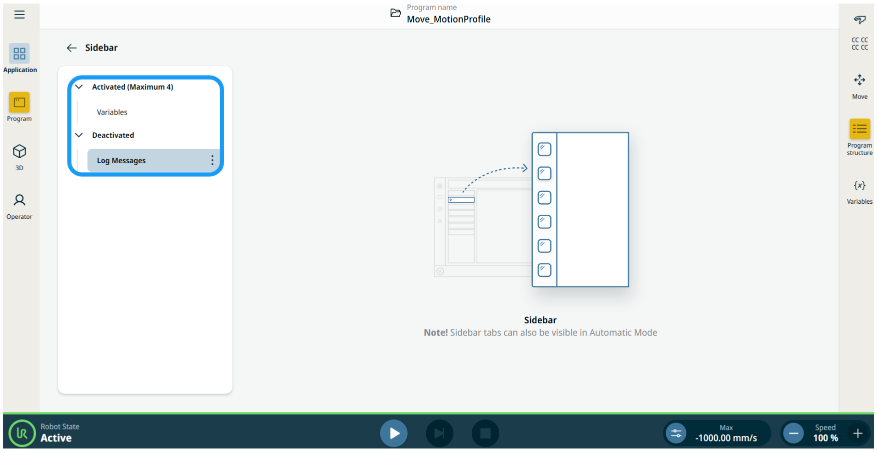
Description The Sidebar in the Application Tab enables users to add tabs in addition to the four main menus in the multitask screen.

Using the Sidebar functionality

1. Go to the application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Sidebar** icon.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

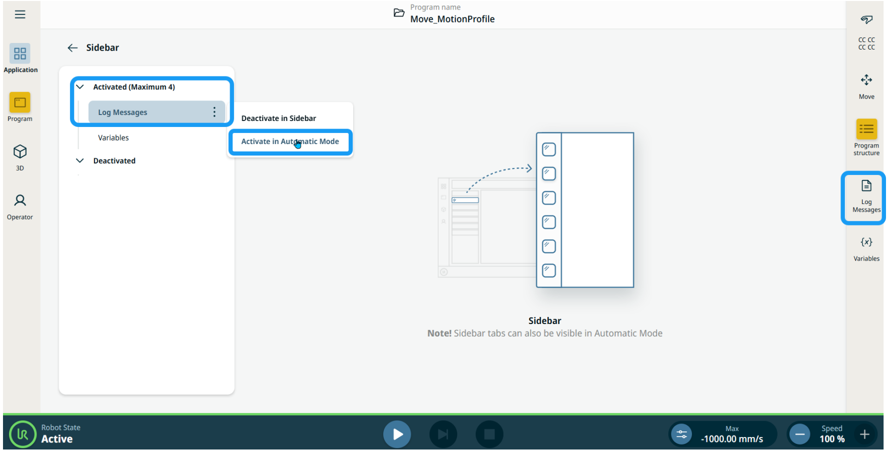
The main screen shows the **Activated** and **Deactivated** sidebar tree.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Sidebar
Activated (Maximum 4)
Variables
Deactivated
Log Messages
Sidebar
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Note! Sidebar tabs can also be visible in Automatic Mode

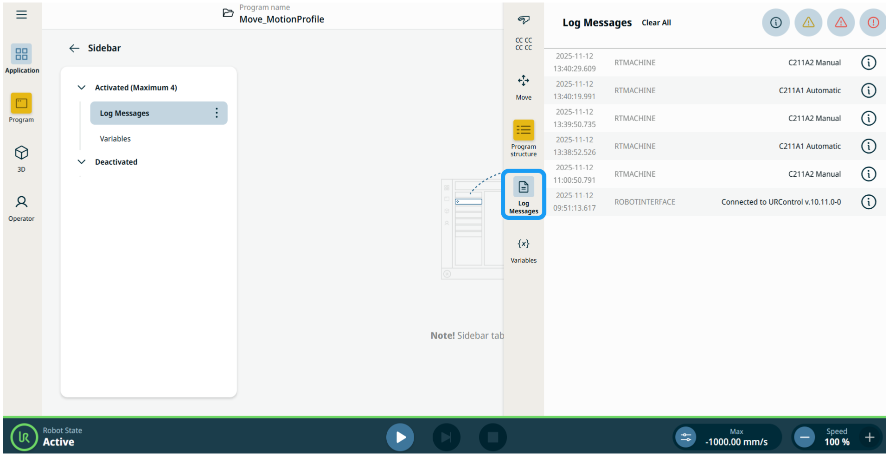
Log Messages

1. Tap the three vertical dots (kebab icon) of Log Messages and choose **Activate in Sidebar** and **Activate in Automatic Mode**. Log Messages is then transferred to the Activated sidebar tree.
2. In the sidebar, you can see **Log Messages** is inserted.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Sidebar
Activated (Maximum 4)
Log Messages
Variables
Deactivated
Deactivate in Sidebar
Activate in Automatic Mode
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Log Messages
Variables
Sidebar
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

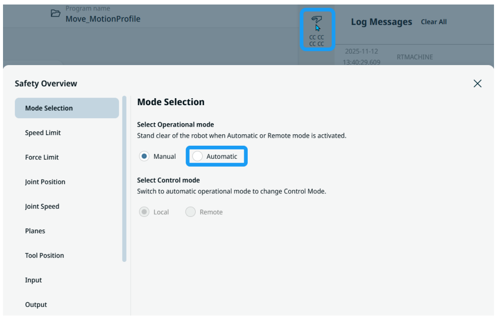
Note! Sidebar tabs can also be visible in Automatic Mode

3. Tap Log Messages in the sidebar. The multitask screen expands to show the log messages information.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Sidebar
Activated (Maximum 4)
Log Messages
Variables
Deactivated
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Log Messages
Variables
Log Messages
Clear All
Note! Sidebar tab
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

```
2025-11-12 13:40:29.609  RTMACHINE        C211A2 Manual
2025-11-12 13:40:19.991  RTMACHINE        C211A1 Automatic
2025-11-12 13:39:50.735  RTMACHINE        C211A2 Manual
2025-11-12 13:38:52.526  RTMACHINE        C211A1 Automatic
2025-11-12 11:00:50.791  RTMACHINE        C211A2 Manual
2025-11-12 09:51:13.617  ROBOTINTERFACE   Connected to URControl v.10.11.0-0
```

4. To switch to automatic mode, tap the Safety Checksum icon.


Program name
Move_MotionProfile
Log Messages
Clear All
Safety Overview
Mode Selection
Speed Limit
Force Limit
Joint Position
Joint Speed
Planes
Tool Position
Input
Output

Mode Selection

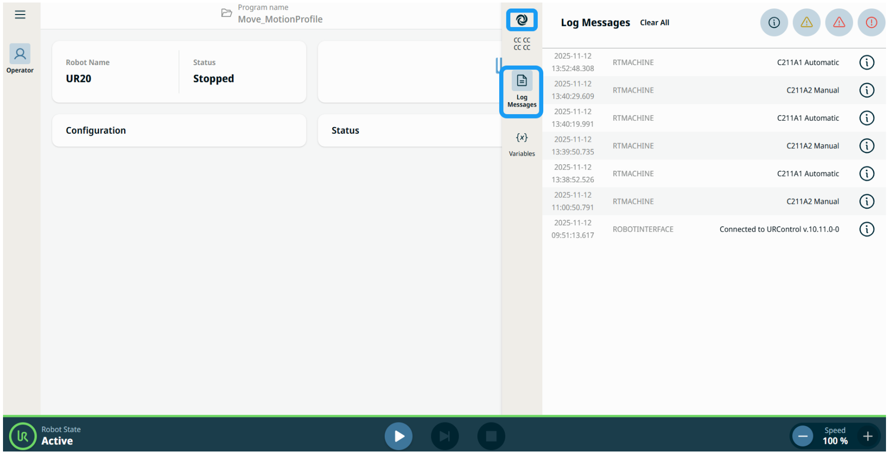
Select Operational mode
Stand clear of the robot when Automatic or Remote mode is activated.

● Manual ○ Automatic

Select Control mode
Switch to automatic operational mode to change Control Mode.

● Local ○ Remote

5. Choose **Automatic** in the **Mode Selection** screen. Enter the [operational mode password]() to unlock and confirm.
6. The interface in automatic mode appears, signified by the swirling icon in the safety checksum, which still shows the Log Messages in the sidebar.


Program name
Operator
CC CC
CC CC
Log Messages
Variables
Configuration
Status
Log Messages
Clear All
Robot State
Speed

Program name: Move_MotionProfile

Robot Name: UR20

Status: Stopped

Robot State: Active

Speed: 100 %

```
2025-11-12 13:52:48.308  RTMACHINE        C211A1 Automatic
2025-11-12 13:40:29.609  RTMACHINE        C211A2 Manual
2025-11-12 13:40:19.991  RTMACHINE        C211A1 Automatic
2025-11-12 13:39:50.735  RTMACHINE        C211A2 Manual
2025-11-12 13:38:52.526  RTMACHINE        C211A1 Automatic
2025-11-12 11:00:50.791  RTMACHINE        C211A2 Manual
2025-11-12 09:51:13.617  ROBOTINTERFACE   Connected to URControl v.10.11.0-0
```

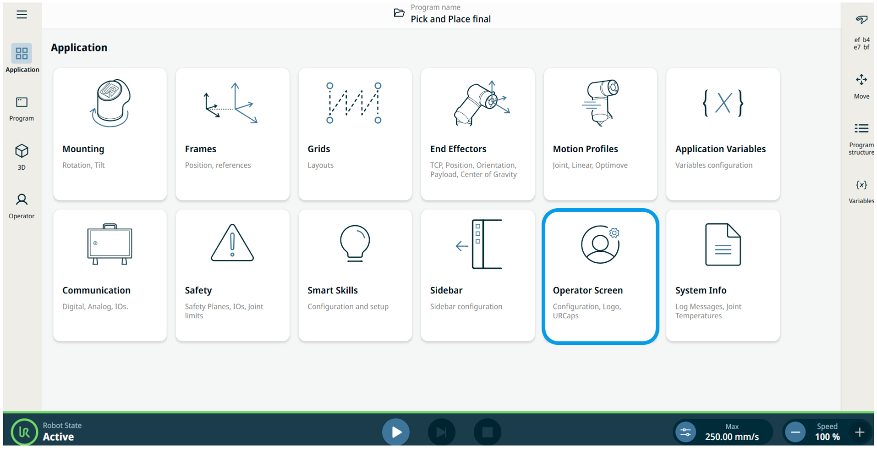
20.11. Operator Screen Application

Description

The **Operator Screen** application enables you to make changes in the contents of the Operator, located in the left toolbar. See Operator Screen.

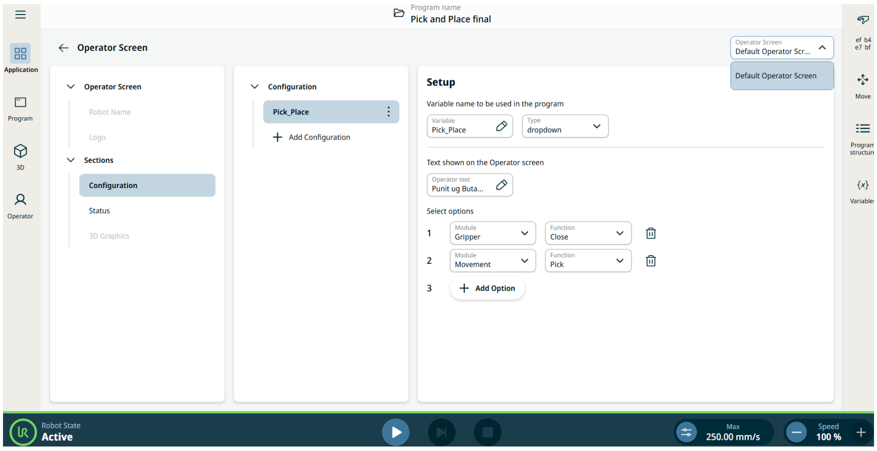
Using the Operator Screen application functionality

1. Go to the application nodes screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **Operator Screen** icon.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Application
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
ef b4 e7 bf
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

You see the Operator Screen in the main screen, which is divided into two panels and the Operator Screen field.

The left panel contains the **Operator Screen** and **Sections** tree. The center panel contains the **Configuration** tree. The Operator Screen field contains only **Default Operator Screen** option.


Program name
Pick and Place final
Operator Screen
Operator Screen
Robot Name
Logo
Sections
Configuration
Status
3D Graphics
Configuration
Pick_Place
Add Configuration
Setup
Application
Program
3D
Operator
ef b4 e7 bf
Move
Program structure
Variables
Add Option
Robot State
Active
Max
250.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

Operator Screen: Default Operator Scr...

Default Operator Screen

Variable name to be used in the program

Variable: Pick_Place

Type: dropdown

Text shown on the Operator screen

Operator text: Punit ug Buta...

Select options

1 Module: Gripper Function: Close

2 Module: Movement Function: Pick

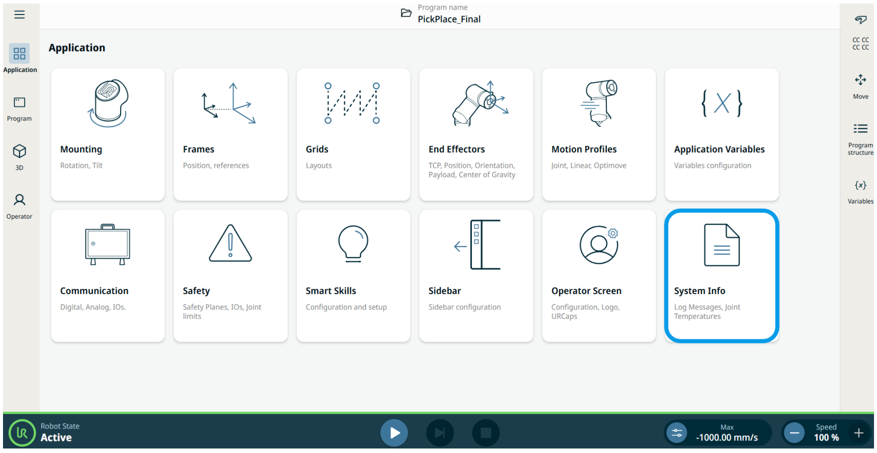
3

20.12. System Info

Description The **System Info** screen lists all log messages from the system, enables exporting support files, and checks if the robot join temperature and current reach an unexpected level.

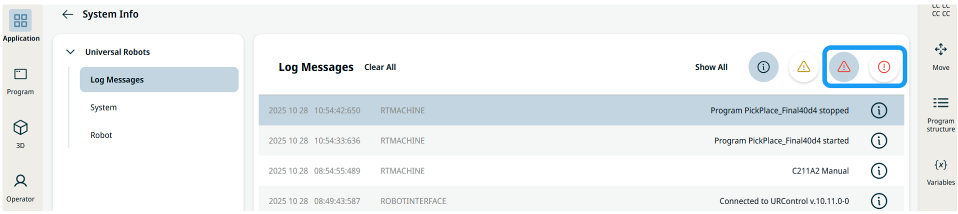
Using the System Info functionality

1. Go to the Application menu screen. See Application Tab.
2. Tap the **System Info** icon.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

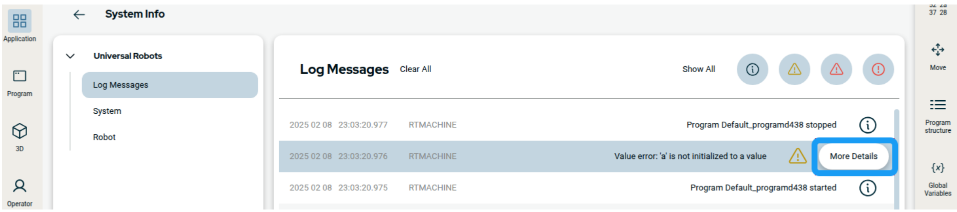
Log Messages

The **Log Messages** page lists all log messages from the system. The page has four buttons at the top of the messages list. The two red buttons allow for filtering on messages for faults and violations independently. The rightmost filter button shows/hides violations, whereas the filter button next to it shows/hides faults.


System Info
Universal Robots
Log Messages
System
Robot
Log Messages
Clear All
Show All
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Variables

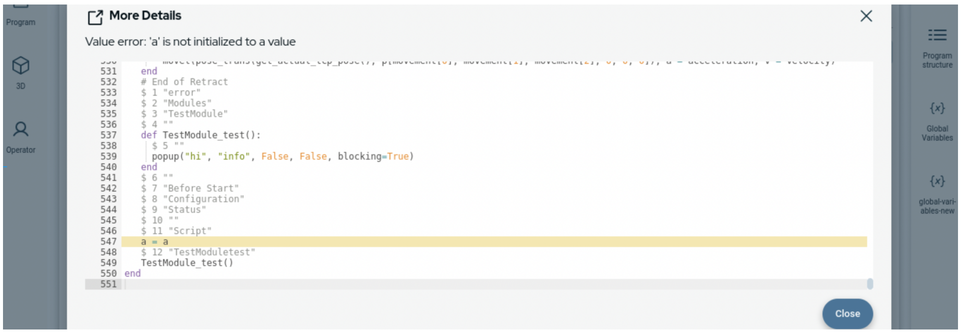
```
2025 10 28   10:54:42:650   RTMACHINE        Program PickPlace_Final40d4 stopped
2025 10 28   10:54:33:636   RTMACHINE        Program PickPlace_Final40d4 started
2025 10 28   08:54:55:489   RTMACHINE        C211A2 Manual
2025 10 28   08:49:43:587   ROBOTINTERFACE   Connected to URControl v.10.11.0-0
```

For some log messages, it is possible to view additional information by pressing the **More Details** button that appears when the message is selected in the list.


System Info
Universal Robots
Log Messages
System
Robot
Log Messages
Clear All
Show All
More Details
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Global Variables

```
2025 02 08   23:03:20.977   RTMACHINE   Program Default_programd438 stopped
2025 02 08   23:03:20.976   RTMACHINE   Value error: 'a' is not initialized to a value
2025 02 08   23:03:20.975   RTMACHINE   Program Default_programd438 started
```

A dialog box displays with more details.

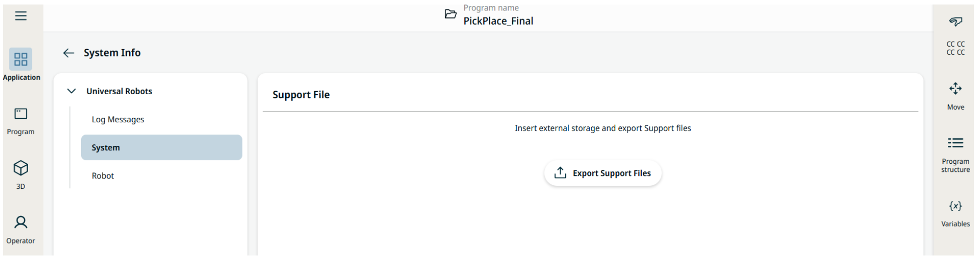

More Details
Close
Program
3D
Operator
Program structure
Global Variables
global-variables-new

Value error: 'a' is not initialized to a value

```
    end
    # End of Retract
    $ 1 "error"
    $ 2 "Modules"
    $ 3 "TestModule"
    $ 4 ""
    def TestModule_test():
        $ 5 ""
        popup("hi", "info", False, False, blocking=True)
    end
    $ 6 ""
    $ 7 "Before Start"
    $ 8 "Configuration"
    $ 9 "Status"
    $ 10 ""
    $ 11 "Script"
    a = a
    $ 12 "TestModuletest"
    TestModule_test()
end
```

System

The **System** page enables you to insert external storage and export support files.

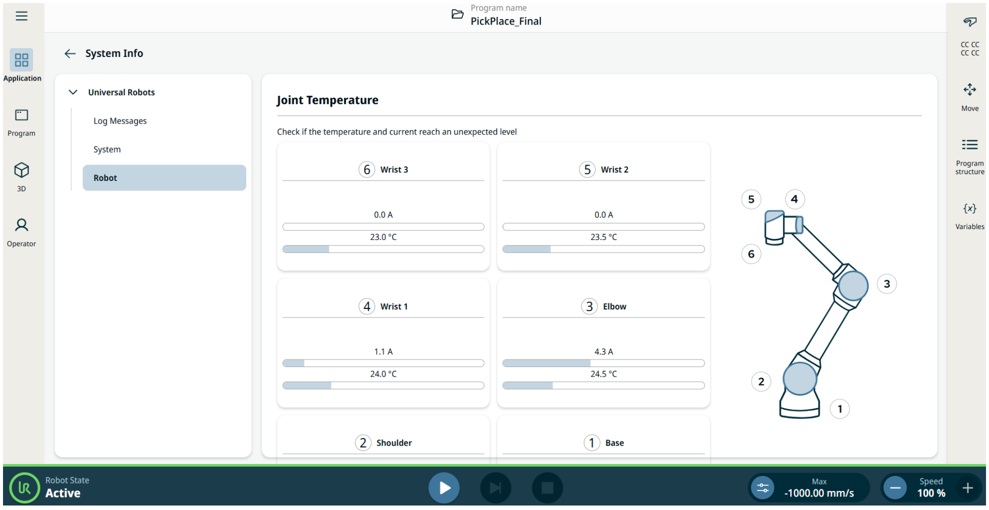

Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
System Info
Universal Robots
Log Messages
System
Robot
Move
Program structure
Variables
Export Support Files

Support File

Insert external storage and export Support files

Robot

The robot **Joint Temperature** checks if the robot joint temperature and current reach an unexpected level.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Program
3D
Operator
System Info
Universal Robots
Log Messages
System
Robot
Move
Program structure
Variables
5
4
6
3
2
1
Robot State
Active
Max
Speed

Joint Temperature

Check if the temperature and current reach an unexpected level

6 Wrist 3: 0.0 A, 23.0 °C

5 Wrist 2: 0.0 A, 23.5 °C

4 Wrist 1: 1.1 A, 24.0 °C

3 Elbow: 4.3 A, 24.5 °C

2 Shoulder

1 Base

Max -1000.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

21. Operator Screen Configuration

Description

Operator Screen configuration is a user action to personalize the main screen. This gives the advantage of seeing the name and status of your created program. A further benefit is the guarantee that it is you who legitimately creates a program. See Operator Screen Application.

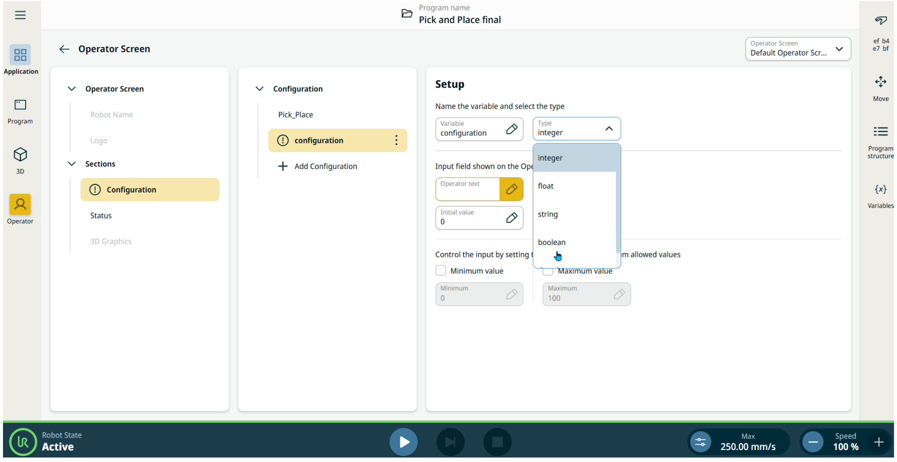
To configure Operator Screen

1. Go to the Application nodes screen. See Application Tab and Operator Screen Application.
2. On the center panel of the Operator Screen, tap **Add Configuration** under the Configuration tree.

   A **Setup** right panel is inserted, which contains the following components:

   - Variable field
   - Type field. This determines what configuration will be added.
   - Operator text field
   - Initial Value field
   - Minimum value checkbox
   - Maximum value checkbox

   Note: The Operator menu, the configuration functions, and Operator text field are colored yellow, which indicate that configuration is to be completed or invalid.



Program name: Pick and Place final

Operator Screen: Default Operator Scr...

Setup

Name the variable and select the type

Variable: configuration

Type: integer

Input field shown on the Ope

Operator text

Initial value: 0

Control the input by setting t … m allowed values

☐ Minimum value

☐ Maximum value

Minimum: 0

Maximum: 100

Robot State: Active

Max 250.00 mm/s

Speed 100 %

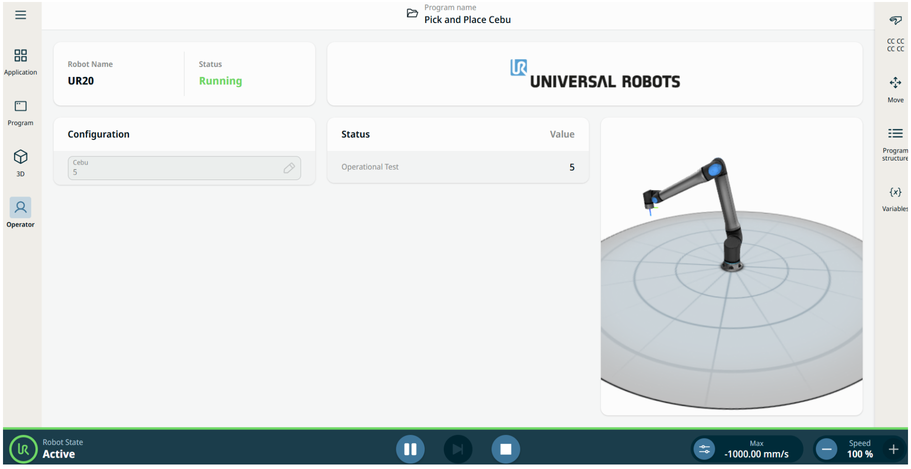
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Operator Screen
Operator Screen
Robot Name
Logo
Sections
Configuration
Status
3D Graphics
Configuration
Pick_Place
configuration
Add Configuration
integer
float
string
boolean
ef b4 e7 bf
Move
Program structure
Variables

3. Tap the **Types** field, and four options are selectable:
    - Integer. For whole number.
    - Float. For decimal point value.
    - String. For text or a sequence of characters.
    - Boolean. Either true or false.
    - Dropdown

    When integer and float types are selected, a minimum and maximum value are specified.
4. Tap the **Initial Value** field to set the value. Note: This field does not appear when Boolean type is selected.
5. When the dropdown type is selected, a module/function pair can be picked.
6. Tap the **Operator Text** field, enter the name, and **Confirm**.

Adding a Status

1. On the left panel, tap **Status** under the **Sections** tree.
2. Tap **Add Status** on the center panel. A **Setup** right panel is inserted, similar to adding configuration.
3. Follow the iterative process numbers 1-3 in configuring the operator screen.
4. Go to the Operator Screen menu to see the configured operator screen.



Program name
Pick and Place Cebu

Robot Name
UR20

Status
Running

Configuration

Cebu
5

Status	Value
Operational Test	5

Robot State
Active

Max
-1000.00 mm/s

Speed
100 %

---

22. Services (Interfaces)

Description

Services lists the standard services running on the robot. You can enable or disable each service.

NOTICE

All services are disabled as a security feature and are password protected. When you start or configure your robot, you have to unlock and enable relevant services.

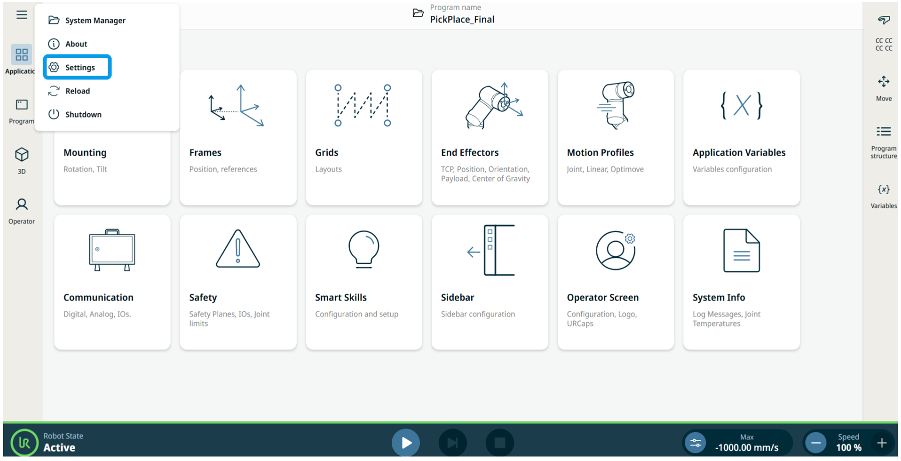
An enabled service remains available even if the ports associated with that service are blocked. So, simply blocking a port is not enough to prevent access to the listed services if they are enabled.

Enabling Services

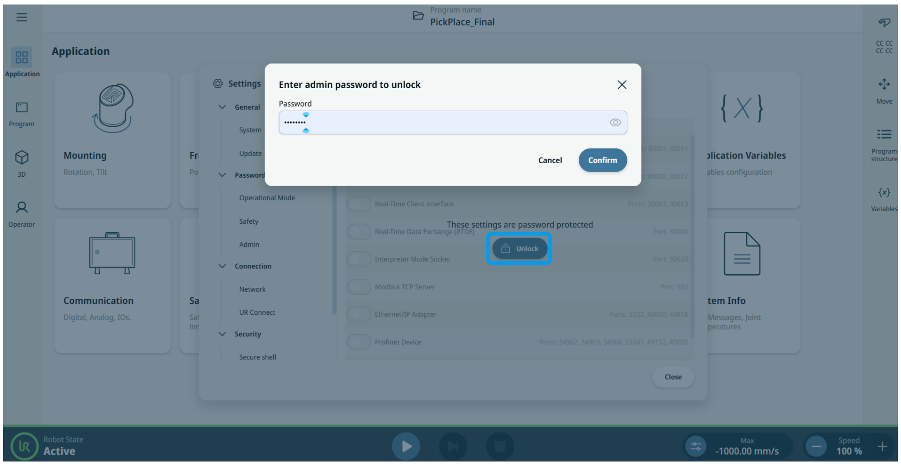
You have to enable the relevant service for the function that you are using.

To enable Services

1. In the main navigation, tap the **hamburger icon**.
2. Tap **Settings**.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
System Manager
About
Settings
Reload
Shutdown
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Frames
Position, references
Grids
Layouts
End Effectors
TCP, Position, Orientation, Payload, Center of Gravity
Motion Profiles
Joint, Linear, Optimove
Application Variables
Variables configuration
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Safety
Safety Planes, IOs, Joint limits
Smart Skills
Configuration and setup
Sidebar
Sidebar configuration
Operator Screen
Configuration, Logo, URCaps
System Info
Log Messages, Joint Temperatures
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

3. Under **Security**, select **Services**.
4. Tap the **Unlock icon**, enter the admin password, and **Confirm**.


Program name
PickPlace_Final
Application
Mounting
Rotation, Tilt
Communication
Digital, Analog, IOs.
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Enter admin password to unlock
Password
Cancel
Confirm
Real-Time Client Interface
Real-Time Data Exchange (RTDE)
Interpreter Mode Socket
Modbus TCP Server
Ethernet/IP Adapter
Profinet Device
These settings are password protected
Unlock
Close
Robot State
Active
Max
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

5. In the list, select an option and tap the slider button to enable (button turns blue) and revert to disable. Then **Lock and Close**.

22.1. Ethernet/IP Adapter

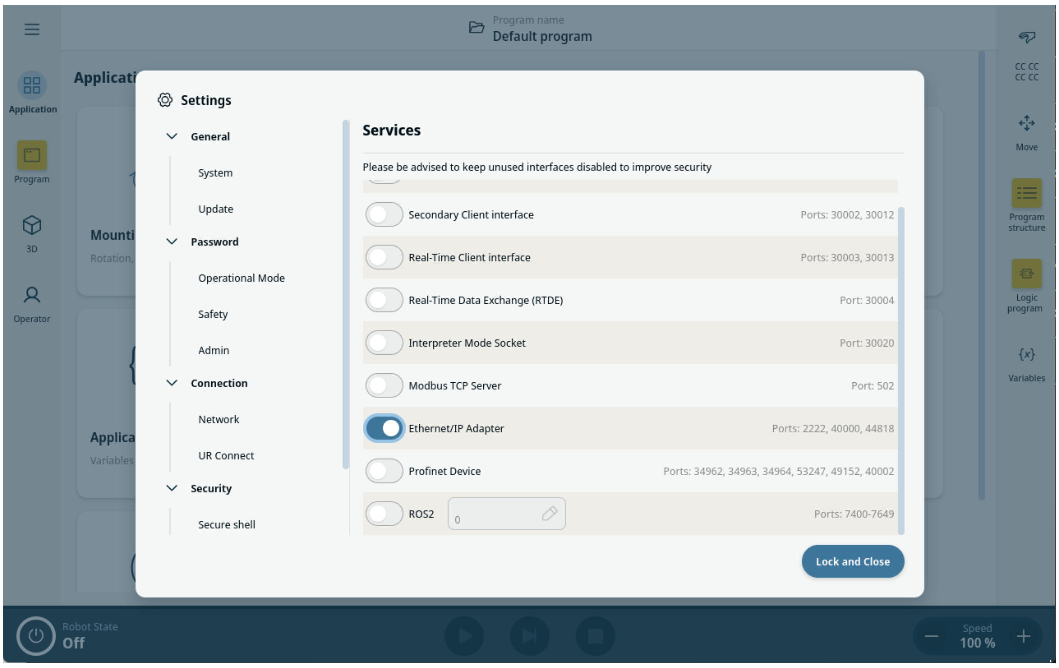
Description

EtherNet/IP is a network protocol that enables the connection of the robot to an industrial EtherNet/IP scanner device. If the connection is enabled, you can select the action that occurs when a program loses EtherNet/IP scanner device connection.

Enable Ethernet/IP

This is how to enable Ethernet/IP function in PolyScope X.

1. In the top left of the screen, tap the Hamburger menu.
2. Tap Settings.
3. In the menu on the left, under Security, tap Services.
4. Type the admin password.
5. Tap the Ethernet/IP Adapter button to switch toggle on.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Logic program
Variables
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Lock and Close
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

Services

Please be advised to keep unused interfaces disabled to improve security

○	Secondary Client interface	Ports: 30002, 30012
○	Real-Time Client interface	Ports: 30003, 30013
○	Real-Time Data Exchange (RTDE)	Port: 30004
○	Interpreter Mode Socket	Port: 30020
○	Modbus TCP Server	Port: 502
●	Ethernet/IP Adapter	Ports: 2222, 40000, 44818
○	Profinet Device	Ports: 34962, 34963, 34964, 53247, 49152, 40002
○	ROS2 0	Ports: 7400-7649

Using Ethernet/IP

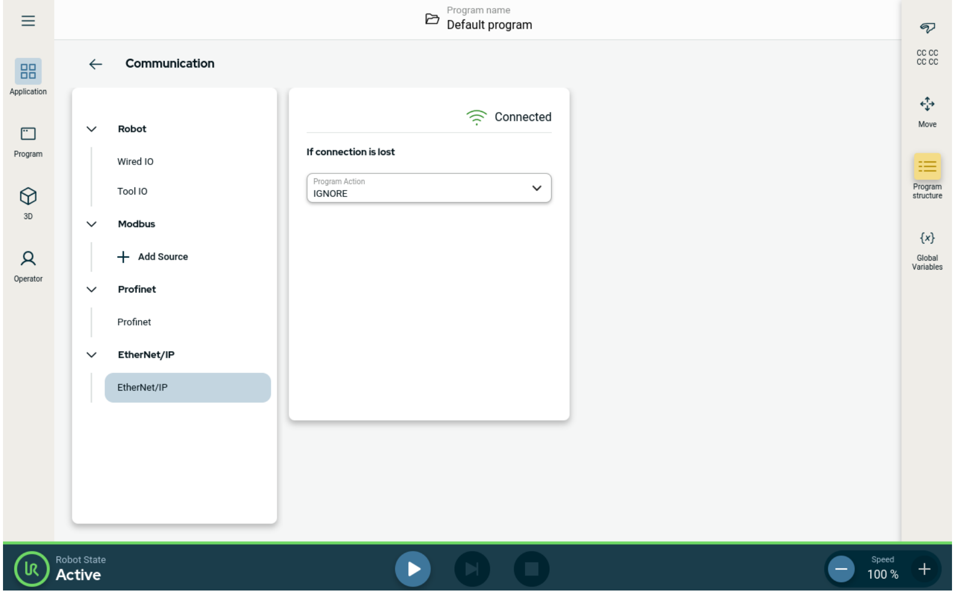
This is how you find the Ethernet/IP functions in PolyScope X:

In the PolyScope X left header.

1. Tap the Application icon.
2. Under Communication, select Ethernet/IP from the left menu.

Select the relevant action from the list:

Ignore	PolyScope X ignores the loss of EtherNet/IP connection, and the main program continues to run.
Pause	PolyScope X pauses the main program. The program resumes from where it stopped.
Stop	PolyScope X stops the main program.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired IO
Tool IO
Modbus
Add Source
Profinet
Profinet
EtherNet/IP
EtherNet/IP
Move
Program structure
Global Variables
Robot State
Active
Speed
100 %

Connected

If connection is lost

Program Action: IGNORE

In the upper right corner of this screen, you can see the Ethernet/IP status.

Connected	The robot is connected to the Ethernet/IP Scanner.
No Scanner	Ethernet/IP Device is running, but no Scanner is connected to the robot via Ethernet/IP.
Disabled	Ethernet/IP Device is not enabled.

22.2. PROFINET Device

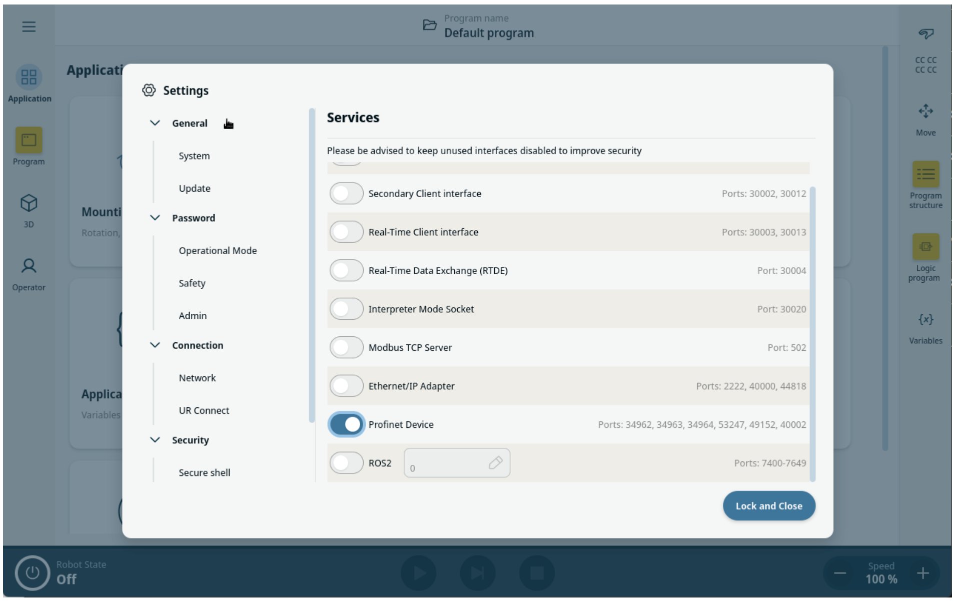
Description

The PROFINET network protocol enables or disables the connection of the robot to an industrial PROFINET IO-Controller. If the connection is enabled, you can select the action that occurs when a program loses PROFINET IO-Controller connection.

Enable PROFINET

This is how you enable PROFINET function in PolyScope X.

1. In the top left of the screen, tap the Hamburger menu and then tap Settings.
2. In the menu on the left, under Security, tap Services.
3. Type the admin password.
4. Tap the PROFINET button to switch PROFINET on.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Move
Program structure
Logic program
Variables
Settings
General
System
Update
Password
Operational Mode
Safety
Admin
Connection
Network
UR Connect
Security
Secure shell
Lock and Close
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

Services

Please be advised to keep unused interfaces disabled to improve security

○	Secondary Client interface	Ports: 30002, 30012
○	Real-Time Client interface	Ports: 30003, 30013
○	Real-Time Data Exchange (RTDE)	Port: 30004
○	Interpreter Mode Socket	Port: 30020
○	Modbus TCP Server	Port: 502
○	Ethernet/IP Adapter	Ports: 2222, 40000, 44818
●	Profinet Device	Ports: 34962, 34963, 34964, 53247, 49152, 40002
○	ROS2 0	Ports: 7400-7649

Using PROFINET

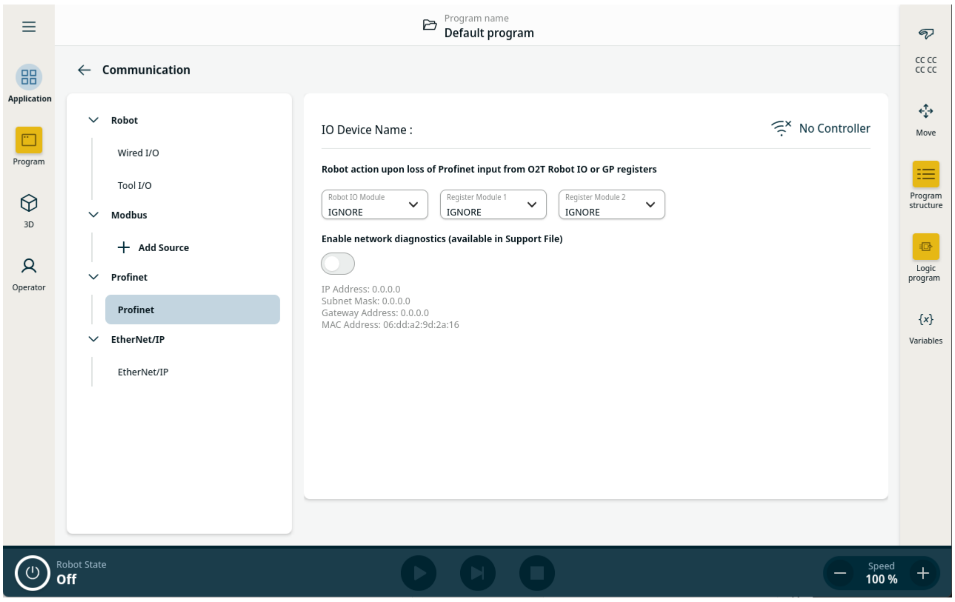
Find the PROFINET functions in PolyScope X:

In the PolyScope X Main Navigation.

1. Tap the Application icon.
2. Under Communication, select PROFINET from the left menu.

Select the relevant action from the list:

Ignore	PolyScope X ignores the loss of PROFINET connection, and the main program continues to run.
Pause	PolyScope X pauses the main program. The program resumes from where it stopped.
Stop	PolyScope X stops the main program.


Program name
Default program
Application
Program
3D
Operator
Communication
Robot
Wired I/O
Tool I/O
Modbus
Add Source
Profinet
Profinet
EtherNet/IP
EtherNet/IP
CC CC
CC CC
Move
Program structure
Logic program
Variables
Robot State
Off
Speed
100 %

IO Device Name :

No Controller

Robot action upon loss of Profinet input from O2T Robot IO or GP registers

Robot IO Module: IGNORE
Register Module 1: IGNORE
Register Module 2: IGNORE

Enable network diagnostics (available in Support File)

IP Address: 0.0.0.0
Subnet Mask: 0.0.0.0
Gateway Address: 0.0.0.0
MAC Address: 06:dd:a2:9d:2a:16

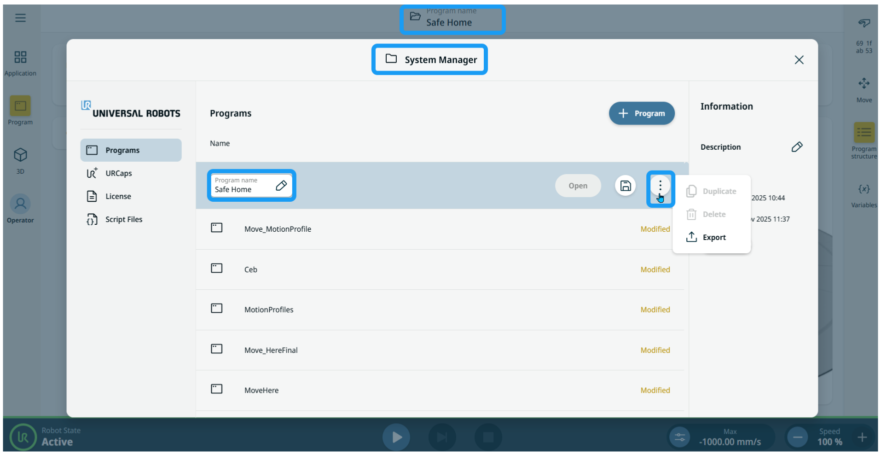
Diagnostics

Polyscope X has an option to record network traffic between Robot and PROFINET I/O-Controller. This can be used for diagnostics in case of connectivity issues.

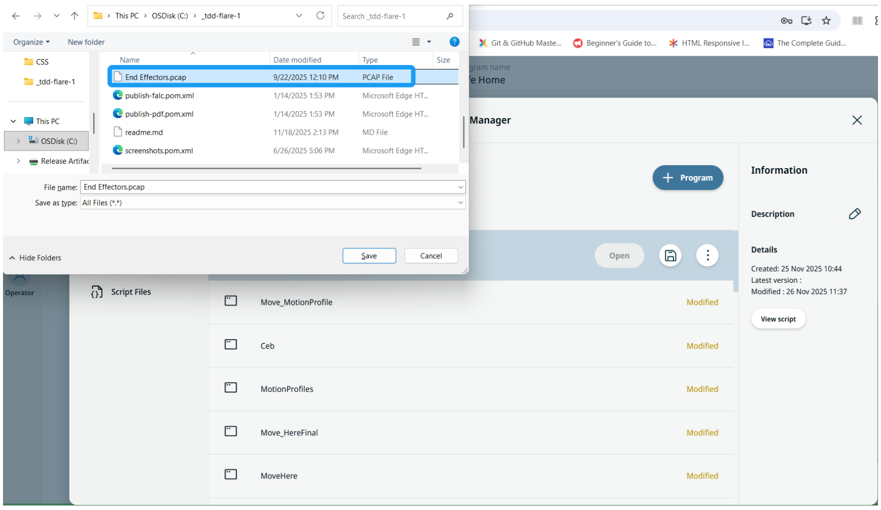
- To enable this option, tap the button "Enable network diagnostics" to toggle on.

Communication data will be saved in a .pcap file.
The file is saved in Support File in System Manager. Up to 50 MB of data can be recorded in the diagnostics.

1. Go to the **Header**, and the **System Manager** appears.
2. Choose the program you are working on.
3. Tap the three-vertical-dots icon (kebab icon) and choose **Export**.


Program name
Safe Home
System Manager
Application
Program
3D
Operator
UNIVERSAL ROBOTS
Programs
URCaps
License
Script Files
Programs
Program
Name
Safe Home
Open
Duplicate
Delete
Export
Move_MotionProfile
Ceb
MotionProfiles
Move_HereFinal
MoveHere
Modified
Information
Description
Move
Program structure
Variables
Robot State
Active
-1000.00 mm/s
Speed
100 %

4. Choose the communication data in pcap file and Save.


This PC › OSDisk (C:) › _tdd-flare-1
Search _tdd-flare-1
Organize
New folder
CSS
_tdd-flare-1
This PC
OSDisk (C:)
Release Artifac
Name
Date modified
Type
Size
End Effectors.pcap
9/22/2025 12:10 PM
PCAP File
publish-falc.pom.xml
1/14/2025 1:53 PM
Microsoft Edge HT...
publish-pdf.pom.xml
1/14/2025 1:53 PM
Microsoft Edge HT...
readme.md
11/18/2025 2:13 PM
MD File
screenshots.pom.xml
6/26/2025 5:06 PM
Microsoft Edge HT...
File name: End Effectors.pcap
Save as type: All Files (*.*)
Hide Folders
Save
Cancel
Manager
Program
Information
Description
Details
Created: 25 Nov 2025 10:44
Latest version :
Modified : 26 Nov 2025 11:37
View script
Open
Script Files
Move_MotionProfile
Ceb
MotionProfiles
Move_HereFinal
MoveHere
Modified

5. A pop-up notification appears in the main screen, stating you have successfully exported the file in the program.

Ethernet port status

When PROFINET Device is enabled, a new virtual ethernet port will be created.
Virtual ethernet port configuration shows information about currently configured IP address, subnet mask, gateway and MAC address.
Note that this virtual port is different from port configured in Robot network settings.

New PROFINET version

New GSDML file: GSDML-V2.45-UR-PROFIsafe-20251201.xml

NOTICE

Backwards compatibility:

- PLC programs made for previous software versions will run with no changes.
- Internal configuration file for PROFINET is copied, and the copy is migrated to the new PROFINET version.
- New PLC programs should use the recently released and proper GSDML file.

WARNING

It is not possible to downgrade to previous version. All changes made after the upgrade will be lost. Back up all data before upgrading.

Software Name: PolyScope X
Software Version: 10.12
Document Version: 10.17.145